RUN®

The Commodore 64 & VIC-20 Magazine

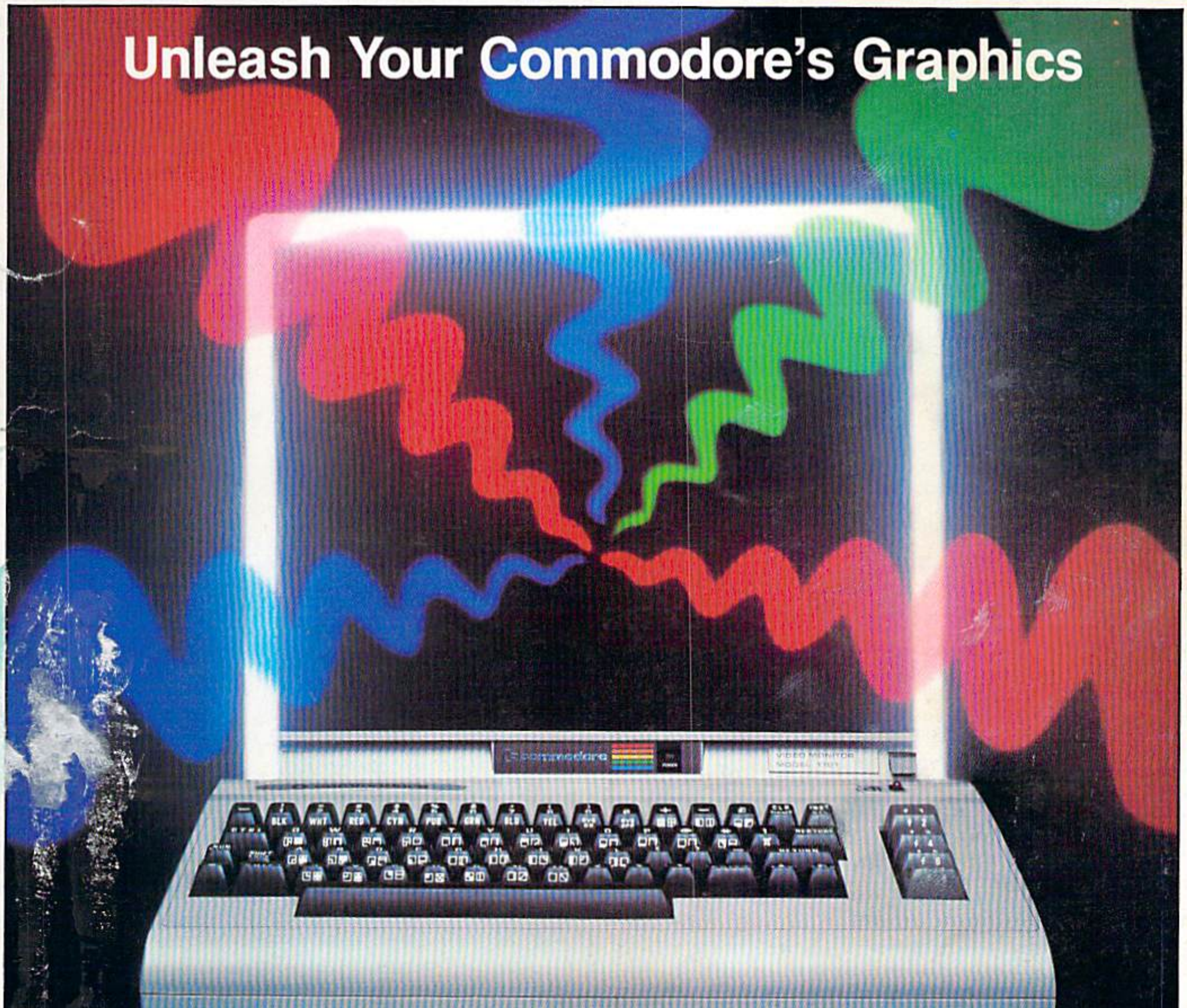
USA $2.95
February 1984
A Wayne Green Publication

Driving Tips For the 1541 User

Mosquito Alert: An Itchy Problem

Draw a Bead on the VIC Shooting Gallery

Finally, Functional Function Keys



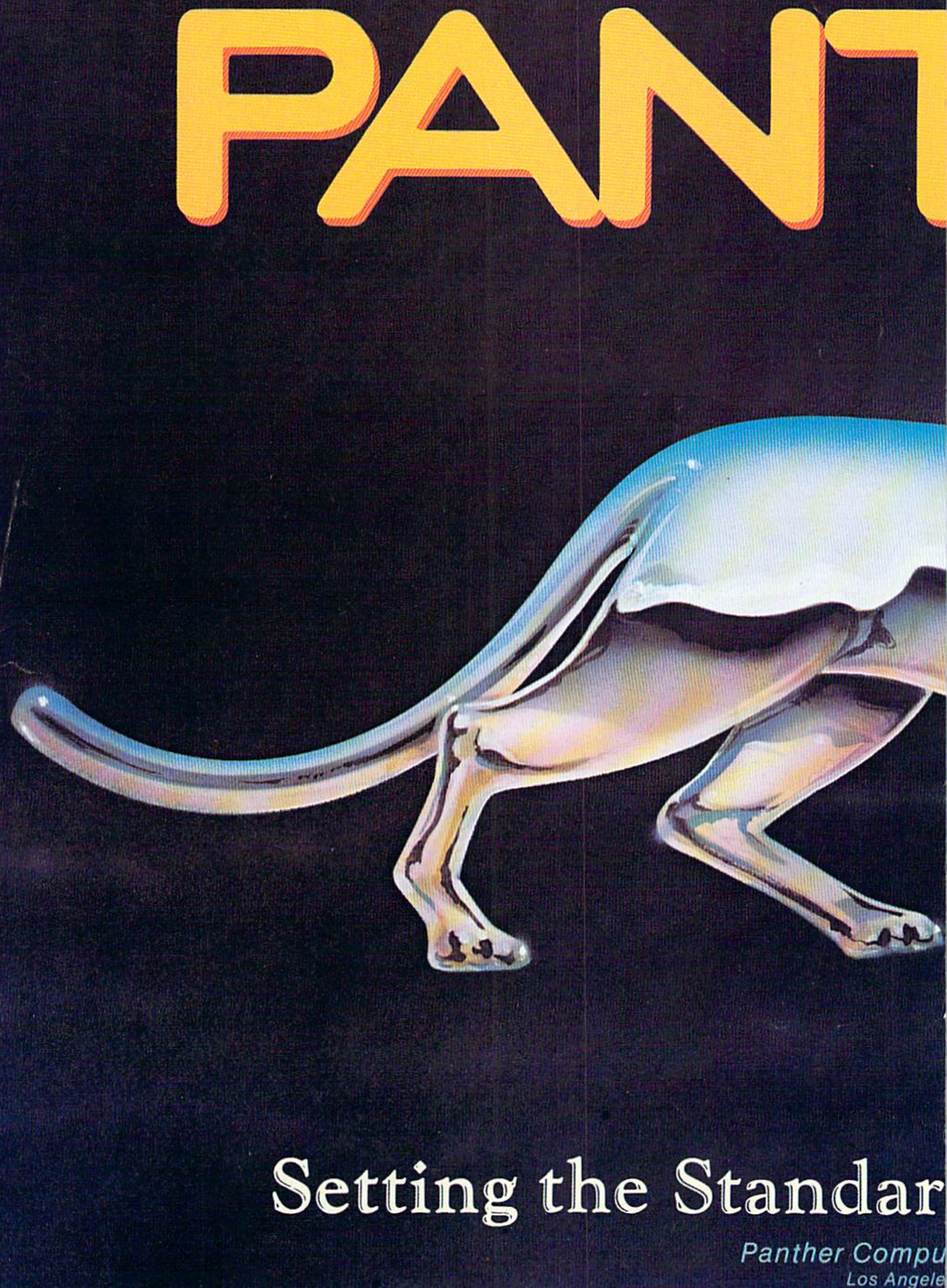
Unleash Your Commodore's Graphics

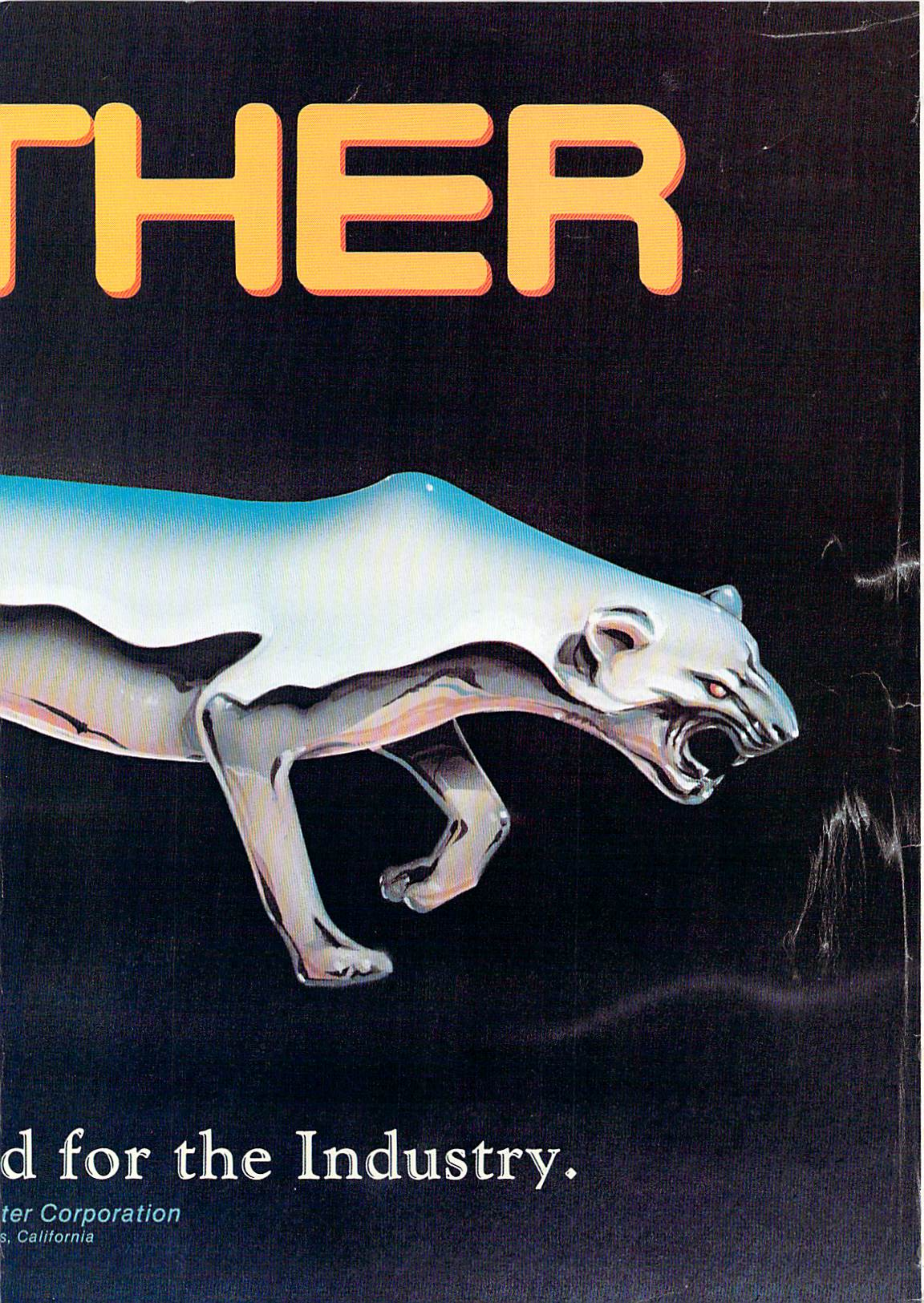
Program of the Month—VIC-20/C-64 Database

0 74470 12069 02

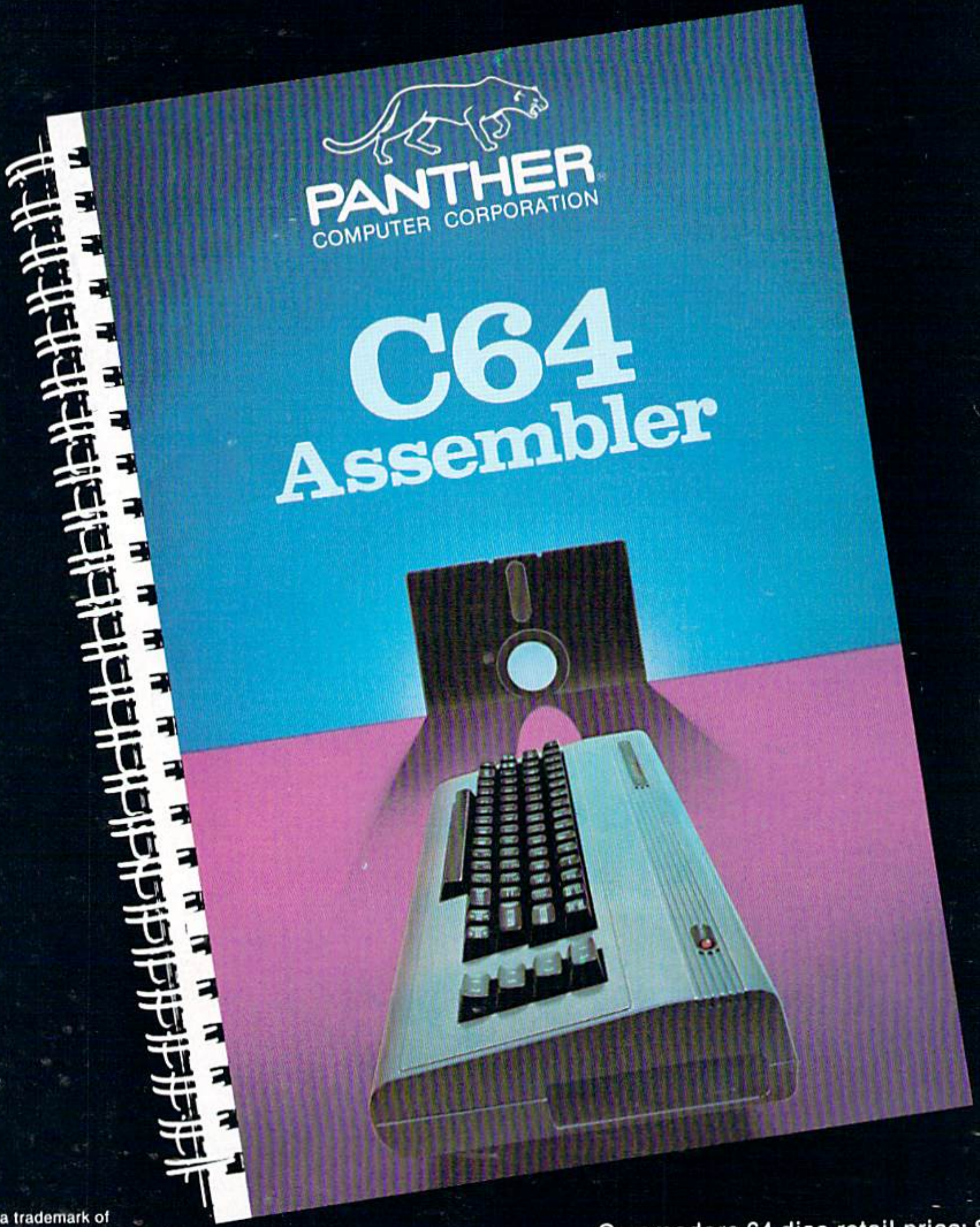
Commodore 64 and VIC-20 are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

Circle 95 on Reader Service card.


PANT
Setting the Standar
Panther Compu
Los Angele


THER
d for the Industry.
ter Corporation
s, California

The Assembler for the Commodore 64.


PANTHER
COMPUTER CORPORATION
C64
Assembler

Commodore is a trademark of
Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

Commodore 64 disc retail price: $59.95

Dealer Inquiries Invited
1-800-222-7105
In CA 1-800-821-7644

Panther Computer Corporation

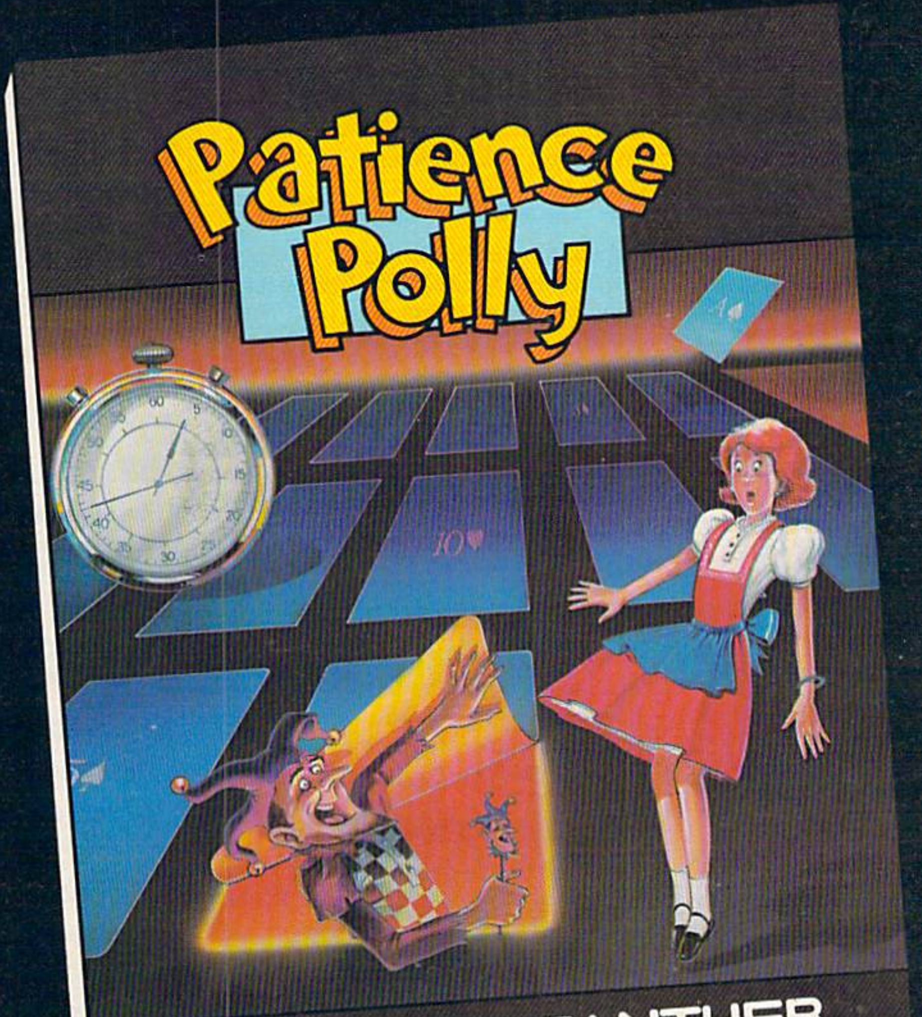
12021 Wilshire Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90025

Circle 163 on Reader Service card.

WARNING:

Don't Play this Game.

(Habit Forming)


Patience Polly
10♥
PANTHER
COMPUTER CORPORATION

Commodore 64 disc retail price: $29.95
VIC 20 cassette retail price: $15.95

Commodore is a trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.
VIC 20 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

Dealer Inquiries Invited
1-800-222-7105
In CA 1-800-821-7644

Panther Computer Corporation

12021 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90025

Circle 162 on Reader Service card.

February 1984

Vol. 1, No. 2

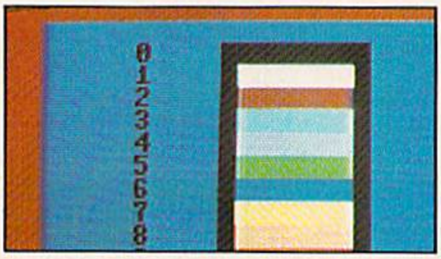
FEATURES

32 C-64 Graphics Galore

Which program best utilizes your Commodore's graphics potential? *By Gary D. McClellan*

40 Shortcut to Color

Don't Poke around—use this simple Color Setter program to change your border, background and character set colors. *By David E. Stanfield*



44 Speedy Mosquito

Speedy little mosquitoes are your prey in this fast-paced game for the C-64. *By Charles T. Kowal*

48 Database Deluxe

This file handler for the C-64 or VIC-20 will store, categorize and sort your data with ease. *By John Stilwell*

56 Sure-Shootin' Gallery

Step right up and take aim with this VIC-20 game that challenges your marksmanship. *By Joe Rocke*

64 A Taste of Arrays

If you're hungry to know what arrays are and what they can do for your programs, here's a step-by-step tutorial to chew on. *By Sharon Zardetto Aker*

70 Fancy Fingering on the Function Keys

Finally! A program that lets you define the VIC-20 function keys to your own needs. *By John Tanzini*

76 Iron Hand or VIC-20?

You've got to think quickly to expand your kingdom while forestalling grain drain, especially during war. *By Joseph J. Shaughnessy*

84 Be a VIC Memory Miser

Expand the horizons of your unexpanded VIC-20 with these space- and time-saving techniques. *By Robert W. Baker*

88 Mystery of the Black Box Revealed

This illuminating article helps you get the most out of that mysterious black box called the 1541 disk drive. *By Louis F. Sander*

94 Triple Threat

Are you all thumbs when it comes to manipulating number bases? You'll never make an error with this triple play combination—hex to octal to decimal. *By Neal D. Atkins*

96 Tips You Won't Forget

Try these tips to make your unexpanded VIC-20's skimpy 3.5K go farther. *By Joseph H. Leonard*

100 Disk Master Revisited

Regain control of your disk information with this program that shows you what files you've got and where. *By Robert W. Baker*

114 The Straight A Program

This program enables the absent-minded professor and others to keep track of numerical data. *By Norman Levitt*

124 Spriten Up!

This C-64 program simplifies and takes the tedium out of programming sprite graphics. *By Edward Rager*

128 Reach Out and Touch-Tone Someone

Connect your C-64 with the outside world by teaching it to touch-tone dial. *By Jim Grubbs*

132 Create a VICasso

Your creativity knows no bounds when you design your own custom characters. *By Stephen Erwin*

136 A Cure for the Ailing Doctor's Office

A C-64 is just what the doctor ordered. *By George Boyd, M.D.*

138 Beyond the Manual

This programming lesson teaches you to assign values to variables. *By Jeffrey Mills*

DEPARTMENTS

6 RUNning Ruminations

10 MAGIC

Tips and hints column.

14 Commodore Clinic

Questions and answers column.

18 Software Gallery

26 Video Casino

Become a VIC-20 artist.

30 Mail RUN

142 RUN Amok

144 Book Gallery

150 Games RUNdown

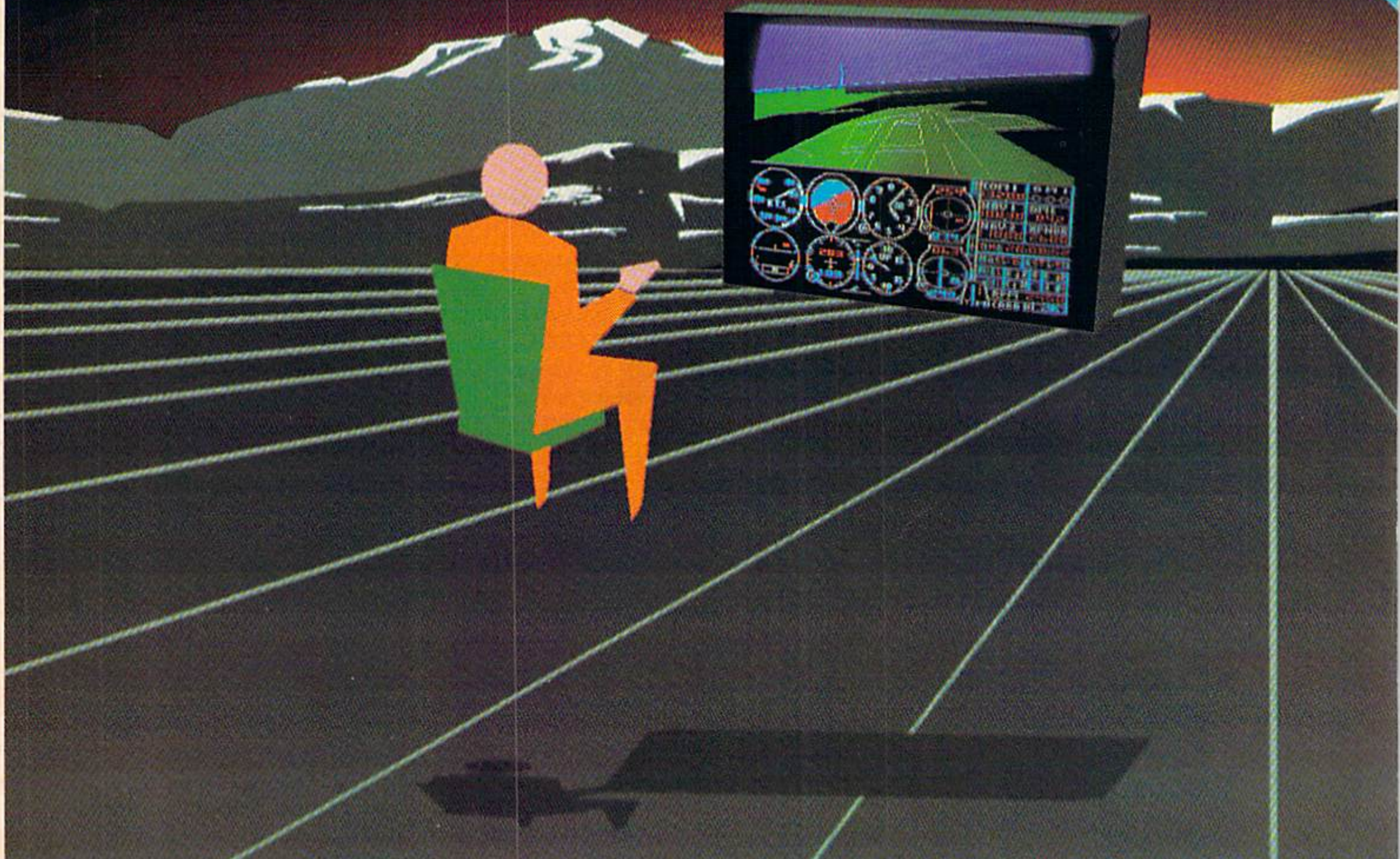
154 Hardware RUNdown

158 Software RUNdown

RUN (0741-4285) is an independent journal not connected with Commodore Business Machines, Inc. *RUN* is published monthly by Wayne Green, Inc., 80 Pine St., Peterborough, NH 03458. U.S. subscription rates $19.97, one year; $29.97, two years; $41.97, three years. Canada and Mexico $22.97, one year, U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank. Foreign $39.97, one year, U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank. Foreign air mail subscriptions—please inquire. Second class postage pending at Peterborough, N.H. 03458, and at additional mailing offices. Phone: 603-924-9471. Entire contents copyright 1983 by Wayne Green, Inc. No part of this publication may be reprinted or otherwise reproduced without written permission from the publisher. Postmaster: send form #3579 to *RUN*, Subscription Services, PO Box 954, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Nationally distributed by International Circulation Distributors. *RUN* makes every effort to assure the accuracy of articles, listings and circuits published in the magazine. *RUN* assumes no responsibility for damages due to errors or omissions.

Flight Simulator II

For the Commodore 64™



Put yourself in the pilot's seat of a Piper 181 Cherokee Archer for an awe-inspiring flight over realistic scenery from New York to Los Angeles. High speed color-filled 3D graphics will give you a beautiful panoramic view as you practice takeoffs, landings, and aerobatics. Complete documentation will get you airborne quickly even if you've never flown before. When you think you're ready, you can play the World War I Ace aerial battle game. Flight Simulator II features include ■ animated color 3D graphics ■ day, dusk, and night flying modes ■ over 80 airports in four scenery areas: New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Seattle, with additional scenery areas available ■ user-variable weather, from clear blue skies to grey cloudy conditions ■ complete flight instrumentation ■ VOR, ILS, ADF, and DME radio equipped ■ navigation facilities and course plotting ■ World War I Ace aerial battle game ■ complete information manual and flight handbook.

See your dealer . . .

or write or call for more information. For direct orders please add $1.50 for shipping and specify UPS or first class mail delivery. American Express, Diner's Club, MasterCard, and Visa accepted.

Order Line: 800/637-4983

subLOGIC
Corporation
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995

Circle 40 on Reader Service card.

RUN

EDITORIAL DIRECTOR
WAYNE GREEN PUBLICATIONS
Jeff DeTray

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
Dennis Brisson

TECHNICAL EDITOR
Guy Wright

COPY EDITOR
Swain Pratt

REVIEW EDITOR
Shawn Laflamme

ASSISTANT EDITOR
Marilyn Annucci

PROOFREADER
Harold Bjornsen

ASSOCIATE EDITORS
Robert Baker, David Busch, Louis Sander,
Jim Strasma

PRODUCTION DIRECTOR
Nancy Salmon

EDITORIAL DESIGN MANAGER
Susan Gross

LAYOUT EDITORS
Joan Ahern, Phil Geraci, Maurelle Godoy,
Sue Hays, Judy Oliver, Phyllis Pittet

PASTE-UP ARTISTS
Linda Drew, Michael Ford, Marjorie Gillies,
Anne Rocchio, Lynne Simonson, Kenneth Sutcliffe

AD PRODUCTION
Jane Preston

AD COORDINATORS
Pat Bradley, Paula Ramsey

FILM PRODUCTION
Thomas Villeneuve, supervisor; Sandra Dukette,
Donna Hartwell, Laurie Jennison, Sturdy Thomas,
Theresa Verville, Robert Villeneuve

TYPESETTING
Sara Bedell, supervisor; Darlene Bailey, Marie Barker,
Prem Krishna Gongaju, Lynn Haines,
Cynthia Letourneau, Kimberly Nadeau, Debbie Nutting,
Lindy Palmisano, Heidi Thomas, Sue Weller

CREATIVE DIRECTOR
Christine Destrempes

DESIGN MANAGER
Joyce Pillarella

DESIGN CONSULTANT
Suzanne Torsheya

CHIEF COPYWRITER
Steve Tripp

PUBLISHER/PRESIDENT
Wayne Green

VICE PRESIDENT/GENERAL MANAGER
Debra Wetherbee

VICE PRESIDENT/FINANCE
Roger Murphy

ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT/VP
Matt Smith

ASSISTANT TO THE VP/FINANCE
Dominique Smith

DIRECTOR OF MARKETING & SALES
David Schissler

DIRECTOR OF CIRCULATION
William P. Howard
(603) 924-9471

RETAIL & NEWSSTAND SALES MANAGER
Ginnie Boudrieau
(800) 343-0728

DIRECTOR OF ADVERTISING
Stephen Twombly

ADVERTISING SALES
Giorgio Saluti, sales manager; Louise O'Sullivan;
Heather Guinard, coordinator
(603) 924-7138

PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGER
Jim Leonard

RUNningRuminations

Making a List, Checking It Twice...

Nobody's Prefect

In response to the premiere issue, readers have inundated us with telephone calls and letters. The nature of many were complimentary; some were critical; but most were suggestive (in the helpful, not the risqué, sense).

And what was the topic most often mentioned? Program listings, of course—the bugaboo of microcomputing publishing.

Keying in programs is a time-consuming task that can be very rewarding or very frustrating. (If you've ever spent several hours in front of your computer typing in a listing only to end up with an "Out of Data," "?Syntax Error," "Undef'd Statement" or other error message, you know what I mean.)

RUN's readers are active computerists looking for good programs to type into their machines and add to their software libraries. They shouldn't have to be concerned about the technical accuracy of the published listings in our magazine. We feel that debugging should be left to the more serious programmer. After all, who wants to spend his time fixing program lines when he could be using the program?

RUN makes every effort to provide easy-to-use listings. Many readers applauded our efforts and found the program listings easy to read.

However, even in the most well-intentioned system, bugs can creep in. When it comes to publishing listings, editors have everything—from ill-humored gremlins to Murphy's law—working against them.

And so it happened in our premiere issue. Some program lines were inadvertently left out of the published listings. The missing lines are printed in this issue (see page 142).

If we err again, we will print the corrections in the following issue. But the trick is to catch the errors *before* they are published.

To put our readers' minds at ease, *RUN* has redoubled its efforts to ensure the accuracy of its published programs.

Program listings are *not* manually typed. That's *really* asking for trouble. Program listings are submitted on tape or disk, which a technical editor then tests and debugs, if necessary. Listings are generated from that tape or disk on a letter-quality printer. In the process, those hard-to-read graphics characters are translated into clear and concise instructions (see "How to type listings").

In this issue, you will notice one improvement to our listings: We have slashed all the zeroes in the listings. We're sure this change will help our readers better distinguish between zero and the letter O when entering listings.

We will continue our method of listing the program with the text, which readers feel is better than flipping back and forth between listing and article.

Readers should be alerted to the fact that *RUN* will be making the programs published in the magazine available on tape and disk. So, if a program looks too intimidating to type in, you may want to wait until it is offered on magnetic media.

We are also considering the use of a checksum reader, as a further check on the accuracy of the listings.

Even with all these safeguards, there still exists the possibility of incorrectly entering a listing. The number one cause of programs not working properly is user error. We will be doing all we can to make sure that our listings are error-free. It's up to you to be careful when entering listings.

We're considering implementing 22-column VIC listings and 40-column C-64 listings to match the computer's screen display. This will aid the reader in the entry and checking of the programs entered from the magazine.

RUN will remain dedicated to providing useful, economical, game and application programs for the VIC-20 and C-64 user. When the need arises, we'll always be flexible enough for change to accommodate the needs of our readers.

db

Circle 93 on Reader Service card.

WordPro 3 Plus™/64

The #1 Selling Word Processor for the Commodore 64™

Now Includes
SpellRight Plus!
Spell Checking Program
Professional Software Inc
WordPro 3+/64
WORDPRO 3+/64
Turns your Commodore 64 computer into a highly sophisticated, forty character screen word processor loaded with the same inventory of features found in other professional systems costing thousands of dollars more.

WordPro 3 Plus™/64 and SpellRight Plus™ provide a total word processing solution for the Commodore 64™ which gives you:

- ★ Sophisticated Word Processing
- ★ Built-in Mail Merging for Form Letters
- ★ Math Functions for Column Totals
- ★ Fast and Complete Spell Checking via SpellRight Plus
- ★ A Super Value (two programs) for Only $99.95!

WordPro and SpellRight are both specifically designed for the novice user with no computer or word processing experience whatsoever. And with over 40,000 WordPro versions sold, you can be sure that WordPro is a very sophisticated word processor loaded with powerful features including: Transfer, Insert, Delete, and Rearrange Text, Auto Page Numbering, Math Functions, Headers, Footers, Global Search and Replace, the Ability to Create Multiple Personalized Letters and Documents, and much more. WordPro can create documents of virtually any length and will print up to 165 columns wide. You get all of this PLUS fast and complete spell checking using SpellRight Plus!

SpellRight Plus locates and highlights misspelled words and then allows you to quickly correct the misspellings — improving the quality of your letters and reports.

And, best of all, WordPro and SpellRight's powerful arsenal of features can be put to use almost immediately — by even the novice user. So whether you're a student, professional writer, in business, education or a hobbyist, you'll quickly become a WordPro Pro!

Both WordPro and SpellRight Plus are also available separately at popular computer outlets nationwide.

Invest in the best . . . WordPro Plus. In a class by itself.

Professional Software Inc.
51 Fremont Street
Needham, MA 02194
(617) 444-5224
Telex: 951579

Dealer and Distributor inquiries are invited.

WordPro 3 Plus™/64 and SpellRight Plus™ are trademarks of Professional Software Inc.
The WordPro Plus Series was designed and written by Steve Punter of Pro-Micro Software Ltd.
SpellRight Plus was designed and written by Dwight Huff and Joe Spatafora of SpellMaster Systems, Inc.
Some printers may not support certain WordPro 3 Plus functions and/or require an interface. Please check with your dealer.
Commodore 64™ is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Ltd.

RUN Wants You!

We're not looking for just a few good articles. We're not even looking for a lot of good articles. We are looking for a lot of *great* articles! You have them and we want them! *RUN* magazine is going to be the best magazine ever for the Commodore 64 and VIC-20. We have a little ways to go, and we need your help. Send us that clever programming technique you stumbled upon, that fantastic game you designed, that utility program that is going to revolutionize the way people use their computers.

Write it down! Mail it to us! We pay *real* money for articles *if* they are good enough.

What sort of articles? Any and everything under the Commodore sky.

You and your computer have gone through a lot together, and you must have learned quite a few things along the way. Share that knowledge with the rest of us.

What sort of unique tricks, styles, applications, experiences did you pick up on the way to where you are now? What do you do with your Commodore 64 or VIC-20 that no one else does? What programs have you written that are really marvelous?

Basic programming or programming in Basic, humor or satire, cartoons or games, assembly language or assembling projects, tips, trips, high scores, numbers, user groups, sorts, soups, nuts, facts and even fictions.

We are proud, but we'll read anything in English. If you aren't sure that your idea is the kind of thing that we are looking for, try it anyway! You never know, we may just buy it, and your name will be in lights!...or ink, anyway.

Send your submissions to:

RUN
80 Pine Street
Peterborough, NH 03458

For a copy of the *RUN* author's guidelines, send us a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

How to type listings from RUN magazine

Typing in listings can be difficult enough without having to worry about strange graphics characters, charts or tables. That's why we decided to make it easy to enter listings from RUN by translating everything we thought might be confusing in any program.

When you see something in brackets, all you have to do is press the keys indicated. For example:

[SHIFT L]—means hold down the shift key and press the L key at the same time.
[COMD J]—means hold down the Commodore key (it is on the lower left side of the keyboard) and press the J key at the same time.
[SHIFT CLR]—hold down the shift key and press the CLR/HOME key.
[HOME]—press the CLR/HOME key without shifting.
[CTRL 6]—hold down the control key and press the 6 key.
[FUNCT 2]—function 2 (in this case, you hold down the shift key and press the function 1 key).
[CRSR UP] [CRSR DN] [CRSR LF] [CRSR RT]—these are the four cursor directions.
[UP ARROW]—means the arrow key (the one with the pi sign under it).
[POUND]—the British pound sign (£).
[PI]—the pi sign key (π); (shift and press the up arrow key).

In some instances, when a large number of characters or spaces are repeated in a listing, we will represent them this way: [22 spaces] or [17 CRSR LFs].

We hope this system will make it easier to enter the listings without having to remember or refer to any charts or conventions. If you have any suggestions as to how we might improve the system to make it even easier, drop us a letter.

Manuscripts

Contributions in the form of manuscripts with drawings and/or photographs are welcome and will be considered for possible publication. We can assume no responsibility for loss or damage to any material. Please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope with each submission. Payment for the use of any unsolicited material will be made upon acceptance. All contributions should be directed to *RUN* editorial offices. "How to Write for *RUN*" guidelines are available upon request.

Editorial Offices
Pine Street
Peterborough, NH 03458
Phone: 603-924-9471

Advertising Offices
Elm Street
Peterborough, NH 03458
Phone: 603-924-7138

Circulation Offices
Pine Street
Peterborough, NH 03458
Phone: 603-924-9471

To Subscribe, Renew or Change an Address

Write to *RUN*, Subscription Department, PO Box 954, Farmingdale, NY 11737. For renewals and changes of address, include the address label from your most recent issue of *RUN*. For gift subscriptions, include your name and address as well as those of gift recipients.

Subscription Problem or Question

Write to *RUN*, Subscription Department, PO Box 954, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Please include an address label.

Problems with Advertisers

Send a description of the problem and your current address to: *RUN*, Rt. 101 & Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458, ATTN.: Rita B. Rivard, Customer Service Manager. If urgent, call 1-800-441-4403.

Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80* (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE* • IBM* • KAYPRO* • CP/M* • COMMODORE 64*

Tired Of Your GENERAL LEDGER?
VERSA LEDGER
HOW IT WORKS . . . .
PAYROLL SIMPLIFIED
VERSA PAYROLL
THE CO
VERSA RECEIVABLES
HOW MANY
VERSA INVENTORY
HOW MUCH
VERSA PAYABLES
VERSALEDGER HAS BEEN CREATED WITH THE FIRST TIME COMPUTER USER IN MIND
COMPUTRONICS

The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each **VERSABUSINESS** module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSARECEIVABLES™ $99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

VERSAPAYABLES™ $99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

VERSAPAYROLL™ $99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

VERSAINVENTORY™ $99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

COMPUTRONICS INC

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

VERSALEDGER II™ $149.95

VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software.**

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

Circle 9 on Reader Service card.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every **VERSABUSINESS™** module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any **VERSABUSINESS™** module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any **VERSABUSINESS™** module may be purchased for $25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

To Order:

- add $3 for shipping in UPS areas
- add $4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
- add $5 to CANADA or MEXICO
- add proper postage elsewhere

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. · *APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. · *IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. · KAYPRO is a trademark of Kaypro Corp.
*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research. · *COMMODRE 64 is a trademark of Commodore Corp.

MAGIC is tricks, MAGIC is fun.
MAGIC is doing what cannot be done.

Compiled by Louis F. Sander

Magic

MAGIC is a monthly column of hints, tricks and odds and ends from the worlds of software, hardware and applications.

Every month, MAGIC brings you brief and useful computer tricks from around the world—tricks that others have found to make computing easier, more enjoyable or more exciting.

MAGIC features simple hardware ideas, one-line programs, useful subroutines, little-known computer facts and similar items of interest. We look for new or recycled material that is of current value to Commodore computerists and that can be implemented with a minimum of time, effort, or theoretical knowledge.

Send your own tricks to: *MAGIC*
c/o Louis F. Sander
PO Box 15253
Pittsburgh, PA 15237
U.S.A.

RUN *will pay up to $50 for each unpublished trick we print.*

Note: MAGIC's tricks are numbered in hexadecimal for your edification.

This month we have a series of tricks to use when presenting information on the screen, plus some sorcery for hex/decimal and decimal/hex conversions. As usual, one-line programs and interesting antiquities have also been conjured up for your pleasure.

And remember, you can let your hobby help pay for itself by sending your good ideas to us. We print all sorts of useful information—tell us about your own tricks, and if we use them, we'll send you a check.

$12 Detecting keypresses—When using GET to detect a keypress, the fact that previous keystrokes are saved in the keyboard buffer can be a nuisance. Often, when a game is finished, you will want the player to restart the game by hitting a key. Here is a common way to do it:

```
510 PRINT“PRESS ANY KEY TO RUN”
520 GETA$:IFA$ = “” THEN520
530 RUN
```

Those lines will run the program again even if a key was hit *before* line 510 is executed. You can fix the problem by adding the line 500 FORI = 1TO10:GETA$:NEXT.

You can do the same thing in *one* line by replacing lines 500–530 with this:

```
500 PRINT“PRESS ANY KEY TO RUN”:POKE198,0:WAIT198,
1:RUN
```

“POKE198,0” clears the keyboard buffer. “WAIT198,1” tells the computer to sit there and wait until a key is pressed.

Westmoreland Commodore Newsletter

$13 Quotation marks—When using the Print statement with material enclosed in quotes, it is often acceptable to eliminate the second quotation mark. For example, the computer will treat these two statements just the same:

```
100 PRINT “MAGIC IS FUN”
110 PRINT “MAGIC IS FUN
```

Eliminating the second quotation mark saves a byte of memory, a keystroke and a space on the screen line, which are all important from time to time. But be careful—the last letter of the material in quotes *must* be the last thing in the program line. Because of the GOTO in this statement, the second quote, 120 PRINT “ABRACADABRA”: GOTO 120, must be retained.

Because of the semicolon after this Print statement, you also need the closing quote, 130 PRINT “LEGERDEMAIN”;

L.F.S.

$14 Semicolons—It is often acceptable to eliminate the semicolons between several items that are to be printed on the same line. As long as there is no ambiguity about where one item ends and the next begins, the semicolons are unnecessary. In this example:

```
140 PRINT A$;B$;C$;D;“E”
```

the dollar signs and quote marks make it absolutely clear which item is which.

The line can easily be shortened to:

```
140 PRINT A$B$C$D“E”
```

The semicolon *must* be included in this line:

```
150 PRINT F;G
```

If it were removed, the computer would print the value of variable FG, which is not what is wanted.

L.F.S.

$15 Commas—Putting a comma between two items in a Print statement causes the second item to be printed at the next preset “tab stop” on the screen. On the Commodore 64, there are four tab stops per screen line, while on the VIC-20, there are only two. Additional commas between the items cause additional tab stops to be skipped. If you want A and B to be printed at tab stops 1 and 4, here's a tricky way to do it:

```
100 PRINT A,,B
```

L.F.S.

$16 Screen framing—Here's another “antiquity,” this time from the first issue of an old newsletter called *The PET Paper* (circa 1978). The routine prints a frame around the screen of a Commodore PET, but it works fine for a C-64. If you change a few numbers, it will also work on the VIC-20.

```
3000 REM ** FRAME ROUTINE **
3010 PRINT “[clear]”;:FOR I = 1TO39:PRINT F$;:NEXTI:PRINT
“[cursor up]”
3020 FOR I = 1TO23:PRINT F$TAB(38)F$:NEXTI
3030 FOR I = 1TO39:PRINT F$;:NEXTI:PRINT “[home]”
```

In this routine, F$ can represent any character. You can replace F$ in the routine with your favorite character (enclosed in quotes, of course) or change F$ each time you draw the frame. For example: 40 F$ = “X”:GOSUB 3000.

But remember—if you use this routine as a subroutine, you must add a line 3040 Return, and you need an End statement somewhere above the routine so you don't fall into it as your program executes.

The PET Paper

$17 Programmable Cursor Control—You can position the cursor anywhere on the screen by using a routine like this:

```
10 X$ = “[39 crsr rights]”:Y$ = “[24 crsr downs]
100 X = 20:Y = 10:GOSUB 3000
110 PRINT “SORCERY”
2999 END
3000 REM ** POSITION CURSOR **
3010 PRINT “[home]”LEFT$(X$,X)LEFT$(Y$,Y);:RETURN
```

Variables X$ and Y$ should be set up early in the program and never changed. The code in Line 100 establishes the desired cursor position, then calls the subroutine in 3000, which positions the cursor on column X and line Y. (X = 0 for the leftmost column, Y = 0 for the topmost line.) On return from the subroutine, line 110 prints the desired material at that position. Line 2999 prevents unwanted execution of the subroutine.

The PET Paper, Vol. 1, #1

$18 More programmable cursor control—Once you understand the technique in Trick $17, you can shorten things by eliminating line 10 and changing line 3010 to read:

```
3010 PRINT "[home]"LEFT$("[24 crsr downs]",Y)TAB(X);:RETURN
```

Kathleen Mead

$19 Hexadecimal counting—To learn about the hexadecimal numbering system, it's helpful to count things in hex. That's why we number our tricks hexadecimally. (In case you haven't noticed!) The "pound sign" or "number sign" shows that what follows is a number, while the dollar sign is a widely-used convention to indicate hexadecimal notation. There's also a convention for indicating binary notation—the percent sign—but it's not seen so often.

L.F.S.

$1A One-liner department—The first of two one-liners this month is a hex to decimal converter. It converts a four-digit hex number, expressed as string variable H$, to its decimal equivalent, expressed as numeric variable D. It is as follows:

```
100 D=0:FORI=1TO4:D%=ASC(H$):D%=D%-48+(D%>64)*7:
H$=MID$(H$,2):D=16*D+D%:NEXT
```

To see the routine in action, add these two lines, then run the program:

```
50 INPUT "HEX";H$
150 PRINT D
```

A.W. Grym

$1B Another one-liner—A complementary one-liner is this decimal to hex converter, which converts decimal number D to its four-digit hex equivalent H$:

```
200 H$="":D=D/4096:FORI=1TO4:D%=D:H$=H$+CHR$
(48+D%-(D%>9)*7):D=16*(D-D%):NEXT
```

You can test the converter by adding it, plus 250 PRINT H$ to the program in Trick 1A.

A.W.Grym

$1C Connectors—When you attach external devices to your computer, you need special cables, which you can often make yourself *if* you have the right connectors. This trick identifies the connectors used on Commodore machines and gives specific information on finding them in stores.

The round connectors used for power, video monitor and disk/printer hookups are often called "DIN" connectors, after the German standards organization responsible for their design. DIN connectors are frequently used in audio equipment, especially that made in Europe, so connectors and patch cords can often be found in audio stores.

A good plug for the 5-pin audio/video monitor socket is the Radio Shack #274-003, available in any Radio Shack store. Six- and seven-pin DIN plugs for the disk/printer and power sockets are available at electronics parts stores carrying the Switchcraft PREH line of connectors. The 6-pin is Switchcraft #12BL6M, and the 7-pin is #15GM7M; current prices are in the $2.50 range.

The Control Port, which accepts a joystick or paddle controller, takes a standard female plug known as the DB-9, made by many manufacturers. The Radio Shack #276-1538 will fit this port, and the optional #276-1539 hood will give the connection a nicely finished appearance. Each part costs about $2.

The television connector on the Commodore 64 takes a very common plug known as a phono plug or an RCA plug. A variety of inexpensive phono plugs are stocked at Radio Shack, audio stores and wherever electronic parts are sold.

The Cassette and User Port connectors are called printed circuit board edge connectors. Edge connectors are made in a huge variety of types and grades, so finding the right one is like looking for a needle in a haystack. The ones for your Commodore are standard items for ¹⁄₁₆-inch-thick PC boards, with contacts on .156-inch centers. The User Port takes a 12-position dual-sided connector, while the Cassette connector uses a 6-position single- or dual-sided connector.

Give those specs to your parts man. He can tell you what he has, which might include a variety of types in a price range from $2 to over $10. The cheaper connectors are fine for your purposes, and you'll probably want the kind with solder lugs rather than wire-wrap pins or other special terminals.

A good User Port connector in the $2 price range is the TRW/Cinch #50-24SN-9 or equivalent; a similar connector for the Cassette Port is the TRW/Cinch #50-12SN-9. If possible, also get a polarizing key for each connector. This key is a tiny piece of plastic that slips into the connector and fits into a slot cut in the PC board; it keeps the connector from being inserted upside down.

We couldn't find a source for Expansion Port connectors, which are male PC edge connectors. If you know of a source, tell us about it.

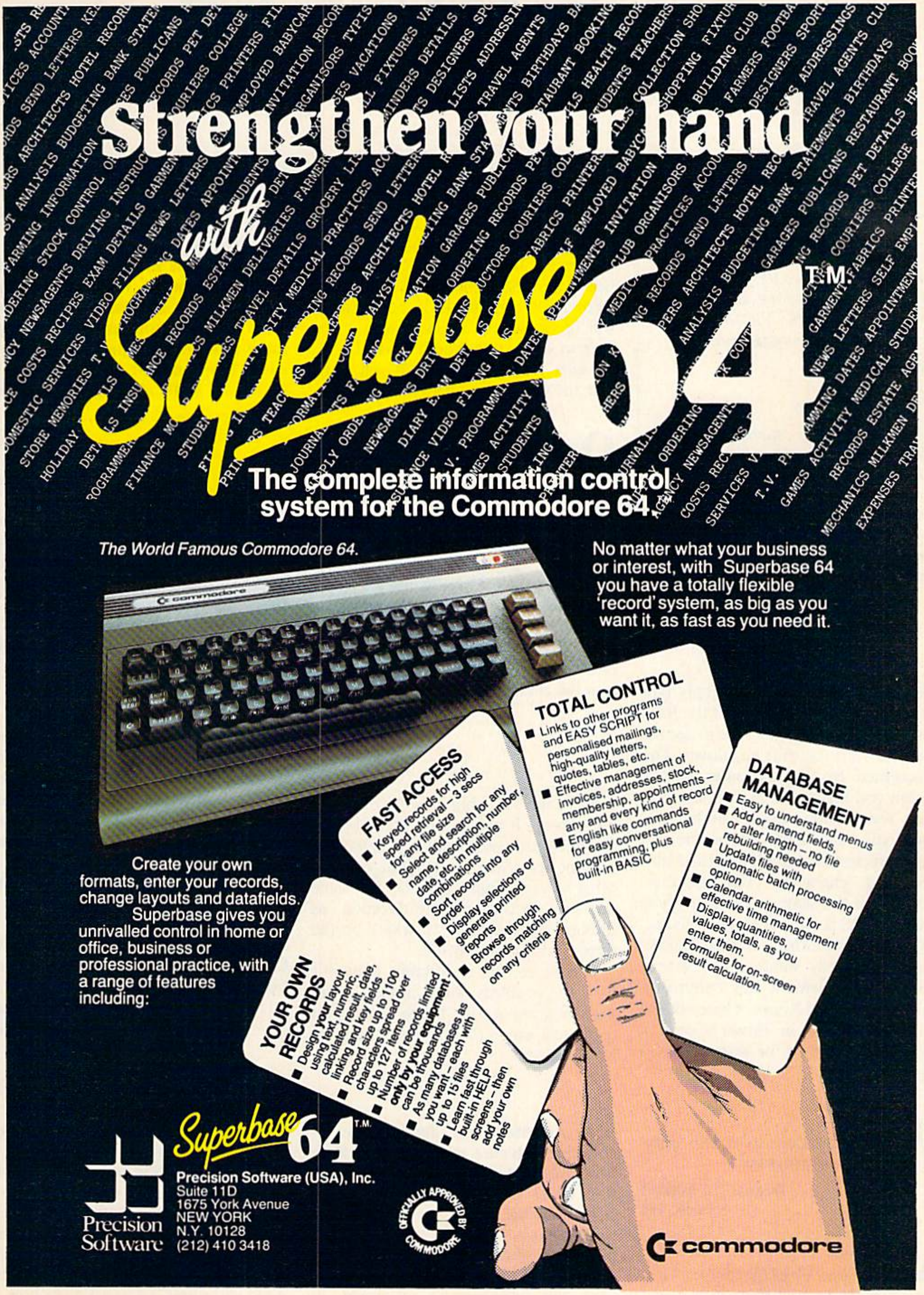
Victor H. Pitre

$1D Color Pokes—It's easy to remember the poke values for the first eight VIC/C-64 colors—the poke is one less than the number on the color's key. BLK is on the 1 key, so its poke is 0; WHT is on the 2 key, so its poke is 1, and so on.

Margaret Ittel

$1E Selecting disks—Commodore disk drives specify the use of soft sectored disks, which are the type with a single index hole punched into the magnetic media. In reality, Commodore drives don't use the disk index hole at all, so they'll work with hard sectored (many-holed) disks as well.

Paul Aitkenhead



Strengthen your hand with Superbase 64 T.M.

The complete information control system for the Commodore 64.

The World Famous Commodore 64.

No matter what your business or interest, with Superbase 64 you have a totally flexible 'record' system, as big as you want it, as fast as you need it.

Create your own formats, enter your records, change layouts and datafields. Superbase gives you unrivalled control in home or office, business or professional practice, with a range of features including:

YOUR OWN RECORDS

- ■ Design **your** layout using text, numeric, calculated result, date, linking and key fields
- ■ Record size up to 1100 characters spread over up to 127 items
- ■ Number of records limited **only by your equipment.** Can be thousands
- ■ As many databases as you want – each with up to 15 files
- ■ Learn fast through built-in HELP screens – then add your own notes

FAST ACCESS

- ■ Keyed records for high speed retrieval – 3 secs for any file size
- ■ Select and search for any name, description, number, date, etc. in multiple combinations
- ■ Sort records into any order
- ■ Display selections or generate printed reports
- ■ Browse through records matching on any criteria

TOTAL CONTROL

- ■ Links to other programs and EASY SCRIPT for personalised mailings, high-quality letters, quotes, tables, etc.
- ■ Effective management of invoices, addresses, stock, membership, appointments – any and every kind of record
- ■ English like commands for easy conversational programming, plus built-in BASIC

DATABASE MANAGEMENT

- ■ Easy to understand menus
- ■ Add or amend fields, or alter length – no file rebuilding needed
- ■ Update files with automatic batch processing option
- ■ Calendar arithmetic for effective time management
- ■ Display quantities, values, totals, as you enter them. Formulae for on-screen result calculation.

Superbase 64 T.M.

Precision Software

Precision Software (USA), Inc.
Suite 11D
1675 York Avenue
NEW YORK
N.Y. 10128
(212) 410 3418

OFFICIALLY APPROVED BY COMMODORE

commodore

Circle 4 on Reader Service card.

Commodore Clinic

By Jim Strasma

Commodore clinic is a regular monthly column designed to help you, the RUN *reader, through any troubles or questions you have as you use your new VIC-20 or C-64 computer. Send questions to:*

Jim Strasma
1238 Richland Ave.
Lincoln, IL 62656

(Also include a stamped self-addressed reply envelope if you would like a personal reply.)

Q: What is the Poke for shortened commands (up to eight letters from one key)?

Dennis Hallingstad
Sparta, WI

A: No Poke is needed. Simply type the unshifted first character of the Basic word you want and then type its second character with the shift key down. This is accepted by the computer just as though you had typed the whole word. Since some Basic words can be confused, you may need to type the first two characters unshifted, and then shift the third character. For instance, G(shift)O is the same as GOTO, where as GO(shift)S is the same as GOSUB.

If you need other shortened commands, you may want to buy a programmer's aid with a Key command, such as power and Sysres. These allow a whole phrase (or in Power's case, a whole subroutine) to be activated by a single keystroke.

Q: What is the Poke to list two separate sections of a program?

Dennis Hallingstad
Sparta, WI

A: There is no Poke for this yet. Next best is to: 1) list the first section you want; 2) press the Cursor Down until the first line of the listing is at the top of the screen; 3) Cursor Up to the line just below the first section; and 4) type the second list command. If both listings will fit on screen at once, with a few lines to spare, this should work. If not, consider getting a printer. It will vastly ease the work of studying long listings.

Q: We are developing a light pen for the 64. But it seems that rapid (i.e., more than two per frame) accesses to the VIC-II command and memory control registers cause RAM to be scrambled at random. I suspect that the refresh from the 6567 is disrupted in some way. The only solution we could come up with was to insert delays (at least one frame time) between control register accesses. I would appreciate some insight into this matter.

Michael A. Eskin
San Diego, CA

A: Your VIC chip may be off in its bus timing. It accesses the same bus as the microprocessor, and it is quite important for them to stay out of each other's way. Yours may be the same problem, in the opposite direction, as the one which caused "sparkle" on the screens of many early 64s.

It may be that a different 64 won't have the problem. Also, instead of always waiting a full frame time, you could just watch for a refresh, or possibly force one.

Q: Are there any database or accounting software programs that have been adapted for behavior modification data? I am a psychologist at a state hospital, where we are involved with many behavior modification programs, generating reams of paperwork. We have to keep track of baselines and responses to programs, as well as tokens and commodities in stock or sold.

I would hate to have to reinvent the wheel by starting from scratch. My intention is to do some of the paperwork at home on my C-64, to get more time with my patients. I hate to admit how much of my time has to be spent on staff meetings and paperwork.

Herb Gross
Elgin, IL

A: Professor Ed Crossman will try to help you. He uses PET model computers similar to your C-64 for animal behavior control experiments, and he has published some programs on the subject. His address is: Sof-Touch, 2071 North 1600 East, North Logan, UT 84321.

Q: From what I've read and learned from a dealer, Tally printers are trouble-free and sturdy, and Tally provides maintenance. Can I expect any extra service or help by paying a local dealer $400 more than the same printer would cost via mail order?

Are there that many problems interfacing and operating a C-64 with a non-Commodore printer? And if I have probems, can I get help via the Commodore Information Network on CompuServe?

Trin Wooten
Rossville, GA

A: Tally printers are among the most durable of all, according to a friend who is a Tally repairman. Yes, Tally will repair your unit within a few hours if you're willing to pay the fee, which may even include air fare if you live far enough from a service center. It may well be worth an extra few hundred dollars to go with a local dealer who has used the Tally extensively with the C-64 and knows how to use all its features.

Basic interfacing to the C-64 is simple, via a Card/? or similar serial bus interface. But full control of graphic features is anything but simple on any printer. If graphics are very important to you, take another look at Epson's FX-80 or C. Itoh's Prowriter. Both are already supported by current models of the Card/? interface. As for the Network, don't expect Commodore to be very interested in helping you hook up a non-Commodore printer using a non-Commodore interface, no matter how you contact them.

Q:How can I hook a 4040 disk drive up to my 64?

Steve Shubitz
Resida, CA

A: There are two major ways companies have connected the 64 to work with the 4040 disk and other IEEE-488 devices. One type consists only of the Interpod, ($180 from Oxford Computer Systems). It plugs into the serial bus, just like the 1541 disk, and takes no memory space at all.

The other type is typified by the C64-Link ($140 from Computer Marketing Services) and by the Bus Card ($200 from Batteries Included). These plug into the cartridge port and must occupy some memory space, even though they are usually able to stay out of the way of other programs. (Commodore's own $60 IEEE-488 cartridge may also soon be available.)

In general, the Interpod will work with more programs more easily than the C64-Link. However, it is 4 times slower than the C64-Link. Therefore, I use one of each, connected simultaneously. The Bus Card is more difficult to connect than the C64-Link, but works with more programs without effort.

One other hint: when using a dual disk with a 64, leave a junk disk in drive number one when it is not in use. Several 64 programs try to initialize that drive, and halt if it doesn't contain a usable disk.

Q: My PET Emulator always crashes on a public domain games disk. Why?

Connie Archambault
Meriden, CT

A: Many games are written in machine language to speed up the action, and the Emulator only fixes Basic programs. Don't expect it to work with programs that include the command SYS or USR ( ). There is also a problem using the Commodore public domain disks on some C-64s. This is reportedly remedied by a small program available from many user groups.

Q: Can I use Cardco's Printer Utility Package to print Commodore graphics on the Mannesmann Tally MT180-L printer? Its ad claimed "Epson code response."

Trin Wooten
Rossville, GA

A: Sorry, the Tally isn't listed as compatible in Cardco's literature. However, if it truly accepts Epson's Graftrax commands, it might work anyway. Check with Tally (Kent, WA) and Cardco (Wichita, KS) to be sure.

Q: How do I anticipate printer incompatibility problems with wordprocessor or spreadsheet software? Also, should I run a serial or a parallel printer on my 64? Why?

Kenneth Benson
Columbia, SC

A: The surest way to avoid compatibility problems is to buy the software first, and buy the printer recommended by the creators of the program. Next best is to buy a Commodore printer because nearly everything for the VIC or 64 supports them, among others.

If you will be buying the printer first, try to interface it via the serial bus, so it will look as much like a Commodore printer to the computer as possible. Also, look for programs that allow you as many choices of printers as possible. For example, Paperclip (from Batteries Included) goes out of its way to work with almost any printer.

As for the type of connection, parallel printers can be a bit faster than serial printers and cost a bit less, but they are also harder to connect to the computer from more than a few feet away.

Clouding the issue is the fact that the VIC and 64 don't support either one without added hardware or software. This currently tilts the balance in favor of parallel printers, which (surprising though it seems) are usually interfaced to the serial bus via smart interfaces, such as Cardco's Card/?. Serial printers are usually connected via the User Port. That port works well too, but it is rarely supported by commercial software.

Q: I can't find continuous form-feed envelopes narrow enough to fit in my Epson FX-80 printer. Its maximum is ten inches, and the narrowest carrier is 10 ⅝ inches. I can do labels, but that doesn't look professional. Any suggestions?

Connie Archambault
Meriden, CT

A: Press-on mail labels may not look professional, but neither will dot-matrix printing on envelopes. A quick worker can apply labels almost as fast as the Epson prints them.

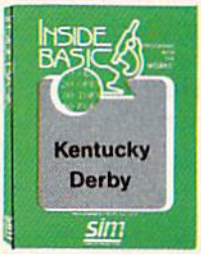
You could ask your dealer about trading in the FX-80 on the newly announced FX-100, which has a wider carriage. If looking professional is worth at least $3000 to you, trade up to a daisywheel printer with an envelope feeder.

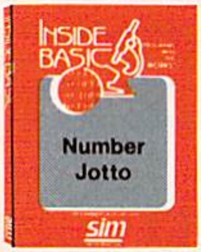
Q: Is it possible for relative files to co-exist peacefully with other DOS files—that is, without writing over them? Also, I am stuck at opening a relative file with a VIC or 64. Any suggestions?

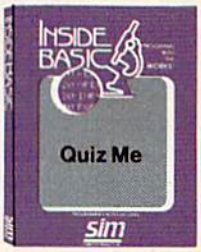
Bob Sullivan
Oak Park, IL

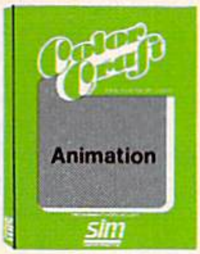
A: Yes, that is one advantage of relative files over direct-access files. A direct-access file may not respect existing files. Relative files give equally flexible access to any record within a file, but keep themselves separate from all other files properly allocated in the BAM. Relative files also appear properly in the disk directory, and are compatible with DOS's Validate command.

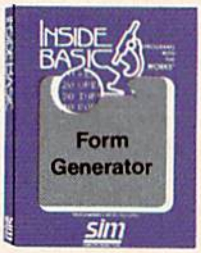
Here is a short routine to create a relative file from a VIC or 64. NAME is the name of the file, RL is the desired record length, from 2-254, and NR is the maximum number of records anticipated. (NR times RL must total a few blocks less than the remaining space on the disk.) Device 8 and drive 0 are also assumed.

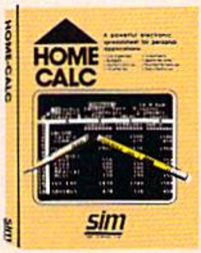












Meet the Sim Software Family

The Sim software family teaches, entertains, and makes many jobs easier. Its members perform like you've never seen before. Every Sim program can teach you a new trick. Even our application and game software deliver educational extras. **All at a very affordable price.**

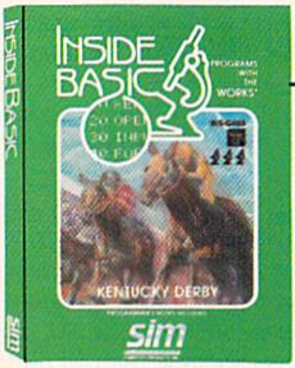
Sim gives you those special little touches which make our software such a great value. The INSIDE BASIC SERIES for example. We give you the ability to learn from the program. After you have bet on the horses in KENTUCKY DERBY, devised trivia questions to stump your friends with QUIZ ME, or created invoices for your hobbycraft sales with FORM GENERATOR, you just might want to see how the program was put together. So we've included the programmer's notes†. Budding programmers can use these notes to change the odds on the horse race, insert a special feature in a quiz, or add a custom wrinkle to a form. Sim gives you the power to do it.

ALL INSIDE BASIC programs come with both the Commodore 64 and VIC 20 versions on the same disk or cassette. If you plan to upgrade to the Commodore 64, *you won't lose your investment in software.* And if you have both computers you can use the program on either unit.

Take our software family home to your family. They'll love each other.

†Programmer's notes available free with response card and include program overview, line by line description, complete listing, variable chart, and suggested changes.

Entertainment



Kentucky Derby **Bet on your favorite horses**

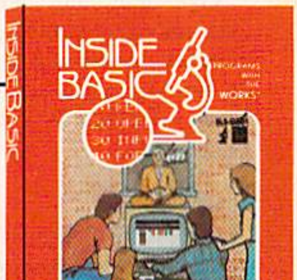
There's nothing more fun than a day at the races. Especially when you don't have to leave your living room. This popular program features colorful hi-resolution graphics and authentic sounds. Pick your favorite horse or ask Hot Tip Sam. Bet to win, place, or show and watch them gallop off! Experience the thrill as your horse crosses the finish line and your payoff appears on the tote board. KENTUCKY DERBY is an exciting game for all ages and may be played with up to four players.

Commodore 64/VIC 20+8K
(suggested retail: $19.95)*

Number Jotto **Outwit your opponents**

Deduction, logic, and patience are the skills you must master to win the game. The object is to discover your secret jotto number using the least number of tries. Each move is your probe that the computer must respond to with two hints. Think carefully, examine your guess chart on the screen, eliminate and choose wisely. Your opponent may show no mercy. NUMBER JOTTO is an ideal strategy game for the entire family and may be played with up to four people.

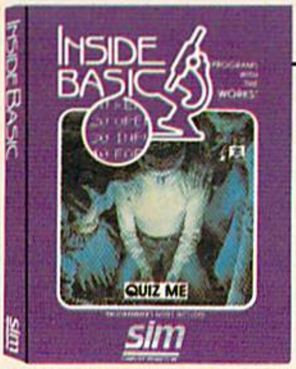
Commodore 64/VIC 20+8K
(suggested retail: $14.95)*



sim

COMPUTER PRODUCTS INC. Lee Park Office Complex • 1100 East Hector Street • Whitemarsh, PA 19428 • (215) 825-4250

Education



Quiz Me Test your knowledge and build study skills

QUIZ ME is a computer aided testing program. Using its powerful editor, parents and teachers can easily create a quiz for any subject. You can load, save, and print out your quizzes. Create as many quizzes as you like with up to 50 problems per quiz on the Commodore 64.

QUIZ ME is designed to allow multiple choice, fill in the blanks, and for those questions where spelling is not important, approximate answers. You can specify the number of tries per problem. There are advanced features that allow you to specify the time you have to answer and the number of points awarded for each problem. Upon completion of the quiz, automatic scoring, percentage scaling, and letter grading give the student his complete results.

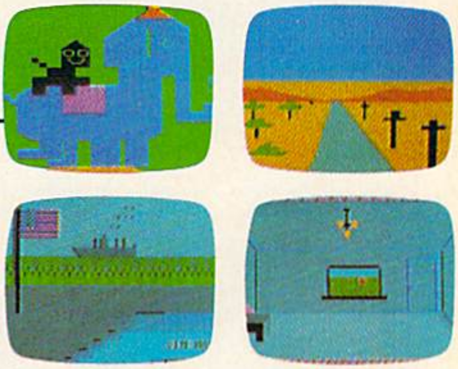
QUIZ ME gives continuous reinforcement and encourages you to try harder and learn more. QUIZ ME is an exceptional program for parents and teachers who wish to make learning more enjoyable.

Commodore 64/VIC 20+8K
(suggested retail: $19.95)*

Colorcraft Etch, sketch, and animate your way to a better understanding of computers.

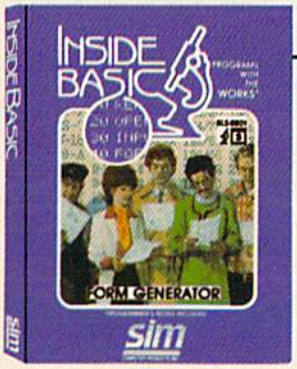
Using the keyboard, children can create their own fun-filled stories with full color graphics. COLORCRAFT will then take their story and animate it on the screen. Hours of enjoyment await, and the fun does not have to end today. You can save your story for tomorrow.

Plus, COLORCRAFT helps children and adults become familiar with computer basics like cursors, graphics and function keys, and simple word processing commands. After a child learns the fundamentals, there are advanced features like speed control and diagonal cursor movement. COLORCRAFT comes with an easy to follow user manual including a glossary of computer terms and a step by step sample animation. COLORCRAFT will teach and entertain your entire family while stimulating your children's creativity.



Commodore 64/VIC 20–memory expansion not required
(suggested retail: $24.95)*

Business/Home



Form Generator Input, calculate, and fill in the blanks

You can use your existing forms or create your own right on the screen. Applications include all types of business forms, invoices, vouchers, statements, and labels. FORM GENERATOR lets you set up a master which you can use to generate completed forms. Anytime you wish to print out a form, simply load in the master and run. FORM GENERATOR will ask you for the fill-in information needed to complete the form. Next, it will calculate and fill in the blanks. You can then print or save your completed form. It's that easy. You'll be amazed at the time you save and the professional look of your forms.

Requirements: Commodore 1525, 1526 or compatible printer.
16K memory expander recommended on the VIC 20.

Commodore 64/VIC 20+8K
(suggested retail: $29.95)*

Features: labels and formulas: add, subtract, multiply, divide
automatic information prompting
default input values
fixed decimal number formatting
repeat sequences (a must for invoicing)
multiple copy printing

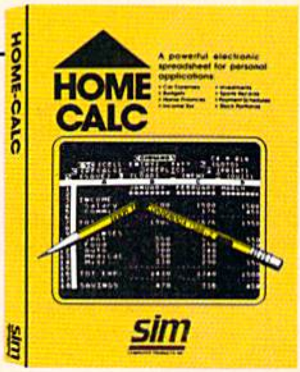
Home-Calc The lowest priced, easiest to use spreadsheet

Spreadsheets are one of the most popular programs and have many applications in the home: investments, payment schedules, home finances, car expenses, and more. The easy reading manual, simple instructions, and easy-to-execute commands make setting up a spreadsheet a snap. HOME-CALC doesn't confuse you with lots of fancy functions and commands. A beginner can have a home budget sheet working in an hour. If you're more sophisticated and want to use it in your business that's okay too. HOME-CALC is ready to handle "what if?, how much?, and bottom line" calculations. Load, save, and print spreadsheets.

Features: sum, replicate, recalculate
title and formula capability
add, subtract, multiply, and divide
selectable column width and number formats
machine language speed

Requirements: Commodore 1525, 1526 or compatible printer

Commodore 64
(suggested retail: $24.95)*



To Order: call or write.
Visa/Mastercard accepted, add $1.50. COD add $1.50.
All orders must include $2.00 shipping.
PA & NJ residents add 6% sales tax.

Circle 105 on Reader Service card.

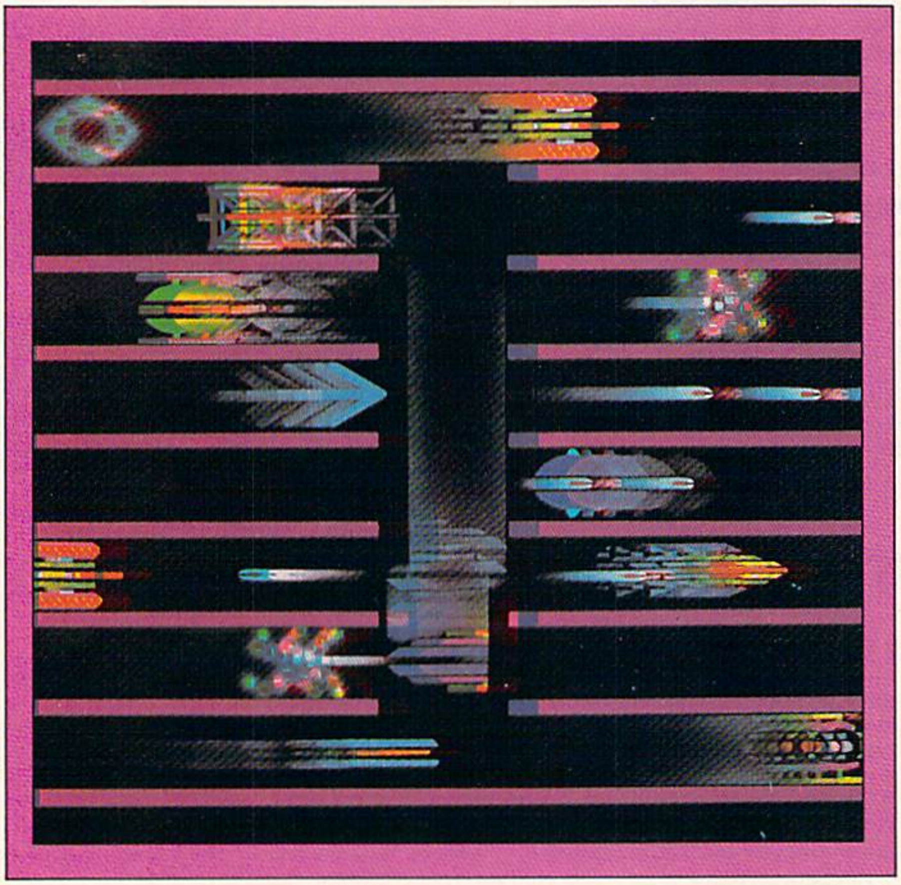
Look for Sim Software at your local dealer.

*Prices quoted are for cassette versions only. Add $5.00 for disk.

Commodore 64 and VIC 20 are trademarks of Commodore Electronics Ltd.

Software Gallery

Compiled by Shawn Laflamme



Report Card

A—Superb!
An exceptional program that outshines all others.

B—Very Good.
One of the better programs available in its category. A worthy addition to your software library.

C—Good.
Lives up to its billing. No hassles, headaches or disappointments here.

D—Mediocre.
There are some problems with this program. There are better on the market.

E—Poor.
Substandard, with many problems. Should be deep-sixed!

Turmoil

This Fast-Paced Shoot-'Em-Up Leaves No Room for Indecision. Hesitate, and You're a Goner!

B

Savvy marketers are no longer putting all their software eggs in one basket. They are now selling the really good games in versions for every major computer system. So Turmoil (Sirius Software Inc., 10364 Rockingham Drive, Sacramento, CA 95827. $34.95), which has been around a long time for some other systems, has finally been converted for the VIC-20 and Commodore 64. I tested the C-64 version, which is provided on a 1541-format, 5¼-inch floppy disk.

Turmoil divides the screen into nine horizontal corridors, something like a musical staff, except that a center column is provided for your ship to roam up and down. Pressing the joystick in a northerly or southerly direction will move the ship to the top or bottom of the screen. East-west movement will reverse direction, Defender-style, enabling you to shoot down any corridor you choose.

Movement up and down, facing first one way and then the other while firing, can be fast and furious. Your challenge is to shoot various objects that travel from one side of the screen to the other through the corridors.

Most succumb to a well-placed bullet. Some, like the ghost ship, you cannot kill at all. You can slow the robot tank by forward fire, but not destroy it; only attack from the rear will score a point.

Pulsating Prizes

Periodically, a "prize" will appear at the far end of a corridor. When that happens, you can move down the hall and capture the pulsating prize. This is the only time during the game when horizontal movement is permitted.

You must gain the prize quickly, however, because after a few seconds it turns into a bouncing missile that is one of the most deadly objects in the game. Moreover, once the prize has been secured, a ghost ship appears in the corridor almost immediately. Grab your points; then get out!

Nine levels of difficulty are provided. At higher levels, the invaders come faster and more frequently, making both dodging and shooting them more challenging. Excellent sound effects tip

If you own a Commodore 64 T.M.

(or are thinking of owning one)

– be sure that you also get a Calc Result

Calc Result is the worlds most cost effective spread sheet
for the worlds most cost effective computer–The Commodore 64. T.M.

Calc Result at home

Use it for loans and mortgages, home budget and cash flow, stock portfolio, personal net worth, IRA analysis, travel expenses, gas and electricity bills, bar charts and many more areas.

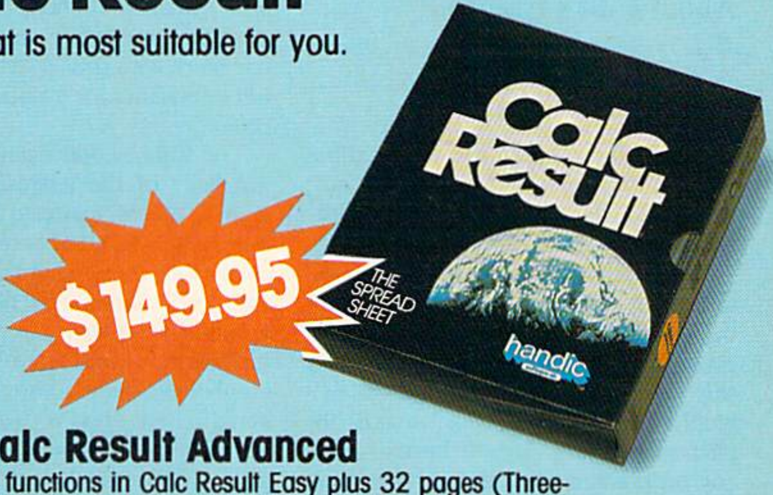
In business

Use it for budgets, calculation, simulation, construction, planning etc. Used by managers, salesmen, scientists, doctors, lawyers, dentists, consultants, accountants...

There are two versions of Calc Result

Choose the one that is most suitable for you.

FOR THE
commodore
COMPUTER
Easy
Calc
Result
E
handic
$79.95



Calc Result Advanced

All functions in Calc Result Easy plus 32 pages (Three-dimensional viewing). Page add, window, split screen (up to four pages on the screen at the same time), and help functions. Delivered on plug-in cartridge plus disk. Requires disk drive.

Calc Result Easy

Single page spreadsheet (64 columns × 254 rows). Built in graphics. Formula protection, flexible printout, color, conditional functions and mathematical functions. Delivered on plug–in cartridge. Data storage on cassette or disk.

Get your Calc Result today! Buy it at your nearest computer dealer.

Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines.

(609) 663-0660

handic
software inc.

Fellowship Business Center,
Fellowship Rd. B-206,
Mt. Laurel, New Jersey 08054

Circle 257 on Reader Service card.

Turtle is a language unto itself, designed for children and other computer beginners.

you off as to which enemy is approaching, and the graphics are nothing short of top-notch.

Even novice players will be able to enjoy Turmoil. Four ships are provided to make play last a reasonable time at beginner levels. If you're an experienced player, there's no need to go through unchallenging lower levels to get to the fast action. Just press the F5 function key until you reach the desired difficulty level—and then play.

David Busch
Kent, OH

Turtle Graphics II

Attention, Beginners! Let the Turtle Teach You About C-64's Graphics

C

The first thing to note about Turtle Graphics II is what it is *not*: it is not an enhanced Commodore language.

Turtle is a language unto itself, designed for children and other computer beginners; if you already do a lot of programming and just want an easier way to access the Commodore 64's graphics capabilities, this is not the package for you. If you haven't done any programming, or if you wish to become familiar with Turtle language, then this is a good way to get started.

The first good thing about Turtle Graphics II is its cartridge form—instant-on always beats loading!

The second good thing is the Turtle language itself. In Turtle, you guide an imaginary turtle (here, represented by an asterisk) around the screen with such commands as Forward, Right, Rotate, Turn Around—practically English! When you program Pen Down, the turtle will leave a trail of whatever character you have specified, or print the text you have written. Since most commands can be executed in either lo-res or hi-res, you can draw character-size thick or pixel-thin lines.

There are sprite-specific commands that make the design and movement of the sprites simple. Collisions between sprites can be detected, as can sprite-background collisions. Their movements are simplified by the use of such commands as Set (heading), Speed and Wrap Around.

The programming principles of loops, if-thens, etc., are included in the Turtle language—after all, it was invented to teach children programming concepts. Loops are set by a Loop X command; conditions can be tested by If False Jump and If True Jump commands.

The Jump command specifies a subroutine by name, rather than line number. A Turtle subroutine to draw a box can be preceded by a Label Box command, and ended with a Routine End statement. Then, Jump Box will execute the "box" subroutine. After you work with this aspect of Turtle, you will be wishing for a similar capability in Basic.

You will be continually amazed at the simplicity of the language in this program. You can generate a tone with the Beep command, set Screen and Border colors with those commands—even Text and Print commands need no quotes around the strings.

Program lines are automatically numbered, then automatically renumbered if you choose to insert or delete any. The programming is done from a main menu, which is a drawback. To change a line, for instance, you have to choose the List option, specify which lines you wish to see, go back to the main menu, choose the Replace option, then specify which line should be replaced.... The absence of on-screen editing can get annoying after a while.

Another drawback of the program is its slowness. Each line takes about four seconds to be entered into memory; because of the keyboard buffer, you can keep typing, but you risk the chance of losing a few letters if you're very speedy. Program execution is also relatively slow, a disappointment if you have programmed a very intricate design, which can take a full five minutes to complete.

The documentation is excellent, with two exceptions.

First, you are not warned that failing to leave a space between a command and its argument means the number will be lost, but you'll find out soon enough.

Second, the manual lists Gray 1, 2 and 3 as acceptable color commands, but, after receiving repeated error reports, I finally realized that the correct command is Grey! The manufacturer is aware of this latter problem, and is, presumably, taking steps to correct future editions.

The minor annoyances of working with Turtle Graphics II are balanced by the thoughtful extras included. All commands have easily remembered two-letter abbreviations that you can use, and your listing will include the long form of your command.

It deserves reiteration that Turtle Graphics II is not for the adept programmer who wants an easier way to get at Commodore graphics; it is meant for beginners, and it is well-designed for that group. *(Human Engineered Software, 150 North Hill Drive, Brisbane, CA 94005. $59.95.)*

Sharon Aker
Sussex, NJ

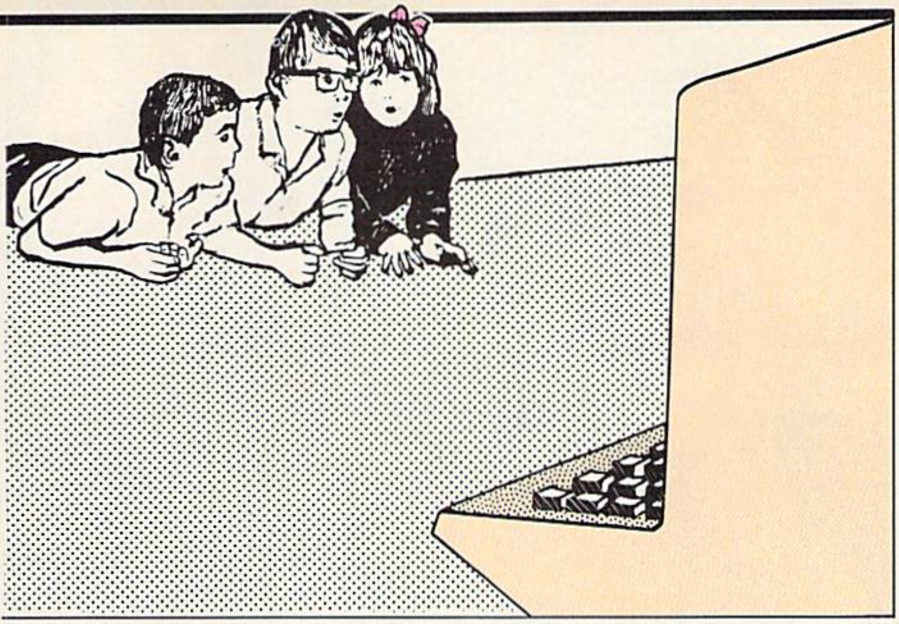
Logo

Logo is *the* Word When It Comes to Learning and Computers

B

For the educator and the programmer, and especially for anyone with a Commodore 64 and a limitless imagination, Commodore Logo (Commodore Business Machines, Inc., 1200 Wilson Drive, West Chester, PA 19380. $99) is finally here.

Logo may be new for microcomputers, but its use with mainframes goes back more than 15 years to its development at a high-tech firm in Boston and its application in research laboratories.



Logo is a practical educational tool of unlimited potential.

The efforts of people like Seymour Papert of MIT's Logo group brought Logo to the world of microcomputers. Through their work, Logo became a practical and promising educational tool with almost unlimited potential. For those of you who are interested, Papert also wrote an informative introduction to Logo's history called *Mindstorms* (Basic Books, 1980).

Basically, Commodore Logo is a language that gives you direct control over a sequence of events through simple user-friendly commands that take full advantage of the C-64's capabilities.

Commodore Logo features primitives (Logo defined commands) and procedures (user defined commands) throughout the development of any Logo routine. Using the Graphics mode, you control a "turtle" (an external robot), directing it to draw in the color, direction and frequency you desire.

With Computation, you can integrate the simple operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division into your routines. It also offers such operations as generating random numbers and setting variables (such as pi) to fixed values.

Both Graphics and Computation are very useful modes, but Logo begins to set itself apart from other languages with features such as Words And Lists, which gives you the capability to design programs that let you interactively work with the computer. Using this mode, you can do things such as design your own video games or build sophisticated quiz programs.

It's interesting that Commodore Logo itself (as do Logo versions for other computers) offers Sprites; the combination of the C-64's capabilities plus Logo's features makes this one of the most attractive features of the Commodore Logo package.

You "talk" to each sprite (using a command called Tell), indicating what they should do. You can move them and change their colors. Best of all, you can use one of the four sets of built-in shapes on the utility disk to create your own animated sequences. For example, you can load the "animals shapes file" and access a dinosaur, dolphin or butterfly sprite, all of which are quite good hi-res productions. You can then proceed to use other Logo features to further enhance your creation.

With the Music function of Commodore Logo, you can design sound effects taking advantage of the C-64's extensive music capabilities.

I found the Commodore version of Logo highly satisfactory and easy to use. When our family sat down and experimented, we were amazed at how the use of a simple procedure such as Repeat allowed us to design and then save some fantastic visual images.

However, if you do not have a good monitor, you are likely to be a bit disappointed in the jagged nature of some diagonal lines. In addition, some lines don't really stand out by themselves because they are so thin that the background color "washes" them out. Using the command Doublecolor expands the width of the line and makes it easier to distinguish between the different colors.

Besides four sets of "built-in sprites," the utilities disk also offers a set of demonstration programs (including an adventure game), a text editing file, an example of how to create music (Twinkle, Twinkle...) and at least 20 other files that can help you become familiar with Logo's capabilities. There is also an instant version of Logo that allows the non-reader to use turtle graphics, although in a somewhat limited way.

Commodore's version of Logo is a very powerful tool that can be applied in a variety of settings to fit a variety of needs. The poor and inaccurate documentation that has characterized past Commodore products is not present here. The tutorial that accompanies the program and utility disks is clearly written, but obviously designed for adults. It is a bit cumbersome to use since it is bound as a small paperback. Why couldn't it be spiral bound so that it could lay flat on your desk?

Finally, there must be some reason why the page numbering system in the tutorial uses the first letter of the section (such as G-5 for the fifth page of graphics), but the sections are not in alphabetical order. This can be very confusing!

In ten years, computers will be so friendly that we'll probably be able to communicate directly with them at the machine level. This version of Logo completes a step along that way. For $99, it gives you an efficient, imaginative and well-documented programming language.

Neil Salkind
Lawrence, KS

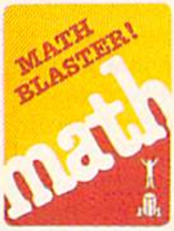
Vanilla Pilot

Despite the Plain Name, This Program Will Spice Up Your C-64 Capabilities

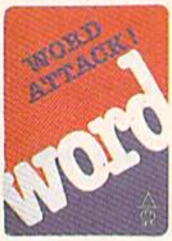
B

The moment I started writing programs on my Commodore 64, I realized there were things the machine couldn't do. For example, if I wanted to

Educational Software That Works



Grades 1 through 6
2 disks $49.95



Grades 4 through 12
2 disks $49.95

THE SPEED READER II
read

High School, College, and Adult Students
2 disks $69.95

We believe that children have an innate curiosity ... a natural desire to learn, to discover, to understand. Our software was designed with this in mind. Even traditionally tedious subjects like math, reading, and vocabulary building are easily mastered. Why? Because our software makes children want to learn. And when they want to learn, the results are FANTASTIC!

We know our software WORKS because we developed and tested it in the classroom. Let our software WORK for your children too!

For Apple, IBM PC, and Commodore 64.*

Ask your dealer.

davidson&associates

6069 Groveoak Place #12
Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274

Circle 31 on Reader Service card.

MasterCard and Visa cardholders may call collect to order:
(213) 378-7826 / (213) 378-3995

*Apple, IBM, and Commodore 64 are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines Corp., and Commodore Business Machines, Inc. respectively.

delete more than one line from the program, I would need to type each line number and hit the return key. Or, if I wanted to add a new set of lines, I would often have to renumber all the lines in the program.

Well, folks, for those of you who find these and other limitations a nuisance, fear no more. Programming languages such as Vanilla Pilot (Tamarack Software, Darby, MT 59829. $29.95) are now available. After some time using the program, I found this to be a helpful, well-designed set of routines and tools for those of us who want to go beyond what the C-64's hardwiring can offer.

This type of programming language software is best described as a set of commands and/or routines that supplements your computer's existing capabilities and greatly facilitates entry and debugging. It complements what your computer can already do. In most cases, it can make you a better programmer by saving you time, as well as allowing you to understand and use more difficult programming concepts.

Vanilla Pilot is such a program, and clearly does what this kind of software should. The software, together with the manual, provides the equivalent of an introductory course in "basic" Pilot language. In addition, it has a brief introduction to turtle graphics, a system for designing graphics images based on the work of the Logo group at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

What It Can Do

One of the very useful features is the Auto command. When you begin writing a program, you simply enter Auto and the number you want to represent the spacing between program statements. From that point on, Vanilla Pilot will automatically increment to the next line number after you finish a line and hit the return key. This is a luxury, especially in programs with data and program statements in the thousands, where misnumbering often causes problems that are difficult to detect.

Another very nice feature is the Renumber command. Imagine you have written a program and need to insert more lines than there is currently room for. Typing Renumber automatically renumbers all of the lines beginning with the number 100, and counts by tens for as many lines as there are in the program. This is a convenient and needed timesaver, especially in a long program.

Perhaps the best feature of Vanilla Pilot is the Trace command, which actually allows you to follow the execution of each statement in your program. Using this command, you can trace the sequence of statements in a program to find out where you have gone wrong in your programming logic (if at all) or in your sequence of operations.

The turtle graphics is an introduction to the capabilities of the more sophisticated Logo programs. With this function, you can use the Graphics command to draw and save complicated figures; you can also change the colors of the background, foreground and characters. It gives the new programmer important experience in transforming written statements into visual images.

The documentation is very well-organized, clearly written and highly suitable for even the beginner. It contains several examples, plus full screen illustrations of what your screen should look like.

The shortcomings of Vanilla Pilot are for the most part minor. I give the authors credit for having quiz questions at the end of each chapter, but some of the questions seem a bit silly, and there are no answers provided for you. Also, some commands, such as Directory, are not any more efficient to enter (and sometimes less so) than the normal Commodore key/zero/return sequence. It confuses me as to why the normal Print command can be abbreviated as a simple "t" (probably for type), yet to delete a line, you must enter the entire word "delete."

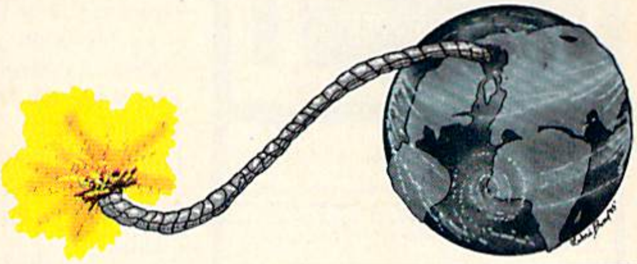
In short, there seems to be some inconsistency in the format of the various commands. However, since it's what the command can *do* that is important, this is a minor problem that could be easily corrected in future versions of the program.

Finally, even though the manual offers an appendix with a summary of commands, I would like to see a one-page summary of programming commands that is easily accessible, perhaps printed on the back cover. (One of my wishes is for all documentation to be spiral bound, so it will lay flat when opened!)

Save for one or two confusing statements, Vanilla Pilot is a good software tool with excellent "hands on" documentation. At $29.95, it is an extraordinary bargain and offers a solid, non-intimidating introduction to programming the Commodore 64 using some high-level commands.

Now then, who would like to guess how it got its name?

Neil Salkind
Lawrence, KS



Nukewar

The Fate of the World Is in Your Hands— Don't Blow It!

I'm sitting in front of my TV monitor. The screen is full of planes, missiles and submarines—my country's contribution to the nuclear arms race. I reach out and push a button to order the building of a new missile base.

Suddenly, the screen turns yellow, the TV emits a series of beeps, and the message "HOT WAR" flashes. What's happening? Did I push the wrong button?

Then it hits me! The enemy's computer has declared war. ICBMs strike home and glowing mushroom clouds blot out my bases. I launch my surviving missiles, send up fighters and order three missile subs to sea.

The next thing I know, my enemy, the Premier, is on the Hot Line. He wants to negotiate. Hmmm, my first strike must have hurt him worse than I thought. I say, "Sorry, I gave at the office," and hang up.

My second wave of missiles reaches their targets. A Trident sub launches its complement, and the last enemy military target vanishes. Mercifully, my cities have remained untouched.

The phone rings. "Please, please, please," he begs, "it was all a mistake. That goofy computer got carried away!"

"Oh all right," I compassionately reply. "Just surrender everything and I'll call off the nukes."

The screen turns a cool blue as the final situation is displayed. All the surviving cities are shown. It seems that world opinion is on my side and since not one of my towns has been touched, I'm declared the winner.

So goes a sample run of Nukewar (Avalon Hill Games, 4517 Hartford Road, Baltimore, MD 21214. $16), a human vs computer nuclear strategy game.

The movie "Wargames" captured the imagination of a lot of us. Could I beat the Whopper computer? Does stockpiling nuclear weaponry increase protection, or is the temptation to use those weapons irresistible? Like the movie, Nukewar raises some serious issues. At the same time there is an undeniable fact: Nukewar is fun.

How to Start a War

When you boot up Nukewar, you're asked to name your country. Then you can name the computer's country. Ever wondered if Toledo could beat up Chicago? Try it and find out.

The game's action randomly starts somewhere between 1956 and 1968. Nukewar uses an 8 × 8 grid to represent each country. The Commodore's excellent graphics abilities are used to depict bases and cities. Your eight cities and first two bases are scattered across the screen. There is, however, a problem: the enemy's grid is blank. Where are his cities, bombers and missiles?

To find out, you'll have to choose between three options for each year/turn. First, you could proceed "normally" and build two bases (bombers, ICBM, sub or ABM). This option will allow you to expand your arsenal quickly, but your neglected spies won't tell you much about the enemy.

Or, you could concentrate on spying.

Circle 225 on Reader Service card.

VIC-20 & 64

LEROY'S CHEATSHEET™
ONLY S 3.95 ea

What *is* a Cheatsheet, anyway?

Leroy's Cheatsheet™ Keyboard overlays are durable plastic-coated templates. When simply laid on your VIC-20 and -64 keyboards, the **Leroy's Cheatsheet™** surrounds the keys with essential information, placing your most valuable programming tool at your fingertips.

At **Leroy's Cheatsheet™** we take the time to learn and use each program before designing a keyboard overlay. Not only are our overlays designed using easy to follow instructions and illustrations, but all commands are available and many extras are added to make programming easy and fun.

Our BASIC **Leroy's Cheatsheet™** not only has all commands and functions, but also has device numbers, program list printing commands, disk commands, and many illustrative examples of the actual BASIC commands in the cutout.

Leroy's Cheatsheet™ overlays make it all easy for only $3.95.

Please send me the following Leroy's Cheatsheet™ keyboard overlays

20	64		20	64	
☐		Programmer's Aid¹	☐	☐	Graphic printer (1515 & 1525)¹
☐		Vicmon¹	☐		UMI Wordcraft 20
☐		Super Expander¹	☐		HES Vic Forth³
☐		Vic Typewriter¹	☐	☐	HES Writer³
☐		Victerm 1¹		☐	Wordpro 3 plus
	☐	Term 64¹		☐	Easy Script¹
☐	☐	Quick Brown Fox	☐	☐	Basic

RN184

Send check or money order plus $1.00 (postage and handling)
PA residents add 6%sales tax.

Name__________

Address__________

City__________ State__________ Zip__________

(1) Products of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. (2) Product of United Microware Industries, Inc.
(3) Products of Human Engineered Software (4) 20 is a Trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

CHEATSHEET PRODUCTS™
P.O. Box 8299, Pittsburgh, PA. 15218 (412) 456-7420

Your heavy commitment to snooping will reveal enemy targets. Instead of looking at a blank enemy grid, you'll see his bases and cities pop onto the screen. Unfortunately, you can build only one base when spying.

Your third choice is to "push the button." Of course, your generals might disobey the order and refuse to launch a first strike. Then you really have problems.

Meanwhile, the computer is building, spying and becoming increasingly paranoid. Who will attack first? I've played the game many times, but only once did I make it to 1983.

No Room for Error

Nukewar is a good game, but it has some problems. It is simple to learn, fun to the point of being addictive, and it has good graphics and sound effects. Nukewar will provide many hours of enjoyment.

However, Nukewar does not handle errors well. Input is checked for proper format but not for length. This means that you can completely ruin the grid display by using country names of more than 12 characters or by adding spaces to your input commands.

I let friends try this game unsupervised, and they proceeded to make these mistakes. When I came back, the grid was hopelessly confused. The new, updated display had been printed beneath the old information it was meant to overwrite, leaving old and new slopped together. If this happens, you might as well start over.

Nukewar also allows the enemy to start a nuclear war much too soon. It gets frustrating to begin a game only to have it end on the second turn.

While this makes each game different and keeps you from getting too relaxed, it's an example of taking a good idea too far. I waited two minutes for the game to load from cassette; I want to play for more than 20 seconds.

There is very good news in the midst of troubles, though. Nukewar is not write-protected. You can load and list like any of your own programs. You can also modify any of the lines to strengthen the game.

Circle 167 on Reader Service card.

SAIL YOUR COMMODORE INTO NEW HORIZONS

Basic Aid
- Programmers support tool
- Renumber all or part of a program
- Cross reference any BASIC program
- Produces automatic back-ups
- Renumbers all or part of a program
- Merges
- Extracts
- Finds and replaces
- One disk

low price $29.95

Koala Pad
Simply stated, the best new accessory made for the 64. It is a full graphics tablet which can be user programmed! Also opens many new applications, art and music possibilities. Includes the fantastic koala painter program on disk!
price $75.00

Allen Group Voice Box
Just plug it in: Totally programmable from BASIC or use m.l. routines from disk which are included with demo. It has so much control it sings!
price $85.00

The Smart — 64 Terminal
Exploits every feature of your C-64! Go on line to public databases or university mainframes. Has user defined keys auto answer/auto dial for 1650 modem, full file type conversions, unlimited download buffer and easy upload routines. The very best emulator!
price $39.95

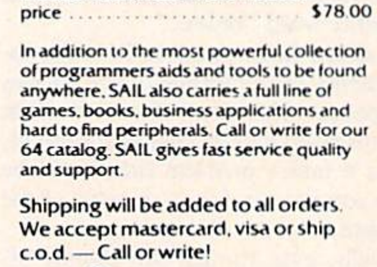
Codewriter
Why write subroutines or data bases? The most fantastic item we've seen! A program that writes programs. All you do is design the screen you want by being prompted. The parameters codewriter will then write the sweetest stand along BASIC database you've ever experienced: All customized to your needs. Get this one!
price $99.95

The Best Available For The
C= 64

Sysres
The ultimate programming aid. Extended dos support plus extended editor which add 33 new BASIC commands. True program merge (overlay) file commands work from directory. Edit text and assembler source with out leaving BASIC! Over 700 find/change commands list any file type from BASIC. Has auto numbering. Has m.l. monitors on board, 3 trace modes: Much, much more included.
price $78.00

In addition to the most powerful collection of programmers aids and tools to be found anywhere, SAIL also carries a full line of games, books, business applications and hard to find peripherals. Call or write for our 64 catalog. SAIL gives fast service quality and support.

Shipping will be added to all orders. We accept mastercard, visa or ship c.o.d. — Call or write!



SAIL SOFTWARE

SAIL SOFTWARE
532 Main St
P.O. Box 2405
Branford, Ct 06405
phone (203) 468-7414
or evenings (203) 481-7231

Now when my friends play the game, they can't enter country names longer than 12 characters. Nor can they ruin the display with extra spaces. I've also changed the error messages to provide clearer guidance. I sincerely hope that Avalon Hill doesn't mind my meddling, but Nukewar works better this way.

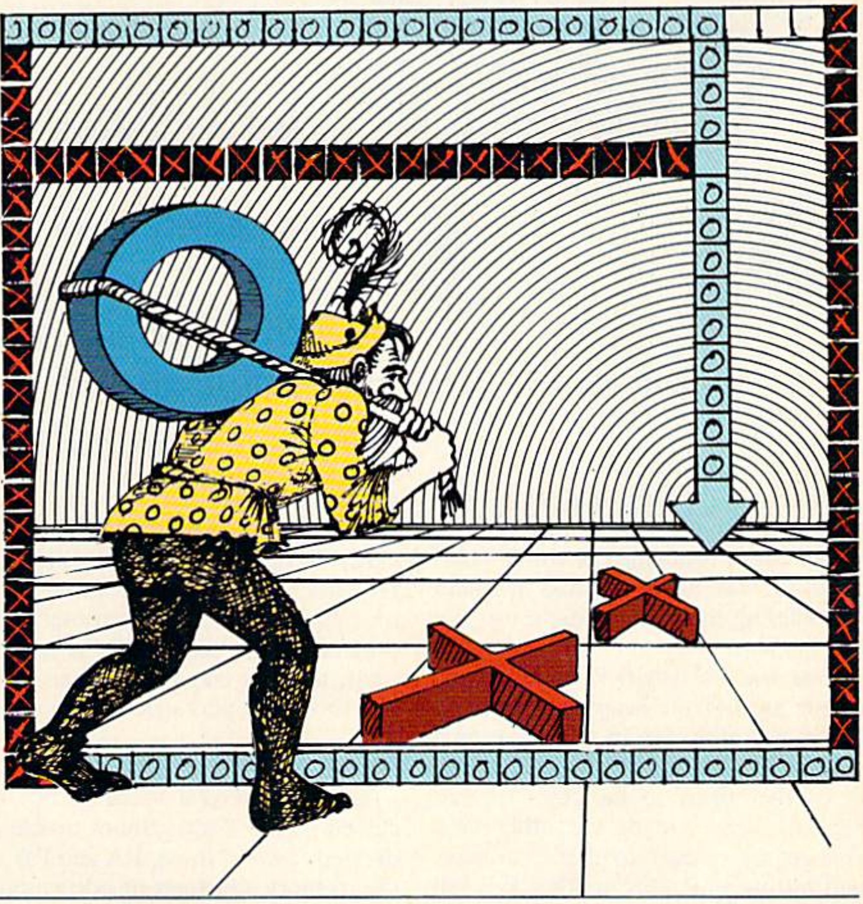
With these comments in mind, Nukewar is a fun, absorbing game with good action. For you Basic programmers, here's a chance to find out how a game works. Don't let this game slip by you—have a good time with it, and learn how to write and modify programs.

Michael Cherry
Park Ridge, IL

Get Four

It's Easy to Play Tic-Tac-Toe, But with 64 Squares, Can You Get *Four* in a Row?

You'll need plenty of logic, planning and intuition to beat your computer.



Imagine playing tic-tac-toe on a special "board" of 64 "squares," and you have Get Four in a nutshell.

Just feed your cassette into the unexpanded VIC-20.

Your object: to get four Xs in a row. The computer's goal is to get four Os. The first to form a straight line across, up and down, or diagonally, wins. You can play this game against either the computer or a human opponent.

Xs and Os can block each other's progression, as in regular tic-tac-toe. There is one twist: during a turn, you must place your X in the *lowest* empty slot in the column selected on your keyboard (columns are numbered one through eight). Your opponent chooses a position for the Os in the same way. Lined up in each column are eight crosses, or placement areas. If Xs or Os already occupy a column, new Xs or Os plugged into that column appear in the next-highest position. No entry to a column completely filled is permitted.

There are four difficulty levels. On the first level, your computer practically rolls over and plays dead. You can beat it in your sleep. At level four, a battle of wits takes place—if you allow the computer to go first, you will be lucky to pull off a draw.

On levels two through four, if the computer goes first, it always puts O at the bottom of column four. That must be a strategic location—like the middle spot for X in regular tic-tac-toe.

I have noticed that the program did not seem to vary any of its responses to identical patterns of moves made against it. In other words, it did not alter tactics to complicate the routine. Perhaps any change in counter-strategy would have lowered its best chance for victory. The implication is that you can "figure out" the style of play with time. But most games that are played over and over again pale in this manner. (This happens in many shoot-'em-ups, for instance.)

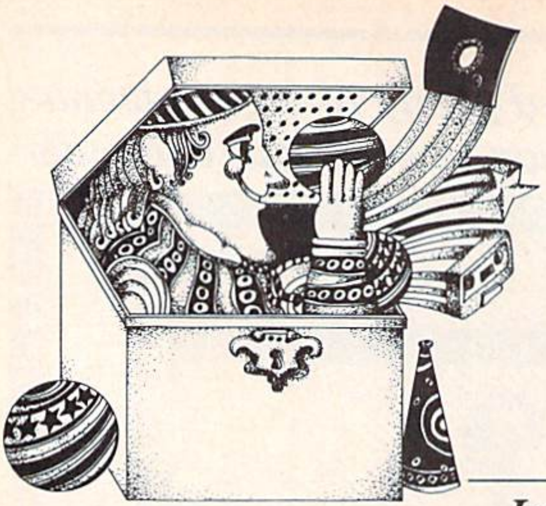
I found Get Four easy and fun. It's also difficult to master—a real plus! The brief directions were a bit vague on one point. The package states that it is a "vertical" game of tic-tac-toe. One phrase tells the player to get "four in a row." Until the game is actually played, however, you mistakenly assume that "four in a row" signifies *vertical* rows, but in fact, it also includes horizontal and diagonal rows. Small matter, but....

The graphics stand out clear and bright. The color scheme is slightly odd, perhaps—but OK. (A red rectangle is bordered by a green frame; white crosses and columns occupy the screen's center.) A question mark materializes and wanders over possible choice-sites, showing the computer's decision-making process. It doesn't take long to make up its mind.

Players' scores are posted atop the screen, on either side of the level-of-difficulty rating. At the end of its turn, the computer signals, "I chose (number of column). Your move?" The info is helpful and time-saving.

Get Four is an interesting strategy game, similar to Connect Four and related versions of tic-tac-toe. Plenty of logic, planning and intuition is involved. I found it to be addicting and fun. Recommended! *(Victory Software Corporation, 7 Valley Brook Road, Paoli, PA 19301. $14.95.)*

John DiPrete
Cranston, RI



Video Casino

By David D. Busch

In this VIC-20 program, your cursor's a chameleon, changing color and character with a keystroke, while you happily draw with the joystick.

Draw is a program that allows you to "draw" on the screen of the VIC-20 in full color, changing the cursor character to various letters and graphics and altering the color at the press of a key or two.

You use the joystick to move the cursor around the screen. The cursor begins as a plus sign in red. Pressing a number key from 1–8 changes the color of the cursor to the color of that key. Pressing one of the other keys changes the cursor to that character, and hitting shift plus another key will invoke the character on the right side of the keyfront.

What if you want nothing printed, that is, blanks in a certain section? Quite simple. Press the 2 key to change the cursor to white. It will still flash green as it moves, so you can see where it is, but the character left behind will be white, and hence invisible against the white background of the VIC-20 screen.

Most of the initialization routines are similar to those in an earlier program, Target Shoot. (See *RUN*, January 1984.) To account for the mysterious moving memory of the VIC-20 in various expansion configurations, we store the actual screen memory and color memory locations in CHAR and CSCREEN, calculate the difference, DF, and set up variable E as the end of the screen for our purposes. The original cursor color, CO, is set to 2 (red), and the cursor character, CURSR, to 91, the plus sign.

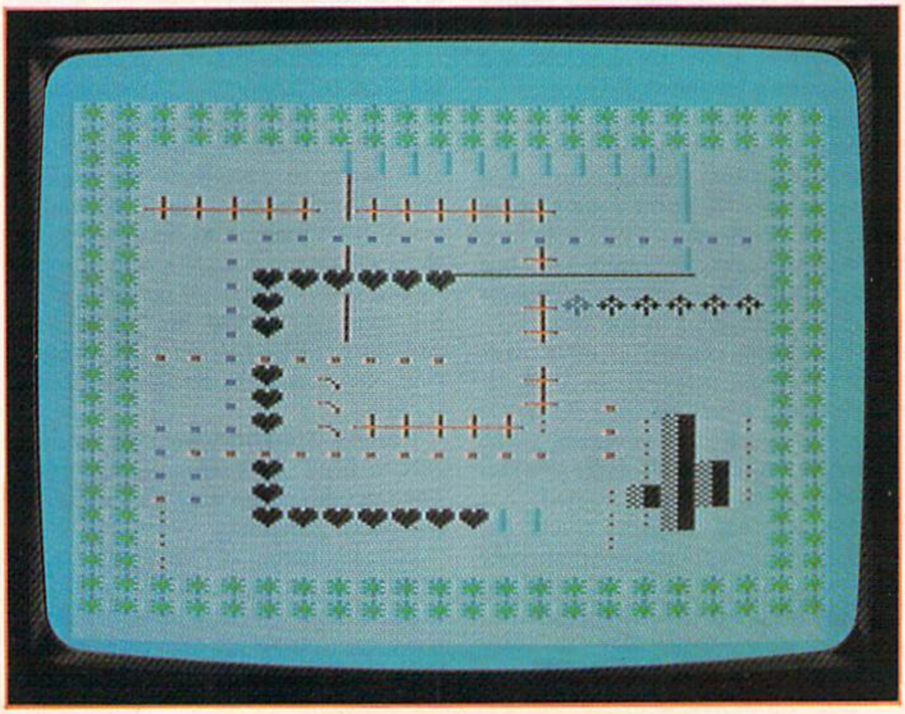
Added Variables

However, several variables not discussed in the Target Shoot article are defined. Two of these, PA and PB, are the memory addresses of ports used to read the joystick switches. The third, DD, is the address of what is called a data direction register (DDR).

The joysticks used in the VIC-20 have five switches. One each at North, South, East and West, plus a fifth, the "fire" button. The status of these switches are read through two ports, with different bits used for different switches. Each bit can be used only for input or output at one time, so you must tell the VIC-20 which it is you want to do.

One port is not used for anything else during the game, so it can be set for input by a simple Poke to its data direction register at 37139. This is accomplished in line 260.

However, the other DDR is used also for keyboard input/output. If it were set for input only, it would be impossible to use the keyboard for other



RUN It Right

VIC-20
Joystick

Address author correspondence to David D. Busch, 5217-C Cline Road, Kent, OH 44240.

THE ULTIMATE SCANNER RADIO HAS ARRIVED.

Starting today, we're standing the scanner radio on its ear. Because we've forged ahead—*way* ahead—in radio frequency and digital technology.

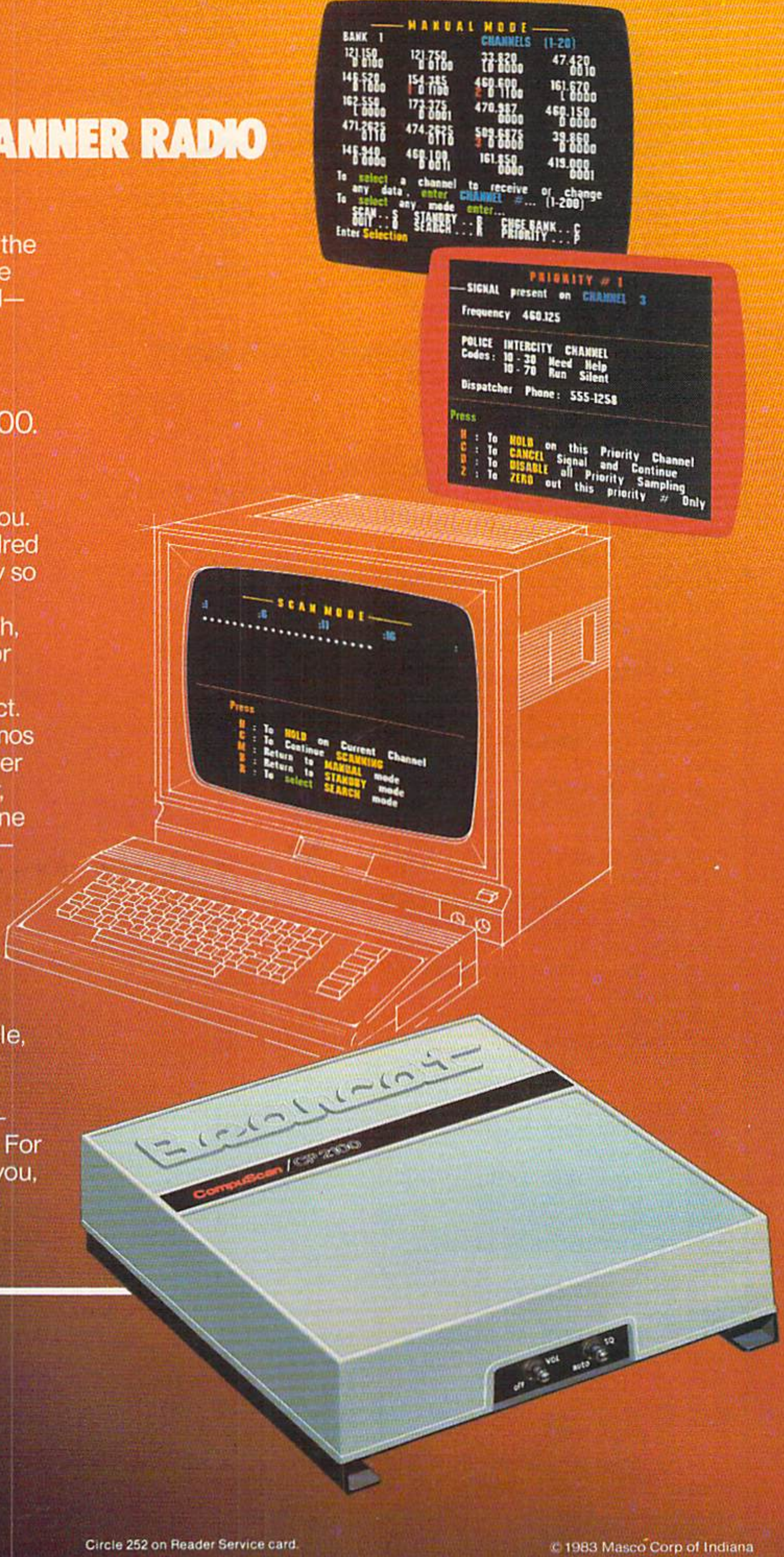
Introducing the Bearcat® CompuScan™ 2100.

It's the first scanner radio designed to put the power of a personal computer to work for you. Now you can scan up to two hundred channels. Stack levels of priority so you'll hear vital calls in order of importance. Automatically search, store and count transmissions for accurate "pictures" of activity within frequency limits you select.

And with automatic video memos you'll know more than you've ever known before. The channel user, special codes, jurisdictions, phone numbers, alternate frequencies—any information you've programmed is automatically displayed when the channel is active.

With ten bands including 70-centimeter, 2, 6 and 10 meter FM Amateur, Military Land Mobile, AM Aircraft, plus Low, High, UHF and UHF-T bands.

For a real earful—and eyeful—see your Bearcat scanner dealer. For the name of the dealer nearest you, just call 1-800-S-C-A-N-N-E-R.



```
——MANUAL MODE——
BANK 1                    CHANNELS (1-20)
121.150     121.750     33.820      47.420
  0 0100      0 0100    L0 0000       0010
146.520     154.785     460.600     161.670
  0 1000    1 0 1100    2 0 1100    L 0000
162.550     173.375     470.987     460.150
  L 0000      0 0001      0000      0 0000
471.2625    474.2625    509.6875    39.860
    0110        0110    3 0 0000    0 0000
146.940     460.100     161.850     419.000
  0 0000      0 0011      0000        0001
To select a channel to receive or change
   any data, enter CHANNEL #... (1-200)
To select any mode enter...
   SCAN..S    STANDBY..B    CHGE BANK..C
   QUIT..Q    SEARCH...R    PRIORITY...P
Enter Selection
```

```
PRIORITY # 1
—SIGNAL present on CHANNEL 3
Frequency 460.125

POLICE INTERCITY CHANNEL
Codes: 10 - 30 Need Help
       10 - 70 Run Silent
Dispatcher Phone: 555-1258

Press
 H : To HOLD on this Priority Channel
 C : To CANCEL Signal and Continue
 D : To DISABLE all Priority Sampling
 Z : To ZERO out this priority # Only
```

```
——SCAN MODE——
:1
       :6
              :11
                     :16
•••••••••••••••••••••
                              :

Press
 H : To HOLD on Current Channel
 C : To Continue SCANNING
 M : Return to MANUAL mode
 B : Return to STANDBY mode
 R : To select SEARCH mode
```

BEARCAT® SCANNERS

Electra

Electra Company
Division of Masco Corp. of Indiana
300 East County Line Road
Cumberland, Indiana 46229

Circle 252 on Reader Service card.

© 1983 Masco Corp of Indiana

```
1 REM VIC-20 VERSION
10 REM ********
20 REM *      *
30 REM * DRAW *
40 REM *      *
50 REM ********
60 PRINT"[CLR] [DN] [DN]"
70 PRINTTAB(9)"[CTRL9] [CTRL3]DRAW[CTRL0] [CTRL7] [DN] [DN]"
80 PRINTTAB(1)"USE JOYSTICK TO DRAW"
90 PRINTTAB(1)"HIT NUMBER KEY TO"
100 PRINTTAB(1)"CHANGE CURSOR COLOR."
110 PRINTTAB(1)"HIT OTHER KEYS TO"
120 PRINTTAB(1)"CHANGE CURSOR SHAPE."
130 PRINTTAB(1)"PRESS FIRE BUTTON TO"
140 PRINTTAB(1)"START OVER."
150 PRINT"[DN] [DN]"
160 PRINTTAB(6)"[CTRL9] [CTRL6]HIT ANY KEY[CTRL7]"
170 GET A$:IF A$="" GOTO 170
180 CURSR=91
190 CO=2
200 PRINT"[CLR]"
210 CSCREEN=37888+4*(PEEK(36866)AND128)
220 CHAR=4*(PEEK(36866)AND128)+64*(PEEK(36869)AND120)
230 E=CHAR+484
240 B1=CHAR
250 DF=CSCREEN-CHAR
260 DD=37154:PA=37137:PB=37152:POKE 37139,0
270 GOTO 350
280 REM READ JOYSTICKS
290 POKEDD,127:S3=-((PEEK(PB)AND128)=0):POKEDD,255
300 P=PEEK(PA):FR=-((PAND32)=0)
310 SO=((PAND4)=0)
320 S2=((PAND16)=0)
330 S1=-((PAND8)=0)
340 RETURN
350 POKE B1,CURSR
360 POKE B1+DF,3
370 GOSUB 650
380 POKE B1+DF,CO
390 GOSUB 290
400 CT=PEEK(197):IF CT=64 GOTO 470
410 GET A$:IF A$="" GOTO 470
420 RE=ASC(A$)
430 IF RE>56 OR RE<49 GOTO 460
440 CO=RE-1
450 GOTO 470
460 CURSR=ASC(A$)
470 IF S3<>1 GOTO 520
480 IF S3<>1 GOTO 520
490 B1=B1+1
500 IF B1>E THEN B1=E
510 GOTO 350
520 IF FR=1 THEN PRINT"[CLR]"
530 IF S2<>-1 GOTO 570
540 B1=B1-1
550 IF B1<CHAR THEN B1=CHAR
560 GOTO 350
570 IF SO<>-1 GOTO 610
580 B1=B1-22
590 IF B1<B THEN B1=B1+22
600 GOTO 350
610 IF S1<>1 GOTO 350
620 B1=B1+22
630 IF B1>E THEN B1=B1-22
640 GOTO 350
650 POKE 36878,15
660 POKE 36874,255
670 POKE 36874,0
680 RETURN
```

Listing 1. Draw program for the VIC-20. Next month, we will publish the C-64 version.

tasks during the program. So we define that DDR as DD, Poke it for input prior to each joystick reading, and then return it to normal immediately thereafter.

Unlike most other Peeking, when you look at a single memory location for a given number, in this case the individual bits within a byte are significant. It is possible to find out the status of a given bit by using the AND operator. ANDing a number with an appropriate power of two will tell us how that bit is set.

Joystick reading is taken care of in lines 290 to 340. First, the finicky DDR is set for input by Poking DD with 127. Then, switch three is read by Peeking port PB, and ANDing that value with 128. Finally, DD is returned to normal by Poking it with 255.

The other four switches are read by Peeking port PA, storing that value in P, and then ANDing P with 4, 8, 16 and 32. These produce the status of switch 0, switch 1, switch 2 and the fire button, respectively. All this can be done many times each second, to provide the program with a constant update on the status of the joystick.

Screen Drawing

Drawing on the screen is accomplished by Poking the number corresponding to the cursor character to the memory location stored in variable B1, and the color desired to B1 + DF. B1 is changed each time, depending on the direction the joysticks are pressed.

Just as in Target Shoot, B1 may be incremented or decremented by one by pressing the joystick right or left. However, upward motion is also possible. To move up, B1 is decremented by 22, or a whole line. To move down, B1 is increased by 22. In any case, the program will not allow B1 to exceed E (the end of the screen), or to become less than B (the beginning of the screen memory).

Even while constantly checking the joysticks for movement, the computer also looks to see if any other key has been pressed. The VIC-20 knows if any key at all is being held down by Peeking location 197. If the value in 197 equals 64, then no key is being pressed. Otherwise, the program gets A$. If A$ is a number key, the program changes the color of CO. If it is not, the cursor becomes the character A$.

The only other input the program responds to is the fire button. If it has been pressed, then the screen is cleared, and you may begin drawing anew. Ⓡ

Look at these Features

- Fully screen-oriented
- Horizontal and vertical scrolling
- Terminal mode — never seen before on a wordprocessor
- Supports Commodore disk and cassette handling
- Imbedded commands

Bliztext

Wordprocessor for Commodore 64

BLIZTEXT is a trademark of ELCOMP PUBLISHING, INC.

Commodore-64 and VIC-20 are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines.

Dealer and Distributor inquiries are invited.

BLIZTEXT -- SUPER WORDPROCESSOR for the Commodore-64

— ON SALE NOW! —

- Fully screen-oriented, up/down, left and right scrolling — Upper and lower case
- More than 70 commands
- Full I/O compatibility with Commodore peripherals Upper and lower case
- Works with practically every printer on the market, user definable printer control commands
- INCLUDE command allows handling large files on up to 4 diskettes or on cassette.
- Build in terminal software for electronic mail and networking. Telecommunications mode, upload and download, save on disk or cassette.
- Dynamic formatting, Imbedded commands
- Single keystroke for disk directory and error channel
- Program comes on disk or cassette
- Double line spacing, left and right margin justification, centering, page numbering, and practically everything one expects from a good wordprocessor.

AVAILABLE NOW!

Order # 4965	$89.00
Manual only (62 pages)	$29.95

MACROFIRE - Editor/Assembler for the Commodore-64

ON SALE NOW

AVAILABLE IMMEDIATELY

One outstanding tool, consisting of 3 powerful elements combined into one efficient program!

1.) Fully screen-oriented Editor (more than 70 commands)
2.) Very fast assembler with macro capability
3.) Machine Language Monitor

Assembly can be started from the editor. Translates in 3 passes. More than 1,000 lables, screen oriented/no line numbers, scrolling, includes disk files.

Practically everything the serious machine language programmer needs everyday!

Manual only	$19.95
Order # 4963	$89.00

THE GREAT BOOK OF GAMES, VOL.I,
by Franz Ende

46 programs for the Commodore 64

Introduction to graphics and sound. How to program your own games. Walking pictures, animation, high resolution graphics, programming tips and tricks, hints and useful subroutines for the beginner and advanced programmer. This book is a MUST for every C-64 owner.

Come and get it — It's yours for only		$ 9.95
Order # 182	128 pages	$9.95
Programs from the book on disk. Order # 4988		$19.95

MORE ON THE SIXTYFOUR, by H.-C. Wagner

How to get the most out of your powerful Commodore 64. Very important subroutines, tricks and hints in machine language for your C-64. How to modify DOS. How to connect a parallel and serial printer. How to design your own terminal program for communication and networking. Dig into I/O for cassette and disk.

Order # 183	$9.95
Programs from the book on disk Order # 4989	$19.95

NEW PRODUCTS

Watch out for our new books, software and add-ons to come soon. ON SALE NOW! -- ORDER TODAY!

How to program in 6502 Machine Language on your C-64, by S. Roberts (Introduction)

Order-# 184 $12.95

Commodore-64 Tune-up, Vol. I, by S. Roberts

How to expand and customize your C-64.

Order # 185 $12.95

Small Business Programs for the Commodore-64
by S. Roberts

How to make money using your C-64. Mailing list, invoice writing, inventory, simple wordprocessing and much more.

Order # 186 $12.95

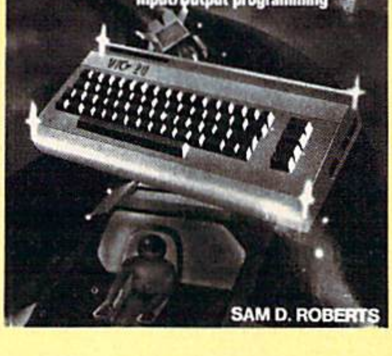
Hardware Add-Ons:

Parallel printer interface KIT	Order # 4990	$ 19.95
Direct Connect Modem KIT	Order # 4991	Ask f.price
Universal Experimenter Board	Order # 4970	$ 9.95
Expansion Board, space for four experimenter boards(board only)	Order # 4992	$ 29.95

For your VIC-20

Tricks for VICs $ 9.95

Universal Experimenter board



HOFACKER

PAYMENT: check, money order, VISA, MASTER CARD, Eurocheck, ACCESS, Interbank
Prepaid orders add $3.50 for shipping (USA)
$5.00 handling for C.O.D.
All orders outside USA: add 15 % shipping, California residents add 6.5 % sales tax.

ELCOMP PUBLISHING, INC
53 Redrock Lane
Pomona, CA 91766
Phone: (714) 623 8314
Telex: 29 81 91

Circle 11 on Reader Service card.

The Mail RUN

Welcome Words

I just received my first issue of *RUN* and am delighted with the content. The articles are diversified and interesting to both the novice and the "hacker."

Of the many new magazines entering the market for the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers, *RUN* is a welcome addition.

Richard Tsukiji
Roseburg, OR

Is 20 ≧ 64?

I just received the *RUN* announcement in the mail and immediately subscribed by phone. As a C-64 owner, I find there is an absolute dearth of material on the 64 and tons of material on the VIC-20. I hope you will try to fill the gap and provide the thousands of 64 owners some sorely needed material on the 64.

Also, give us a few games, but don't fill the magazine with them as so many others have done.

I'd like to see some articles on interfacing the popular printers with the 64, character generation, printing the PET graphic characters on non-Commodore printers and articles of that sort.

Wishing you every success.

Manuel Botelho
Ft. Washington, MD

I am interested in your magazine if it will help me with my VIC-20. It seems that everything in your brochure is in regards to the Commodore 64.

Catherine Bobcock
St. Petersburg, FL

I haven't received my first copy of *RUN*, but I am partly "turned off" by your letter and brochure—95% of the material was addressed to the C-64 user.

In my area, there must be at least 50 VIC-20s on the air in 2 meter, 6 meter and low level amateur radio usage. *RUN* needs to address amateur radio uses, as well as games, business and educational uses.

Just had to put this to you before you get too far off the beaten path. Best of luck.

Tom Schropp, WA4QNY
Palm Harbor, FL

We appreciate your input. Will we favor the C-64 and sweep the VIC-20 under our carpet? No! We plan on maintaining about a 50–50 ratio between the two machines.

And all you Hams out there...bear with us, 'cause we have several articles in the works...just for you.

Editors

The Answer Is Here

I can't wait to see your article on defining function keys. I asked Commodore what the function keys were used for, and they only told me they were used in special programs, so I was still at a loss.

Also, I tried trick number $00 in the Magic column, and it works! I am looking forward to the February issue and am recommending *RUN* to other VIC-20 owners.

Denny Jakoubek
Garner, IO

As the proud owner for the past several months of a Commodore 64, I am looking forward to receiving my first issue of *RUN*.

Since you seem to have all the answers, or know where to get them, can you please tell me how to use the function keys?

I have both the "User's Manual" and the "Programmer's Reference Guide," and although the "User's Manual" shows a nice picture of the function keys and states how one can save time by programming them to do repetitive tasks, neither book tells *how* to program these keys.

I would be eternally grateful if you could provide me with this information. Thank you.

Anthony S. Pisarri, P.E.
Peekskill, NY

Turn to page 70 of this issue.

Editors

A Real Treat

Your first issue arrived. It will be hard surviving until January for the February issue, but I'll dig in. Excellent.

I appreciate the business reply card you provide to help me get more information from advertisers; I made use of it already.

Your magazine came in, day before Thanksgiving, and it is something to be thankful for.

Bob Mueller
Minneapolis, MN

Color for Kids

Thank you for sending me information on *RUN*. I would most like to see some listed programs in your magazine for preschoolers. Many such programs make use of the Commodore's graphics and color modes.

Pat Colburn
Eau Claire, WI

Take a *RUN* to School

I run a small home school with six students in grades six through 11. We have a VIC-20 and a C-64.

I hope *RUN* gives me some programming tips that will help improve the quality of my own numerous educational programs that I've written to strengthen my kids' vocabulary and English.

Also, your word processing article will be much appreciated by me, as I have a small freebie that takes much time and lacks most features. I hope your article gives me the needed direction.

Fred Jensen, Headmaster
Grants Pass, OR

Coming Attractions

Send me the first issue of *RUN* and I will distribute it among the VIC group. I hope you are planning ahead to include all programs in your magazine on disk.

Richard Rossignol
Lynchburg, VA

We are planning to make the programs published in this magazine available on both disk and cassette. This will assure that the programs load and run properly.

Editors

I have read several reviews of word processing software for the C-64. Nowhere do I recall seeing a comparable article for the VIC-20.

As a VIC-20 owner, I think it deserves similar mention. Some VIC-20 owners may not realize that it might not cost them very much to expand their VIC system into a word processor system.

Ed Heinen
Bison, KS

I just finished going through your first issue, and really enjoyed reading a computer magazine exclusively for Commodore computers.

Will you do an article for the VIC-20 similar to the one you did for the C-64 on word processors? I have been working, without much success, on assembling the same sort of information presented in your article so that I could decide what program to buy for my VIC.

I would also like to see a comparison of lower-cost printers. I know that this sort of thing has appeared in other magazines, but I never see a comparison of what the print actually looks like. Are all 5 × 7 dot matrix characters the same for all printers that use that means of printing?

Paula Trumble
Denver, CO

Major pieces on these two topics are in the works. VIC-20 word processors in June and printers in December.

All 5 × 7 dot matrix characters are not the same for all printers. There are many different pin and pressure configurations available. Thanks for your interest.

Editors

RUN for Your Life

RUN is one magazine I'll subscribe to as long as I live and use Commodore equipment—if future issues are as helpful and interesting as this premiere issue.

I particularly congratulate you for not using those hard to read and to count graphics characters in your program listings.

Marge Paulie
Eugene, OR

Circle 206 on Reader Service card.

NEW C-64 blockbusters

BANDIT

THE slot machine connoisseur's only serious choice! BANDIT includes both double progressive and standard 5 pay-line type slot machines (menu selectable). Both slots realistically simulate the action and feel of the real thing. With separate status screen. 100% machine code.

C-64 DISK $17.25
C-64 CASS $15.99

KILLER PILLER

Can you save your orchard from those awful tree-eating caterpillars? Better watch out for their devious offspring..... those dreaded killer and mutant moths!

KILLERPILLER shatters the myth that a great action game has to be expensive. Try it today! 100% machine code, 2 skill and 7 screen levels.

C-64 DISK $12.75
C-64 CASS .... $ 9.99

Vic-20 versions available....See your dealer or order direct.

DISTRIBUTORS AND DEALER INQUIRES INVITED

CASTLE SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 350
New Castle, DE 19720
Call: (302) 429-8565

VISA · MasterCard

Add $2 Shipping & Handling

Circle 204 on Reader Service card.

When it saves you Time, it saves you Money...

it all adds up to a great addition!

Simply hook up ADDON to your Commodore 64. Then forget it. ADDON makes it easy for you to work with numbers. To add, subtract, multiply and divide them. It even has omnidirectional cursor keys for easy maneuverability. ADDON. Because Time is Money. And that's what counts. From:

ONLY 79.95 ea.

QUALITY COMPUTER
801 S. Victoria Ave., Suite 105
Ventura, CA 93003 (805) 656-1330

Graphics Galore For Your C-64

By Gary D. McClellan

Graphics. For many of us this magic word is perhaps the primary reason for being a C-64 owner. You can produce professional, arcade-quality graphics on the machine, but learning to use its full graphics capabilities can be a time-consuming and frustrating endeavor.

This need not be the case, since there are many software tools available to help you obtain quality results. This review will discuss some of the current offerings available to help you enjoy the graphics possibilities of the C-64.

Here are reviews of some programs that will let you take full advantage of your Commodore's spectacular graphics capabilities.

Sprite Graphics

If you like to create sprite graphics to use in games or to liven up text-oriented screen displays, you have probably realized that fast animation sequences are possible by using numerous sprite images like the single frames of movie cartoons. The only problem is building enough sprite images for a full stop action sequence.

Designing sprites on graph paper and then converting the designs to values for storage in memory would take many, many hours. Sprite-building programs are available, however. (One version comes with the software starter disk from Commodore, and other versions have been published in magazines.)

Sprite-building programs are an aid to the rapid creation of sprite images, but a lot of trial and error experimentation still has to be done to find out if the sprites work in an animation sequence. I found I was spending more time writing test programs for various sprite-animation sequences than in working on the game programs I had in mind.

Spritemaster 64

Fortunately, I discovered Spritemaster 64 (Access Software, 925 East 900 South, Salt Lake City, UT 84105; $34.95), a software package that features sprite generation, editing and animation support. It's designed for programmers or for other users who simply want to create computer graphics for their own enjoyment.

The package is more than just a utility program. It is a complete tutorial in understanding sprite graphics and in creating sprites and sprite animation techniques. The program is available for both tape and disk.

An excellent 25-page user's manual fully explains program operation and provides step-by-step instructions for creating a sprite animation sequence. Each step is clearly described and is accompanied by easy-to-understand instructions. By following the examples in the tutorial, I was easily able to animate my own sprite sequence and learn the program functions and commands without confusion.

Spritemaster 64 makes it easy to work with sprites. The program supports a sprite-building function that allows you to create up to 16 different sprite images and store them in the program work area by number. You can store any number of sprites separately on disk or tape for further use. The Build function (using either keyboard or joystick) allows you to draw either single-color or multi-color sprites on a background grid.

Once created, a sprite is kept in the storage area for further use. You can then reproduce its image in other storage areas by using the program's Copy command. After several copies are in storage, you can modify each copy into different "frames" of an animation sequence and then transfer them to a Basic program as data statements, using Spritemaster 64's Transfer command. This Transfer command saves you from having to type in sprite data by hand.

Easy Animation

The commands described so far are those usually found in most sprite utilities. The special power of Spritemaster 64 lies in its viewing and animation functions.

The Animate command allows you to simulate motion by entering the sequence of sprites (frames) to be displayed. The animation sequence can be stepped through one frame at a time or displayed automatically. While the sequence is running, you can speed up or slow down the time delay between frames, and you can move the animated image on the screen left, right, up or down.

The View command is used to display up to three different sprites on the screen at the same time. Once the program is in view mode, you can change various sprite parameters to see exactly how the sprites will look in various positions, colors and sizes. The View command feature I like best is Sprite Move, which enables you to position the three sprites anywhere on the screen.

The Sprite Move feature is an absolute requirement if you like to build images that I refer to as "compound sprites" (larger images, composed of two or more sprites displayed horizontally or vertically together). The Sprite Move command lets you see exactly how a compound sprite will look, so you can easily modify the elements of the larger image to achieve the desired result.

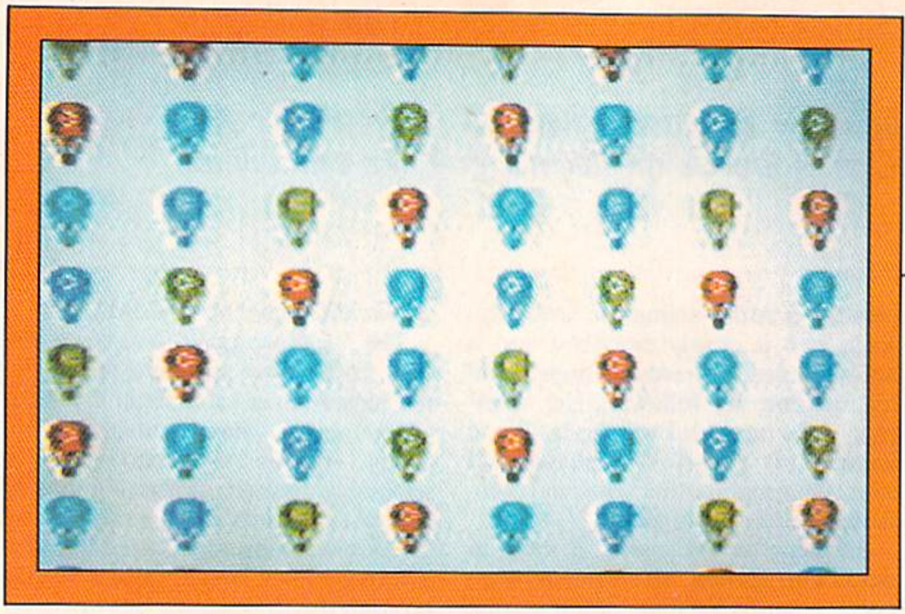
Thanks to Spritemaster 64, I no longer have to spend time writing test programs to find out if sprite images are going to work together in a display. I highly recommend this package to anyone who needs to develop sprites for programs, or who would like to experience the fun of animated graphics on the C-64.

Sprite-64

If you like working with sprites, then you may have reacted as I did at discovering that eight sprites is the maximum you normally can enable at one time on the Commodore 64. You also may have noticed, while reading the C-64 *Programmer's Reference Manual*, that you can display *more* than eight sprites on the screen at one time by using "raster interrupt" techniques.

At this point, you probably did one of three things—sat down and wrote a raster interrupt handler routine, de-

Address author correspondence to Gary D. McClellan, PO Box 346, Rimrock, AZ 86335.



Your dream of 64 sprites on the screen can become a reality.

cided to wait for a rainy day to investigate raster interrupts, or proclaimed loudly, "Raster who?" If either of the last two descriptions fit you, then you gave up your dreams of more than eight simultaneous munch-o-monsters on the screen and settled for less. Don't despair. There is a fourth possibility available.

It is a software package called Sprite-64, from Crosstech Graphics (2133 N. Fremont, Chicago, IL 60614; $49.95). It will (you guessed it!) let you display up to 64 different sprites simultaneously on the screen. The amazing thing is that the 64 sprites can be quite easily controlled from Basic programs. Sprite-64 also provides a simple software interface to both of the joysticks and to all four game paddles on the C-64.

The program provides support for 64 sprites by dividing the display screen into eight different zones, each one capable of containing eight separate sprites. You should understand that each zone is a unique area defined on the screen. Under normal conditions, a sprite cannot move from one zone into another.

A special function does exist that lets you define "wildcard sprites"—sprites that can be moved over the whole screen without regard for zone boundaries. However, as Crosstech points out in its 32-page documentation manual, you don't get something for nothing. Each wildcard sprite you use results in the loss of seven sprites from the total of 64. If you define two wildcard sprites, you have access to those two and 48 normal ones. That is still plenty of munch-o-monsters to contend with on the screen.

Sprite-64 is a wedge program that is transparent to you once it has been loaded into the machine. After you execute the program, the machine appears normal—with one major exception, a new command called Sprite.

You use the Sprite command in normal Basic program statements to control sprite graphics. The command uses a keyword format, in which various sprite parameters (such as sprite number, color, position and X/Y coordinates) are defined by unique keywords. This means that you need no more Pokes to the video display chip to control sprites in your program.

For example, the Basic program statement 10 SPRITE ZONE=5, SPNO=3,COLOR="GREEN",ON specifies the screen zone number as 5, the sprite number in the zone as 3 and green as the color of the sprite; it also enables the sprite for display to the screen. The keyword format is easier to use than Poking decimal equivalents of binary values to the video display chip on the C-64. Programs suddenly become much easier to read and debug, for you can tell exactly what the program statement is doing with specific sprites.

The documentation manual provided with the program is well written. It clearly explains program operation, how the zone system works and various Sprite command keywords.

Not for the Novice

I like this software a lot, but I wouldn't recommend it for the casual user. To fully use the power of Sprite-64, you should be very familiar with the sprite graphics concepts of the C-64. The program does not provide sprite/sprite or sprite/background collision support at this time, so you'll have to write appropriate routines to check for collision conditions.

The Sprite command also supports a videobank keyword that easily changes the memory bank that the video display chip uses. Since the manual gives no explanation of the video display chip functions and the results of different videobank selections, you have to understand these concepts if you're to get the most out of Sprite-64.

Crosstech describes Sprite-64 as a professional development tool. The program is actually the heart of a much larger software package known as SOS-64 (Sprite Operating System), which should be available when this review reaches print. The package will include a sprite editor, sprite library support (with sprites defined by name), and a sprite linker/loader. It will also support a sprite Move command that is apparently interrupt-driven at the machine code level in order to provide high-speed action graphics. The commands and keywords will also be accessible from assembly language programs, and an assembler vector map will be supplied with the package.

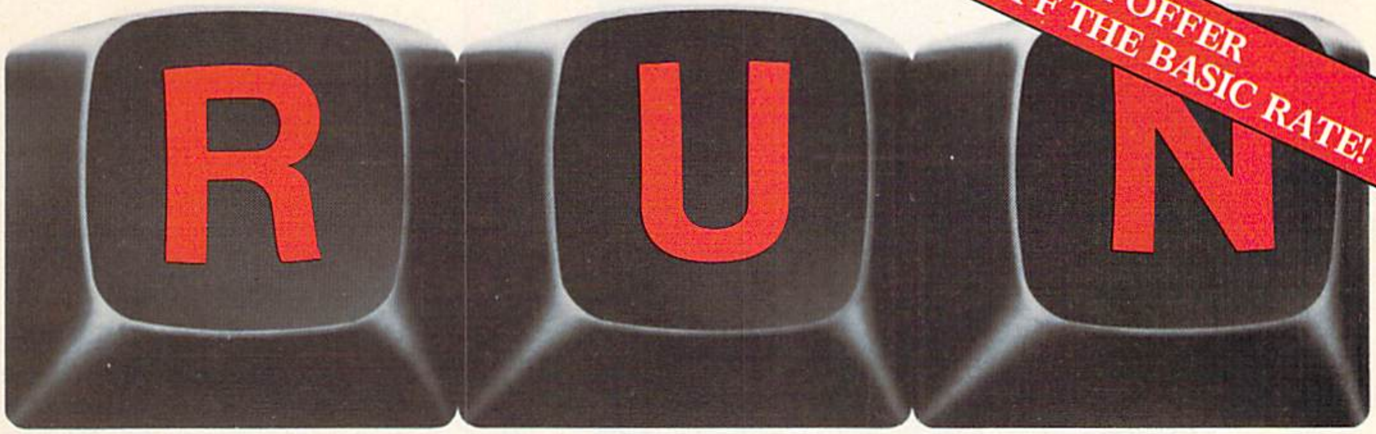
If you are a game programmer, either professional or a serious amateur, I highly recommend Sprite-64. It could be one of the best development tools you'll ever own.

Color 80

Way back when, in the early days of home computer kits, Don Lancaster was fond of pointing out that lots of expensive hardware could be replaced by letting the microprocessor in your system do more of the work, especially with screen displays. This is still true, and after all, if you aren't busy creating artistic displays in high-resolution memory, there is quite a bit of unused computer power going to waste.

For instance, why not turn the high-

CHARTER OFFER
SAVE $2.00 OFF THE BASIC RATE!



THESE COULD BE THE KEYS TO YOUR FUTURE

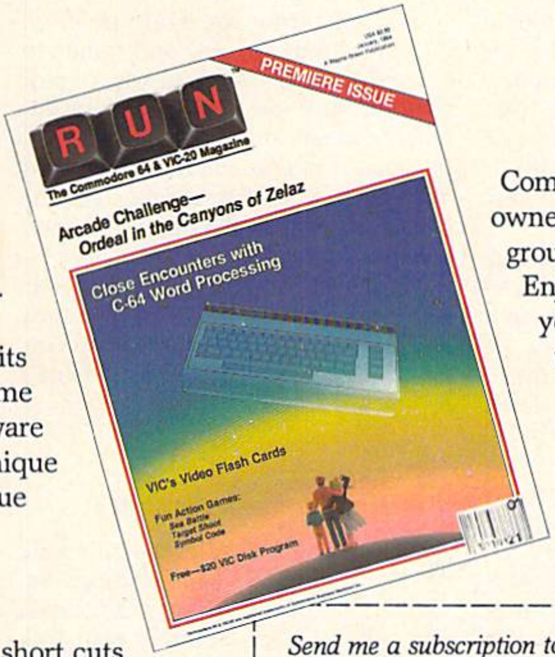
Unlock *all* the potential of your Commodore 64 and VIC-20* with **RUN**.

Explore...Experiment...Enjoy... Beginner and expert alike will be taken beyond the manual to the limits of their abilities. Enter your own game programs. Construct a simple hardware add-on. Broaden your scope with unique applications...And...get a 13th issue FREE!

Enjoy key features like these:

- Games for fun & strategy.
- Programming tips help you learn short cuts.
- Candid reviews help you make money-saving decisions.
- Programs to add to your library.
- Instructions & tutorials to increase your skills.
- Hardware & software modifications help your machine work smart.
- Unique applications broaden your scope.

Here's a system-specific magazine written with you in mind. Written by and for the reader to give time-saving, money-saving hints. You'll get instructions and tutorials to increase your skills, and candid reviews to help you make the right decisions. Most of all though, you'll have fun.


PREMIERE ISSUE
RUN
The Commodore 64 & VIC-20 Magazine
Arcade Challenge—
Ordeal in the Canyons of Zelaz
Close Encounters with
C-64 Word Processing
VIC's Video Flash Cards
Fun Action Games:
Sea Battle
Target Shoot
Symbol Code
Free—$20 VIC Disk Program

Commodore 64 and VIC-20 owners are one of the largest groups of computerists today. Enjoy the benefits of this with your own magazine. Be in control like never before. Order **RUN** today and get a 13th issue free with your prepaid order (check or credit card) of only $17.97. Send in the coupon or call toll free *1-800-258-5473.* In N.H. call 1-924-9471.

*Send me a subscription to **RUN** for only $17.97 per year. I understand that with payment enclosed or credit card order I will receive a FREE issue making a total of 13 issues for $17.97. Save $2.00 off the basic rate!*

☐ *CHECK/MO* ☐ *MC* ☐ *AE* ☐ *VISA* ☐ *BILL ME*

card #________________ exp. date ________

signature ____________________

name____________________

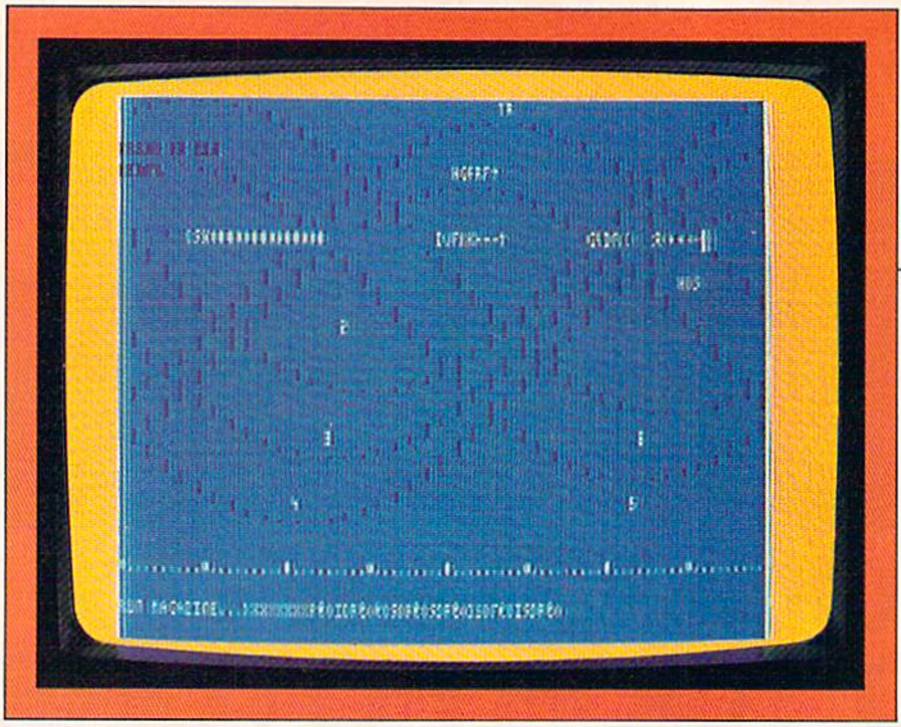
address ____________________

city________________ state______ zip______

Canada & Mexico $20.97; Foreign Surface $37.97, 1 year only, US funds drawn on US bank. Foreign airmail, please inquire. Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery.

RUN • Box 954 • Farmingdale, NY 11737
342F3

**Commodore 64 and VIC-20 are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.*



Create an instant 80-column screen with Color 80.

resolution screen into an 80-column text screen? Color 80 from Richvale Telecommunications (10610 Bayview Ave., Richmond Hill, Ontario L4C 3N8, Canada; $59.95) provides an easy method of adding 80 columns of text to your C-64 without requiring any extra hardware.

The program is supplied on disk and becomes transparent once you load and run it. That's all there is to it for an instant 80-column screen. A documentation sheet tells you how to switch back to a normal 40-column screen without erasing the Color 80 program from the machine.

No Basic memory is used in 80-column mode, since Color 80 is located under Basic, the kernal and the I/O. Color 80 does have a few drawbacks that should be pointed out. If you're using word processing software, like Quick Brown Fox, that protects itself to extremes against any foreign software being loaded, you won't be able to use Color 80 with it. Programs written in assembly language may not run well at all, and if you like to play Zork, you can't do it with Color 80 because the screen goes totally berserk.

However, adventure games or other programs written in Basic work very well with Color 80, especially since it's possible to have twice as many characters on the screen. If you are a Basic programmer, this is a great utility to have. Programs are easier to write and debug when you can display more program lines on the screen.

Text characters are fairly small on an 80-column screen and tend to "smear" when displayed on a color monitor. The smearing lessens considerably when the color control is turned down to minimum. When used on a black and white monitor like the Leedex Video 100, the display is supersharp and very easy to read.

If you would like to replace your 40-column screen with 80 columns and not have to add extra hardware to do it, try Color 80. It's a handy product.

Sorcerer's Apprentice

In multicolor high-resolution mode on the Commodore 64, the screen display is composed of 160×200 separate points. Each point is two dots (pixels) wide, so, as I said above, curved lines appear more jagged on a multicolor than on the standard high-resolution screen.

The visual impact of a multicolor word high-resolution display more than compensates for the reduced resolution. Multicolor screens can turn a text-oriented game or business application into a visual tour-de-force.

The same old problem still exists, however. You know what the machine can do, but how do you harness that power? Sorcerer's Apprentice (from Event Horizon Software, PO Box 1327, New York, NY 10028; $49.95) will enable you to indulge in total multicolor madness.

Sorcerer's Apprentice is an extensive high-resolution graphics utility that will help you create any image you can conceive of on a multicolor screen. The program is very user-friendly, but it takes a while to learn all the functions available. A small documentation booklet thoroughly describes the functions and the keys associated with them.

When you first use the program, it is impossible to remember all the various functions, so a Help command has been thoughtfully provided by Adam Bellin, the program designer. After you load the program, pressing the H key will display a summary of the functions. It takes three full help screens, however, to provide a complete summary of the functions. The program is simply awesome!

Program Operation

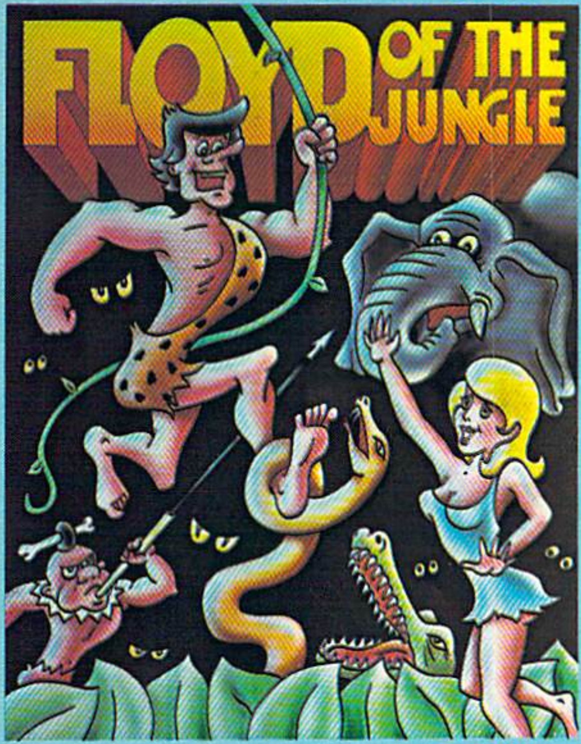
You create displays on the screen by drawing with a cursor, controlled by keyboard input or joystick. You can use the cursor to draw, erase or move transparently on the screen. You can draw one dot at a time or "paint" the actual cursor shape on the screen to create wide strokes of color. And if you don't like the cursor shape? No problem, since a total of nine separate cursor shapes are available.

The screen image can be composed of all 16 standard Commodore colors (three separate colors, plus the background color in any given 8×8 dot screen area). Three mixing colors are available for drawing at any one time. The same color choices are available for the screen background and border, and you can change the background color without affecting the drawing already on the screen.

Many common forms are rather difficult to draw freehand, but the program's built-in drawing function take care of this problem. By pressing the appropriate function key, you can easily create rectangles, triangles, circles, ovals, and straight lines between two selected points.

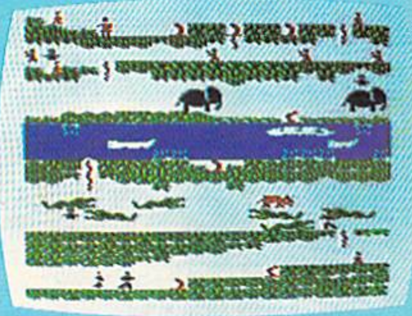
Another special function lets you fill in any enclosed shape on the screen with a particular color. Once you have

Share A Jungle Adventure With A Friend!



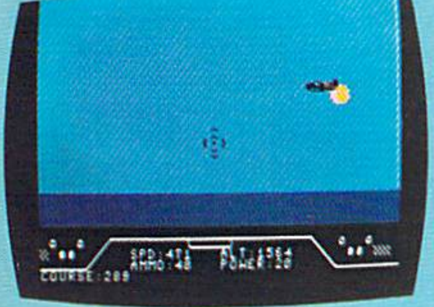
— share your computer with the family...

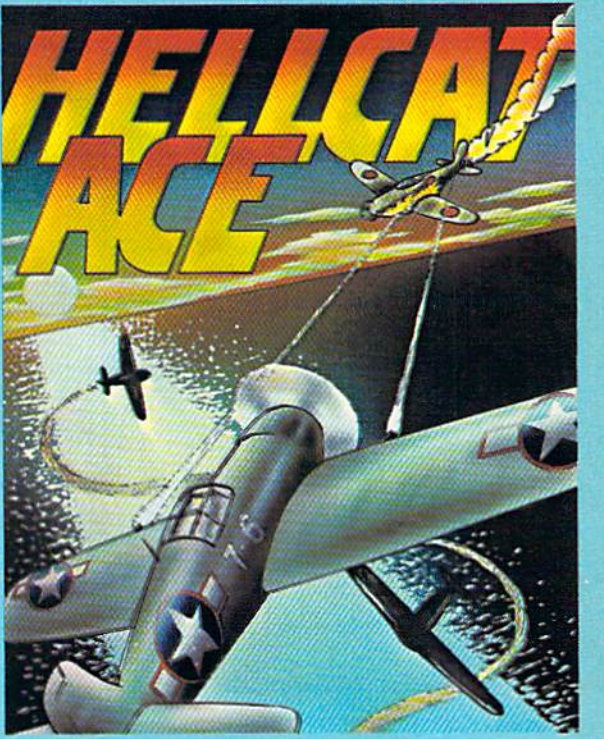
Mom, Dad, and the Kids can play together in this exciting jungle adventure!!! Floyd of the Jungle is a zany jungle footrace for multiple simultaneous players. Each player races other players or computer players through the jungle — avoiding the lions, tigers, elephants, and deadly pygmies. Each player must scamper through the jungle, jump over wild animals, ride the rampaging elephants, avoid jungle jaws, and be the first to rescue the lovely Janice!! Floyd is an exciting, colorful, sharing adventure, that is fun for the whole family!! Suggested retail price $29.95, for Commodore 64 and ATARI on Disk or Cassette.



Or, Fly REAL Combat With MicroProse!!!

Hellcat Ace is a three dimensional air-to-air flying combat simulator. As the pilot, the player sits in the cockpit of a World War II fighter and uses real combat Basic Fighter Maneuvers (BFM) to gain a machine gun firing position on enemy aircraft. The pilot can maneuver for a head on, deflection, or six o'clock firing position and must compensate for aircraft velocity, "g" forces, and combat turns in a three dimensional airspace to gain 5 victories to become a combat "Ace". This is no slow, Sunday flying simulator — this is a contact, combat flying simulation where the computer controlled enemy fighter can and will out maneuver you and shoot you down. Suggested retail price $29.95. For Commodore 64 and ATARI Disk or Cassette.





Look for MicroProse's two new exciting real time simulations — SOLO FLIGHT and NATO COMMANDER
Write or call for our Free Catalog.

If you cannot find our games at your local store, you can order by MasterCard or VISA, Money Order, COD or Check. Add $2.50 for Postage and Handling. Maryland residents add 5% sales tax.

MicroProse Software 10616 Beaver Dam Rd. Hunt Valley, MD 21030
301/667-1151

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Circle 68 on Reader Service card.

ATARI is the registered trademark of ATARI, Inc.
Commodore 64 is the registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

Circle 87 on Reader Service card.

NEVER UNDERSOLD
—Leader Since 1980—

COMPUSETTE.
at
Manufacturer Prices

Industries Finest
AGFA PE 611

	Retail	Your Cost
C-05	99¢	55¢
C-10	$1.29	59¢
C-20	$1.59	69¢
C-30	$1.89	89¢
Cases	49¢	21¢

Packed 24 Per Pack
UPS $3.00 Per Pack 48 States

Micro-80™ INC.
2665 E. Busby Road
Oak Harbor, Wash., 98277

VISA MasterCard

IMMEDIATE
SHIPPING
(206) 675-6143

Circle 23 on Reader Service card.

'PUBLIC DOMAIN'™
— SOFTWARE —
Supporting all COMMODORE computers
Written by users, for users
★ GAMES ★ UTILITIES ★ EDUCATIONAL ★

VIC 20™
collection #1 – collection #2 – collection #3
collection #4 – collection #5 – collection #6
70+ programs per collection – Tape/Disk – $10.00

COMMODORE 64™
64 collection #1 – 64 collection #2 – 64 collection #3
64 collection #4 – 64 collection #5
25+ programs per collection – Tape/Disk – $10.00

PET® / CBM®
5 Utility – Tapes/Disks – $10.00 each
11 Game – Tapes/Disks – $10.00 each
6 Educational – Tapes/Disks – $10.00 each

DINSET™: Reset Switch
Works on Vic 20 or Commodore 64 – $5.00

All prices include shipping and handling.
CHECK, MONEY ORDERS,
VISA and MASTERCARD accepted.

For A Free Catalog Write:
Public Domain, Inc.
5025 S. Rangeline Rd., W. Milton, OH 45383
10:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. EST – Mon. thru Fri.
(513) 698-5638 or (513) 339-1725

VIC 20™, CBM™ and Commodore 64™ are Trademarks of Commodore Electronics Ltd.
PET™ is a Registered Trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

created shapes or forms on the screen, you might want to reproduce the same shapes in another area of the drawing. Sorcerer's Apprentice provides a function to let you do exactly that. You can bracket any portion of the screen between two diagonal points and move it to any other area of the screen you wish. And that isn't all, folks.

Fine detail is sometimes hard to draw when squinting at all those dot positions, so the program gives you a magnification function. Any 40 × 50 dot screen area can be magnified into a full screen work area. In this mode, you can scroll the entire magnified screen to the left, right, up or down, in relation to the full high-resolution screen. You can also use the magnified screen to design your own custom character fonts, since another function lets you mix text characters with the high-resolution graphics on the screen. Text fonts can be created and stored in different disk files for future use.

When you have completed a screen image, it can be stored on disk and later reloaded by the program for further modification. You can also load the screen image from Basic for use in your own application or game programs. Instructions are given in the documentation booklet for loading a stored screen image from disk by using Basic statements. This will allow you to call a high-resolution screen from disk, display it, and then switch back to normal text mode from a Basic program.

The screen load from Basic works exactly as it is described in the documentation, but there is one small problem. The example works in immediate mode, but goes into a perpetual loop when executed from a Basic program. This is because Commodore Basic executes the same statement number again after a load command issued from a Basic program. In order to load a program file to a specific location and then continue program operation, you must include an If statement before the load command on the same line.

An example would be the Basic statement: 100 IF A = 0 THEN A = 1 :LOAD"XXXXX",8,1. The variable A can be any variable name as long as the value is 0 when the line is executed. The program will execute the If statement in line 100, then the load, then try to execute line 100 a second time. Since the conditions of the If statement are not met the second time through, the program will go to the next statement number and continue normally. As far as I know, this is the only minor detail that the documentation booklet overlooks.

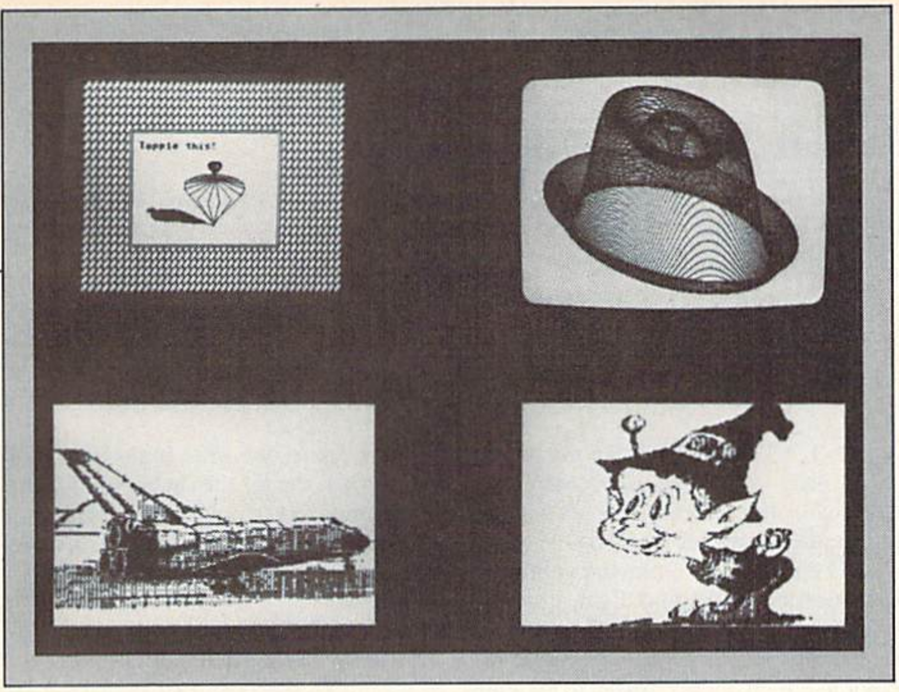
Sorcerer's Apprentice is only available for disk-based systems and is written in assembler language, so there is no noticeable delay when different functions are selected. It is a truly excellent software package and will allow your own personal creativity to express itself in multicolor graphics imagery on the C-64.

'64 Panorama

In high-resolution mode, the Commodore 64 display screen is composed of 320 × 200 separate points. Just thinking about translating 64,000 bit values into 8,000 bytes and then Poking the bytes into high-resolution screen memory made my head hurt, so again I had another rainy-day-with-lots-of-time project lurking behind the disk drive. Lately, however, I've been computing while the sun shines with the help of '64 Panorama, a high-resolution graphics program from Midwest Micro Associates (PO Box 6148, Kansas City, MO 64110; $29.95).

'64 Panorama lets you create high-resolution drawings on the display screen by using joystick input to control a graphics "pen" that can draw, erase or float over the high-resolution screen. You can select pen options to draw either wide or narrow lines. A straight line is drawn between two defined points on the screen when the fire button on the joystick is depressed.

Drawings created with the program



There's a problem with '64 Panorama: Creating hi-res graphics can be addictive.

can be in any one of 16 colors. You can also change background and border to any of the 16 standard colors provided by the C-64. When a drawing is complete, you can store it on tape or disk for later use or further modification. Drawings can also be printed out in high-resolution mode on a Commodore 1515 or 1525 printer.

At first glance the program might seem limited, for it doesn't support multicolor high-resolution graphics. But when multicolor graphics are used, screen resolution is reduced to 160×200 points, and much of the high-resolution effect is lost (curved lines and diagonals become more jagged). Multicolor high-resolution screen dumps to a black and white printer are equally unacceptable, so the choice to keep the drawing a single color is quite reasonable.

The program tape or disk comes complete with a picture library composed of nineteen high-resolution images that you can load and display on the high-resolution screen. These images are not just sketches, but digitized pictures that demonstrate the high-resolution capabilities of the C-64.

You can modify the digitized pictures for hardcopy printout or use with other programs. The program also allows you to add text and the standard Commodore graphics characters to the graphics display, along with the high-resolution drawing. The multigraphics support is great for designing and printing your own custom greeting cards or announcements.

'64 Panorama includes a separate utility program to draw circles. After you have used the circle-generating program, you can reload '64 Panorama without destroying the high-resolution screen, and then proceed to do more work on the drawing.

The program is extremely easy to use. It provides a directory and command-line function for disk users, so that once running, the program doesn't have to be exited to send commands to the disk drive. The only problem with '64 Panorama is to keep program use by your spouse, children and friends to a reasonable level, so that you also can enjoy the program. Creating high-resolution graphics can be addictive.

The same program, called VIC PICS, is offered for VIC-20 owners. A similar picture library is supplied with the program, and the only major difference between the two versions is that the VIC software is designed for the VIC's 160×176 dot high-resolution screen. An 8K memory expansion is required to support the full-featured VIC program, but a reduced program version that will run on an unexpanded 5K machine is also available. The 5K version simply uses a smaller drawing area because of memory limitations. Ⓡ

Circle 113 on Reader Service card.

Simple!
Just
Buy the system
complete and
save.

WORD PROCESSING ...
- Commodore 64
- 1541 disk drive
- 1525 printer
- 1702 monitor
- WordPro 3†/Spellright†

$925.00

ACCOUNTING SYSTEM ...
- Commodore 64
- 1541 disk drive
- PANASONIC hi-res green monitor
- Audio/Video cable
- EPSON MX-100 printer
- CARDO parallel interface
- INFO DESIGNS G/L, A/R, A/P

$1350.00

THE WORKS ...
- Commodore 64
- 1541 disk drive
- PANASONIC hi-res green monitor
- Audio/Video cable
- MIRAGE CONCEPTS WORDPROCESSOR
- MIRAGE CONCEPTS DATABASE
- CALC RESULT
- GEMINI 15
- TYMAC CONNECTION

$1365.00

*PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

VISA/MASTERCARD
C.O.D. for MONEY ORDER
or BANK CHECK

SJB DISTRIBUTORS, INC.
10520 PLANO ROAD, SUITE 206
DALLAS, TX. 75238
(800) 527-4893
(800) 442-1048

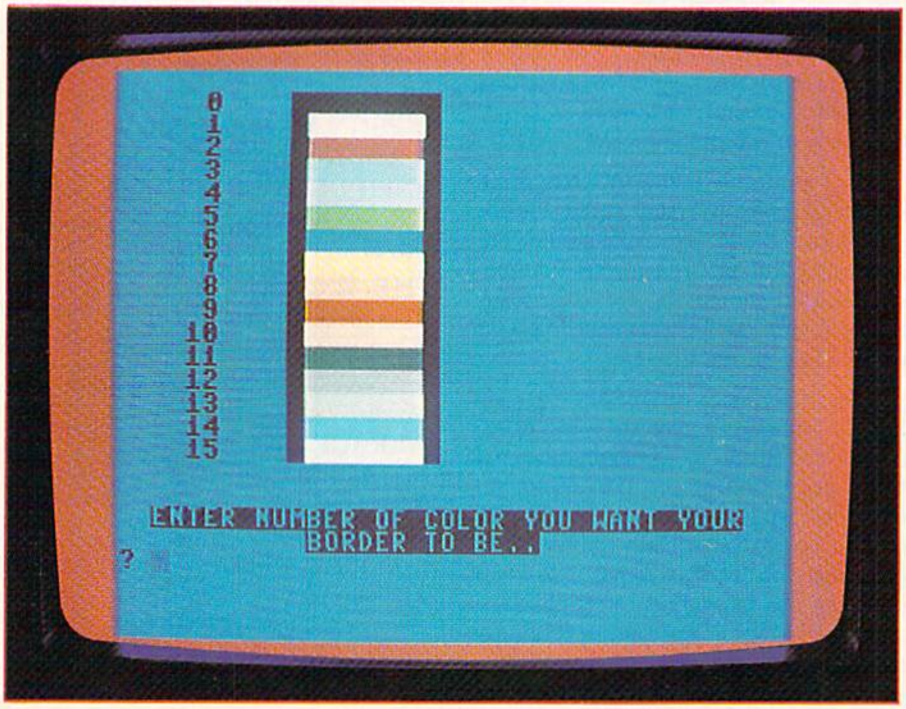
Stop Poking Around—
Shortcut to Color

Recalling and using the color codes for the Commodore 64 can be a real headache without the manual.

By David E. Stanfield

POKE 53281,0. Oh fine; my screen turns black as I exercise color-power over my Commodore 64. Not too good; maybe dark gray will work better.

All I need to do is Poke the right code into location 53281 and I can instantly change the background color on the screen. My problem is that the list of color codes is in my owner's manual, which happens to be at home.



```
 0
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15

ENTER NUMBER OF COLOR YOU WANT YOUR
           BORDER TO BE..
?
```

I've taken my computer and Datassette recorder to a friend's to show off a great program I'm proud of. The cassette player has allowed me to load in my program, but I'm using his television and it has horrible color. The color combination I worked out at home looked great on my monitor. Here, it's perfectly ghastly.

Desperately, I try another Poke, and now the screen goes completely blank! My mind is beginning to do the same, and Pete's silly snickering doesn't help.

Then I figure out what happened; that last Poke made the background the same color as the characters. Displaying black characters on a black background displays a lot of black and little intelligence.

Eventually, I Poked my way out of trouble but it was all a bit awkward.

Color Combinations Galore

After all, there are 16 colors available for the border around the printing area of the screen, 16 colors for the character set and 16 for the background. Disallowing the use of the same color for both background and character set, there are 16 × 16 × 15, or 3840 different color combinations available on the Commodore 64. Trying them all can take a lot of Pokes into specific memory locations.

The simple solution was to write a utility program that could be made part of all future applications programs. After all, a 64K machine certainly has plenty of memory available.

One thing was certain; I didn't want to have to remember anything. Too many times I've used programs intensively for a few weeks, gone on to other projects for months and then returned to the original program. All of a sudden, I'd be unable to remember that this program used Control W to cause all output to be diverted to the 40-column matrix printer. The printer would just sit there completely idle, and the only way out was to try to find the original documentation or to go through the program enough times to see how it worked.

The Program

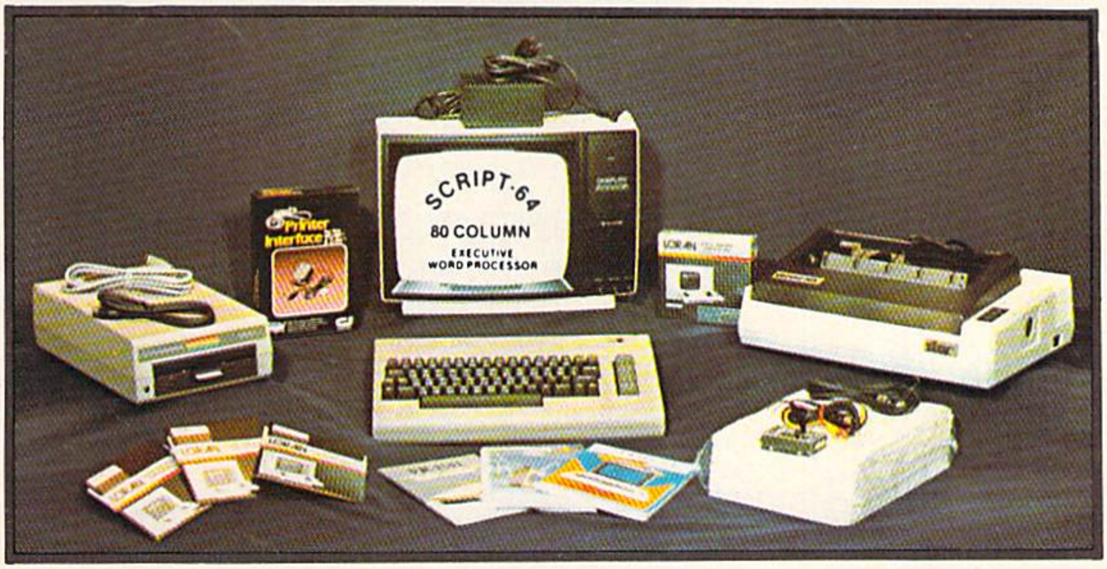
The Color Setter program in Listing 1 is designed to make changing the border, background and character set colors very easy. All 16 colors are displayed beside their codes, and you are asked to enter your choice. Should you enter a code outside the correct limits, error messages appear briefly, the colors are redisplayed and the question is

RUN It Right
Commodore 64

Address author correspondence to David E. Stanfield, 4515 N. Peachtree Road, Atlanta, GA 30338.

Complete
WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM $995

(Featuring: "THE SCRIPT 64" 80 COLUMN EXECUTIVE WORD PROCESSOR)



LOOK AT WHAT YOU GET FOR ONLY $995.00

1. **"THE SCRIPT 64"** Executive Word Processor, 80 column in color or black and white, 20,000 word dictionary, data base, mail merge and labels! Developed by **Richvale Telecommunications Ltd.** 2. The powerful 84K **Commodore 64 Computer!** (more features than Apple II) 3. 170K **Commodore 64** Disk Drive! 4. Box of 10 **"Loran"** Disks! 5. **Gemini 10X Starmicronics,** 10" Carriage Deluxe, 120 CPS, Dot Bit Addressable, Tractor-Friction Printer! 6. Deluxe **Cardco** Printer Interface! 7. Box of Printer Paper! 8. 12" Green or Amber Screen **"Sanyo"** Monitor! 9. Monitor Interface Cable! 10. **"Special Software Coupon"** that allows $100 to $300 savings!

PLUS! THE Olympia OPTION!!

You can add the **Olympia** Electronic Typewriter/Computer Printer for **Superb Letter Quality** correspondence and documents! Now you can have the best **Electronic Typewriter** made and used by the world's largest corporations (better than IBM Selectric) plus — a **Professional Computer Printer** (two machines in one) for only $395.00 additional cost!! List Price $799.00. (Competitive word processing systems sell for $3000 to $5000 without the electronic typewriter feature!!!)

15 DAY FREE TRIAL We give you 15 days to try out these SUPER SYSTEM PACKAGES!! If it doesn't meet your expectations, just send it back to us prepaid and we will refund your purchase price!!

90 DAY IMMEDIATE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY If any of the SUPER SYSTEM PACKAGE equipment or programs fail due to faulty workmanship or material we will replace it IMMEDIATELY at no charge!

Add $50.00 for shipping and handling!!

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. We accept Visa and MasterCard. We ship C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

Circle 15 on Reader Service card.

Circle 175 on Reader Service card.

Super Software Specials!

For Commodore 64

$1.00 credit for phone orders over $100

GAMES		LIST	SPECIAL
Buck Rogers	X	39.95	28.56
Castle Wolfenstein	D	29.95	21.66
Chess (Odesta)	D	69.95	50.76
Choplifter	X	39.95	28.56
Combat Leader	D	39.95	28.56
Computer Baseball	D	39.95	28.56
Congo Bongo	X	39.95	28.56
Defender (Atarisoft)	X	44.95	38.19
Dig Dug (Atarisoft)	X	44.95	38.19
Exodus (Ultima III)	D	54.95	39.66
Flight Simulator II	D	49.95	38.96
Frogger	D,C	34.95	24.86
Infidel	D	49.95	35.96
Jumpman Jr.	X	40.00	28.56
Lode Runner	D	34.95	24.86
Moon Shuttle	D	29.95	21.66
Pitstop	X	40.00	28.56
Popeye	X	49.95	35.96
Pooyan	D	29.95	21.66
Protector II	D,C	34.95	24.86
Q-Bert	X	49.95	35.96
Quest For Tires	D	34.95	24.86
Ringside Seat	D	39.95	28.56
Sargon II	D,C	34.95	24.86
Shamus-case II	D,C	34.95	24.86
Spitball	X	34.95	24.86
Star Cross	D	39.95	28.56
Star Trek	X	39.95	28.56
Suspended	D	49.95	35.96
Temple of Apshai	C,D	40.00	28.56
Zork 1, 2, or 3	D	39.95	28.56

Ask for FREE price list

Educators: ask for special educational catalog

EDUCATIONAL			
Alligator Mix	X	34.00	24.16
Alphabet Zoo	X	34.95	24.86
Delta Drawing	X	39.95	28.56
Dungeon of Algebra Dragon	D,C	24.95	17.96
Master Type	D	39.95	28.56
Math Blaster!	D	49.95	35.96
Speed Reader II	D	69.95	50.76
Typing Tutor/Word Invaders	D	24.95	17.96
Word Attack!	D	49.95	35.96
BUSINESS			
Bank Street Writer	D	69.95	50.76
Homeword	D	please call	
Home Accountant	D	74.95	54.46
Multiplan	D	99.95	71.96
Paper Clip	D	125.00	90.46
Practicalc 64	D	54.95	39.66
Script 64	D	99.95	71.96
Wordpro 3 + /and Spellright	D	99.95	71.96
HARDWARE			
Hes Modem		69.95	50.76
Koala Pad		99.95	71.96
Maxell Disks (10)		51.00	29.50

Please specify format
c = cassette d = disk x = cartridge

BYTES & PIECES

C.O.D. • M.O. • Cert. Checks • School P.O. • VISA • MasterCard • Checks Allow 2 Weeks • N.Y.S. Res. Add Sales Tax • US Orders Under $150. Add $2.00 P & H • All Canadian, US Funds $3.00 P & H • Foreign, Charges Only, Min. P & H $7.00

Box 525, Dept. 40
East Setauket, N.Y. 11733
(516) 751-2535

```
9000 REM  SET COLORS
9010 C=1
9020 B$="ENTER NUMBER OF COLOR YOU WANT YOUR"
9030 C$="BORDER TO BE.."
9040 D$="BACKGROUND TO BE.."
9050 E$="CHARACTERS TO BE.."
9060 REM   DISPLAY COLOR CHOICES
9070 PRINT CHR$(147): FOR A=0 TO 15
9080 IF A>9 THEN PRINT TAB(3);A;
9090 IF A<10 THEN PRINT TAB(4);A;
9100 PRINT TAB(10);CHR$(18);
9110 FOR B=0 TO 8:PRINT CHR$(32);:NEXT B: PRINT:NEXT A
9120 FOR A=0 TO 15:FOR B=1TO 7
9130 POKE 55306+B+(40*(A+1)),A
9140 NEXT B: NEXT A
9150 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT SPC(2);CHR$(18);B$
9160 ON C GOTO 9170,9180,9190
9170 PRINT SPC(11);CHR$(18);C$:GOTO 9200
9180 PRINT SPC(9);CHR$(18);D$:GOTO 9200
9190 PRINT SPC(11);CHR$(18);E$
9200 INPUT A:IF A>15 THEN PRINT "TOO HIGH":GOTO9230
9210 IF A<0 THEN PRINT "TOO LOW":GOTO9230
9220 GOTO 9240
9230 FORA=1 TO 1000:NEXT A:GOTO 9060
9240 A=INT(A)
9250 ON C GOTO 9260,9270,9290
9260 POKE 53280,A:GOTO 9350
9270 IF PEEK(646)= A GOTO 9320
9280 POKE 53281,A:GOTO 9350
9290 IF A=PEEK(53281)-240 GOTO 9320
9300 POKE 646,A
9310 GOTO 9350
9320 PRINT "REDO...CHARACTERS AND BACKGROUND CAN NOT"
9330 PRINT"BE THE SAME COLOR.":FOR A=1 TO 3000:NEXT A
9340 GOTO 9060
9350 PRINT"IF YOU ARE SATISFIED,ENTER (Y)."
9360 INPUT A$
9370 IF A$="Y" THEN 9390
9380 GOTO 9060
9390 ON C GOTO 9400,9410,9420
9400 C=2:GOTO 9060
9410 C=3:GOTO 9060
9420 PRINT CHR$(147);"IF YOU ARE SATISFIED WITH ALL THREE"
9430 PRINT"COLOR SELECTIONS, ENTER (Y)."
9450 INPUT A$:IF A$="Y" GOTO 9470
9460 GOTO 9010
9470 PRINT"ALL DONE"
9480 RETURN
```

Listing 1. Color Setter program.

repeated. The utility also prevents you from making the background and character set colors the same.

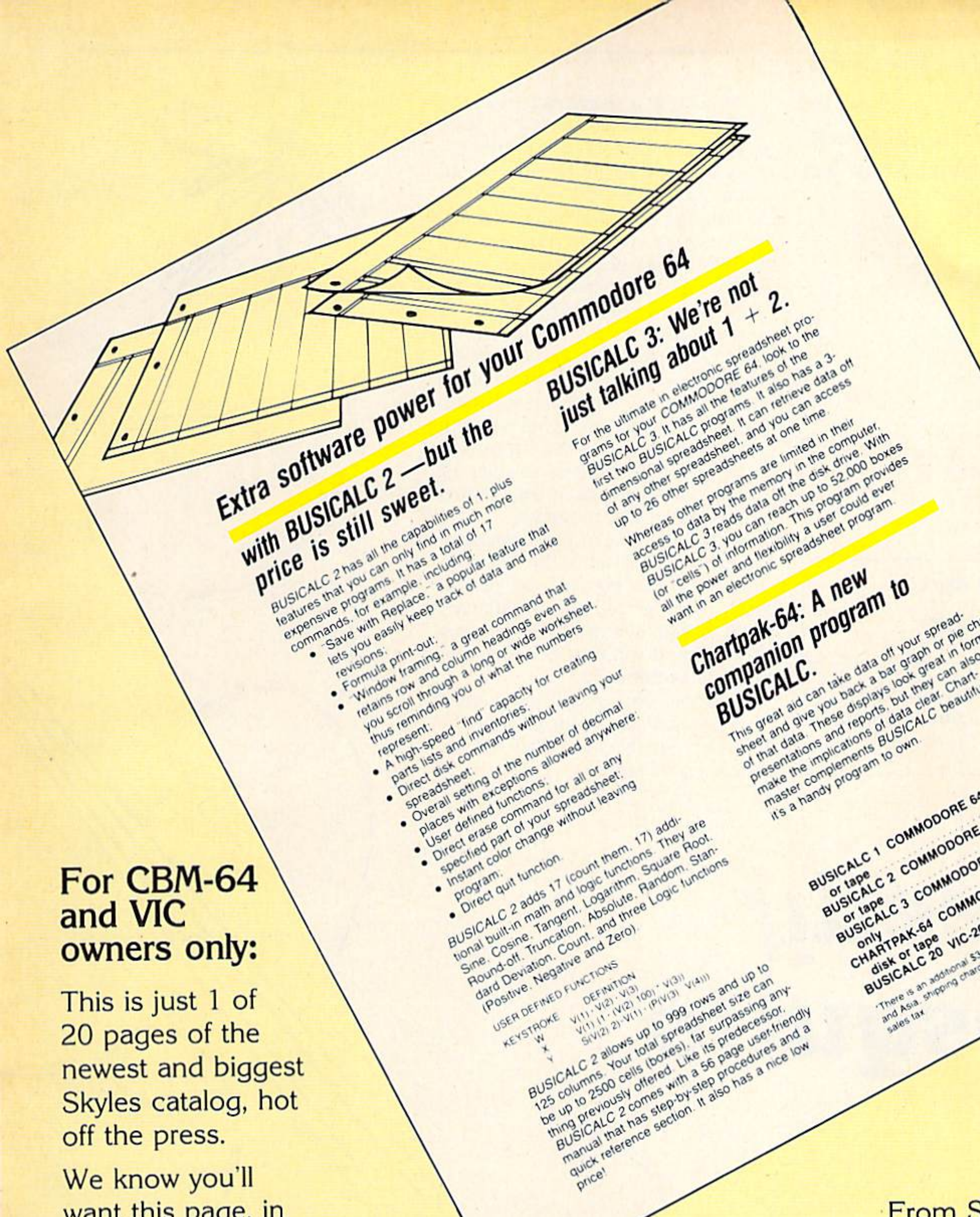
When you enter a correct code, it is automatically Poked into the proper location. Thus, your choice is immediately implemented, and you are then asked if it is satisfactory. If you indicate that it is, you proceed with other matters; otherwise you repeat the above until you are happy.

The program treats all three color parameters in this fashion, and after completing the last of them, you are given a chance to repeat everything. You do not need to exit this program until you are completely satisfied.

If you look at the program listing, you will notice that it is numbered 9000 and above. This is because I designed it for use as a subroutine in future programs, where it would be located higher than the rest of the program. Before actually writing a new program, I load Color Setter from tape and then start programming.

At some point in the new program, a GOSUB 9010 gives me the opportunity to set up my colors. Of course, the GOSUB could be turned into a GOTO if the last line of Color Setter were changed from a Return to another GOTO.

One final point: This utility is written in Basic and uses several string and numeric variables. An easy way to keep Color Setter from clobbering your program if the program uses the same variables (for example, A$) is to call Color Setter *before* your program uses those variables. R



Extra software power for your Commodore 64

with BUSICALC 2—but the price is still sweet.

BUSICALC 2 has all the capabilities of 1, plus features that you can only find in much more expensive programs. It has a total of 17 commands, for example, including:

- "Save with Replace," a popular feature that lets you easily keep track of data and make revisions;
- Formula print-out;
- "Window framing," a great command that retains row and column headings even as you scroll through a long or wide worksheet, thus reminding you of what the numbers represent;
- A high-speed "find" capacity for creating parts lists and inventories;
- Direct disk commands without leaving your spreadsheet;
- Overall setting of the number of decimal places with exceptions allowed anywhere;
- User defined functions;
- Direct erase command for all or any specified part of your spreadsheet;
- Instant color change without leaving program;
- Direct quit function.

BUSICALC 2 adds 17 (count them, 17) additional built-in math and logic functions. They are Sine, Cosine, Tangent, Logarithm, Square Root, Round-off, Truncation, Absolute, Random, Standard Deviation, Count, and three Logic functions (Positive, Negative and Zero).

USER DEFINED FUNCTIONS

KEYSTROKE	DEFINITION
W	V(1) · V(2) · V(3)
X	V(1) (1 · (V(2) 100) · V(3))
Y	S(V(2) 2)-V(1) · (P(V(3) V(4)))

BUSICALC 2 allows up to 999 rows and up to 125 columns. Your total spreadsheet size can be up to 2500 cells (boxes), far surpassing anything previously offered. Like its predecessor, *BUSICALC* 2 comes with a 56 page user-friendly manual that has step-by-step procedures and a quick reference section. It also has a nice low price!

BUSICALC 3: We're not just talking about 1 + 2.

For the ultimate in electronic spreadsheet programs for your *COMMODORE 64*, look to the *BUSICALC* 3. It has all the features of the first two *BUSICALC* programs. It also has a 3-dimensional spreadsheet. It can retrieve data off of any other spreadsheet, and you can access up to 26 other spreadsheets at one time.

Whereas other programs are limited in their access to data by the memory in the computer, *BUSICALC* 3 reads data off the disk drive. With *BUSICALC* 3, you can reach up to 52,000 boxes (or "cells") of information. This program provides all the power and flexibility a user could ever want in an electronic spreadsheet program.

Chartpak-64: A new companion program to BUSICALC.

This great aid can take data off your spreadsheet and give you back a bar graph or pie chart of that data. These displays look great in formal presentations and reports, but they can also make the implications of data clear. Chartmaster complements *BUSICALC* beautifully; it's a handy program to own.

BUSICALC 1 COMMODORE 64, disk or tape	$49.00*
BUSICALC 2 COMMODORE 64, disk or tape	79.00*
BUSICALC 3 COMMODORE 64, disk only	129.00*
CHARTPAK-64 COMMODORE 64, disk or tape	42.95*
BUSICALC 20 VIC-20, disk or tape	49.95*

*There is an additional $3.50 US and Canada, $10.00 Europe and Asia, shipping charge per order. California residents add sales tax.

For CBM-64 and VIC owners only:

This is just 1 of 20 pages of the newest and biggest Skyles catalog, hot off the press.

We know you'll want this page, in its full 7¼ x 9 splendor, and another 19 pages of peripherals, software and books that will make your CBM-64 or VIC computer even nicer to live with. So, if we missed sending you your very own copy within the last few weeks, call us at **(800) 227-9998** **(unless you live in California, in which case call (415) 965-1735.**

From Skyles Electric Works, the oldest and largest professional specialists in the business.

Circle 90 on Reader Service card.

Skyles Electric Works
231-E S. Whisman Road
Mountain View, California 94041

Speedy Mosquito

Speedy little mosquitoes are your prey in this fast-paced game for the C-64. Swat 'em quick to score big!

By Charles T. Kowal

RUN It Right

Commodore 64
Joystick

Address author correspondence to Charles T. Kowal, 3041 Alabama St., La Crescenta, CA 91214.

Mosquito is a simple but entertaining game, written completely in Basic for the C-64. The object is to swat the mosquito. You do this by moving your swatter with a joystick connected to Port 1. The mosquito moves around the screen at random (just like real life). When you swat at the mosquito, you have only one chance in nine of actually hitting it (just like real life)!

After you swat two mosquitoes, the other mosquitoes get angry, and big ones begin to appear in random places on the screen. If you or the little mosquito hit a big mosquito, you and your prey will get moved to different places on the screen. Sometimes you can use this to your advantage, if your swatter is far from the little mosquito.

But beware! One of the big mosquitoes is a killer. If you or the little mosquito touch this big one, the game is over. There is no way of knowing which mosquito is the killer until you hit it. Then it will turn red, and your score will be displayed.

After you swat ten little mosquitoes, the game ends, and your total time is displayed. Anything less than 100 seconds is a good score.

Splats and Sprites

The program begins with a title screen, then a setting up message. During these preliminary displays, the computer is busily transferring the character set into RAM memory. This allows you to create your own characters.

Lines 130–160 create the little mosquito character and a "splat" character. Lines 1000–1060 create the sprites for the big mosquitoes. There are two sound effects in the program: the buzz of the mosquito and the sound of a swat. These sounds are created in lines 260–330 and 900–980, respectively. Lines 560–580 create the random mosquito movements.

After the computer finishes its initial setup, start the game by pressing the joystick fire button. You do *not* need to press this button to swat the mosquito. Just move the swatter to the little mosquito and keep it on top of him. Eventually the little insect will be swatted, but you must keep up with it and avoid the big mosquitoes.

Happy hunting! ®

Listing 1. Mosquito program for the C-64.

```
10 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":FORI=1TO5:PRINT:NEXT:PRINTTAB(16);
     "MOSQUITO"
15 PRINT:PRINT:PRINTTAB(19);"BY"
20 PRINT:PRINT:PRINTTAB(12);"CHARLES T. KOWAL":N=0:Q=16
     0:R=110:G=1
30 POKE53269,0:POKE53277,1:POKE53271,1:POKE53279,0:GOSU
     B1000
35 REM****   TRANSFER CHARACTER SET TO RAM   ****
40 POKE56334,PEEK(56334)AND254:POKE1,PEEK(1)AND251
50 FORI=0TO263:POKEI+12288,PEEK(I+53248):NEXT
60 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]SETTING UP CHARACTER TABLE"
70 FORI=384TO495:POKEI+12288,PEEK(I+53248):NEXT
80 FORI=816TO823:POKEI+12288,PEEK(I+53248):NEXT
90 FORI=1024TO1287:POKEI+12288,PEEK(I+53248):NEXT
100 FORI=1408TO1519:POKEI+12288,PEEK(I+53248):NEXT
110 POKE1,PEEK(1)OR4:POKE56334,PEEK(56334)OR1
120 POKE53272,(PEEK(53272)AND240)+12
125 REM****   MAKE MOSQUITO CHARACTER   ****
130 M=12288:POKEM,144:POKEM+1,80:POKEM+2,50:POKEM+3,252
     :POKEM+4,82:POKEM+5,73
140 POKEM+6,136:POKEM+7,132
145 REM****   MAKE 'SPLAT'   ****
150 M=M+1248:POKEM,137:POKEM+1,74:POKEM+2,36:POKEM+3,0:
     POKEM+4,0:POKEM+5,36
160 POKEM+6,74:POKEM+7,137
170 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
180 PRINT"PRESS FIRE BUTTON TO START"
190 IFPEEK(56321)<>239THEN190
200 POKE53269,0:POKE53277,PEEK(53277)AND254:POKE53271,P
     EEK(53271)AND254
210 POKE53279,0:YY=INT(8*RND(0)):ZZ=2[UP ARROW]YY
220 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":FORN=56256TO56295:POKEN,14:NEXT
225 FORN=55296TO56255:POKEN,1:NEXT
230 FORN=1984TO2023:POKEN,160:NEXT:REM  CLEAR BOTTOM LI
     NE
240 SC=1524:DX=0:DY=0:SD=1024:CT=0:G=0:TM=TI/60
250 MD=MC:POKEMD,32:MC=1024+INT(960*RND(0)):POKEMC,0:PO
     KESC,102
255 REM****   MOSQUITO SOUND   ****
260 S=54272:FL=0
270 POKES+24,0
280 POKES+1,100
290 POKES+5,219
300 POKES+15,28
310 POKES+24,15
320 POKES+4,19
330 FORT=1TO200:NEXT:POKES+4,18
375 REM****   READ JOYSTICK   ****
380 JV=15-(PEEK(56321)AND15):DX=0:DY=0
400 IFJV=1THENDY=-40:POKESD,32:GOTO490
410 IFJV=2THENDY=40:POKESD,32:GOTO490
420 IFJV=4THENDX=-1:POKESD,32:GOTO490
430 IFJV=5THENDX=-1:DY=-40:POKESD,32:GOTO490
```

More →

Circle 180 on Reader Service card.

GLOUCESTER COMPUTER

Tools for learning and dedicated applications programming.

PROMQUEEN Write code for most common 8-bit microprocessors, test it in circuit, and burn it on EPROM with this all-in-one micro development system cartridge. Powerful machine code editor provides comprehensive ROMware development support. Ideal for robotics, process control, game development. Commodore VIC-20 host computer. Programs 2716, 2732, 2758 EPROMS and similar EPROMS.
$199.00

PQ/64 all features of Promqueen less mimic mode. Software enhanced to include EPROM QC utilities, RS-232 communication, printouts. 28 pin ZIF socket. Reads, edits runs and programs all 5 volt 2500 and 2700 series EPROMS plus variety of EEPROMS all without personality modules. Commodore C-64 host computer. **$299.00**

PQ/64 RS pack performs RS-232 voltage conversions for PQ/64 system.
$49.00

Plug your applications software into Commodore's computers on Gloucester Computer ROM Packs. Our top quality ROM cartridges include
- bypassing on all chips
- low noise layout with ground plane
- solder mask and gold plated edge connector
- wave soldered assembly and solvent cleaning
- DIP switch for address selection

VIC-20 versions include model V-8 for two 2732 EPROMS and model V-16 for 4 2732 EPROMS. C-64 versions include model C-16 for four 2732 EPROMS and model B-16 for two 2764 EPROMS.

All products shipped with comprehensive documentation. Call our user hotline **617-283-7719** or write for information: Gloucester Computer, 1 Blackburn Center, Gloucester, MA 01930.

Circle 66 on Reader Service card.

CBM 64 / VIC 20

Available for the 64 and VIC

PORTFOLIO MANAGER
(VIC version req. 8k)
Tape.....$44.95 Disc.....$49.95

SIGMA STAT
(VIC version req. 8K)
Tape.....$44.95 Disc.....$49.95

HOME ACCOUNTANT
Tape.....$24.95 Disc.....$29.95

INVESTOR
Tape.....$19.95 Disc.....$24.95

LOAN/MORT. ANALYZER
Tape.....$19.95 Disc.....24.95

Send check, cash or M.O. plus $1.50 p/h
NY Res. add 8.25% Sales Tax

EMBASSY COMPUTER PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 88, Little Neck, N.Y. 11363

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED
PROGRAMMERS WANTED

VIC Trademark of Commodore

Circle 216 on Reader Service card.

NEW **C-64**

SAIL TO AMERICA

A totally new computer experience

- **Parents** Tell your kids Cadmean's *The Voyage of the Mayflower* has all the color, sound and excitement they love. Challenge the mighty Atlantic, defy its roaring storms and bring your passengers safely to the new world. There's never been an experience like it. Anywhere.
- **Kids** Tell your parents *The Voyage of the Mayflower* is a terrific learning adventure. Recreate the hazards and drama of the first Pilgrim voyage. Learn about sailing strategy, weather, navigation and history. The more you know the more fun it is. Every level is a unique experience whether you're 6 or 60. Unforgettable.
- **Families** Pit your imagination against the world as the Pilgrims knew it. Share the exciting journey to a new life in a new land. Risk the danger and feel the joy. Learn together how the Mayflower sailed into history on the courage of those few who dared.

All this and a **FREE** 11 x 16 Poster for only $29.

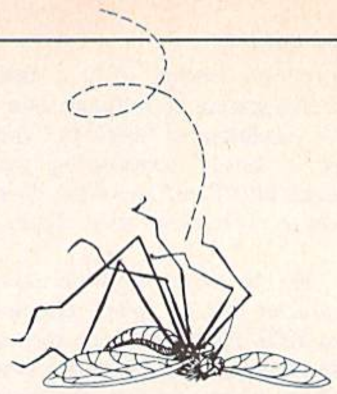
School and dealer inquiries welcomed

DISK ONLY

ORDER NOW. **FREE** shipping for MasterCard and Visa orders. Call (313) 994-0845 Day or Night. C.O.D., checks, money orders add $3.00 shipping.

CADMEAN CORP.,
309 Koch, Ann Arbor, MI 48103

Listing continued.



```
440 IFJV=6THENDX=-1:DY=40:POKESD,32:GOTO490
450 IFJV=8THENDX=1:POKESD,32:GOTO490
460 IFJV=9THENDX=1:DY=-40:POKESD,32:GOTO490
470 IFJV=10THENDX=1:DY=40:POKESD,32
490 SC=SC+DX+DY:IFSC>1983THENSC=SC-960
500 IFSC<1024THENSC=SC+960
510 POKESC,102:SD=SC
520 XX=PEEK(53279):IFXX=ZZTHENPOKE53287+YY,2:XX=0:POKE5
     3269,ZZ:GOTO800
530 IFXX<>0THENPOKESD,32:SC=SC+INT(10*RND(0)):SD=SC:POK
     ESC,102:XX=0:GOTO250
540 POKES+4,19:FORT=1TO10:NEXT:POKES+4,18
550 DX=0:DY=0
560 MX=INT(RND(0)*3):MX=MX-1
570 MY=INT(RND(0)*3):MY=(MY-1)*40
580 MD=MC:MC=MC+MX+MY
590 IFMC>1983THENMC=MC-960
600 IFMC<1024THENMC=MC+960
610 IFMC=SCTHENTN=TI/60:GOTO900
620 POKES+4,19:FORT=1TO10:NEXT:POKES+4,18
630 POKEMD,32:POKEMC,0:GOTO380
700 CT=CT+1
710 IFCT>9THENPOKE53269,0:GOTO800
720 IFCT<2THEN740
730 N=CT-2:RESTORE:Q=155*RND(0):R=175*RND(0):G=2*G+1:GO
     SUB1040
740 POKE1984,147:POKE1985,131:POKE1986,143:POKE1987,146
     :POKE1988,133
750 POKE1989,189:POKE1990,(CT+176)
760 POKESC+54272,1:GOTO250
800 POKEMD,32:POKEMC,32
810 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]","[CTRL 9]GAME OVER[CTRL 0]":PRINT
     "TIME=";INT(TN-TM+.5);"SECONDS"
820 PRINT"SCORE=";CT:POKE53279,0:POKES+24,0
830 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CRSR DN]
     PRESS FIRE BUTTON TO START AGAIN":FL=1:GOTO190
895 REM****   SWATTING SOUND   ****
900 FORL=0TO24:POKES+L,0:NEXT:POKESC,156:POKEMD,32:POKE
     SC+54272,7
910 POKES,240:POKES+1,33
920 POKES+5,8
930 POKES+22,104
940 POKES+23,1
950 POKES+24,79
960 POKES+4,129
970 FORT=1TO250:NEXT:POKES+4,128
980 FORL=0TO24:POKES+L,0:NEXT
990 GOTO700
1000 DATA0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,97,0,0,99,0,0,54,0,0
      ,54,0,0,28,0,1,255,64
1010 DATA3,255,224,0,218,32,1,85,16,2,84,136,2,84,128,4
      ,146,128,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0
1020 DATA0,0,0,0,0,0,0
1030 FORI=2040TO2047:POKEI,13:NEXT
1040 FORI=0TO62:READZ:POKE832+1,Z:NEXT
1050 V=53248:POKEV+2*N,R+50:POKEV+1+2*N,Q+40
1060 POKEV+16,0:POKEV+21,G:POKEV+39+N,1
1070 IFPEEK(53279)<>0THENMD=MC:POKEMD,32:MC=MC+5:SD=SC:
      POKESD,32:SC=SC+5
1080 RETURN
```

Now NRI takes you inside the new TRS-80 Model 4 microcomputer with disk drive to train you at home as the new breed of computer specialist!

NRI teams up with Radio Shack advanced technology to teach you how to use, program and service state-of-the-art microcomputers...

It's no longer enough to be just a programmer or a technician. With microcomputers moving into the fabric of our lives (over 1 million of the TRS-80™ alone have been sold), interdisciplinary skills are demanded. And NRI can prepare you with the first course of its kind, covering the complete world of the microcomputer.

Learn At Home In Your Spare Time

With NRI training, the programmer gains practical knowledge of hardware to design simpler, more effective programs. And, with advanced programming skills, the technician can test and debug systems quickly and easily.

Only NRI gives you both kinds of training with the convenience of learning at home. No classroom pressure, no night school, no gasoline wasted. You learn at your convenience, at your own pace. Yet you're always backed by the NRI staff and your instructor, answering questions and giving you guidance.

Now training includes either the TRS-80 Model 4 Microcomputer with Disk Drive or TRS-80 Color Computer with Computer Access Card; professional LCD multimeter; the NRI Discovery Lab; and hundreds of demonstrations and experiments.
(TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack division of Tandy Corp.)

TRS-80, Model 4 plus Disk Drive to Learn on and Keep

NRI training is hands-on training with practical experiments and demonstrations. You not only learn to program your computer, you learn all about it...how circuits interact...interface with other systems ...gain a real insight into its nature. Under NRI's carefully planned training, you even install a disk drive, verifying at each step its operation.

You also work with a professional 4-function, 3½ digit digital multimeter and the NRI Discovery Lab,® performing over 60 separate experiments. Both microcomputer and equipment come as part of your training for you to use and keep.

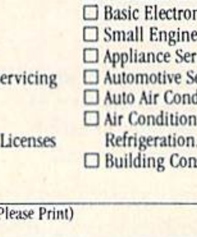
Same Training Available With Color Computer

NRI offers you the opportunity to train with the TRS-80 Color Computer as an alternative to the Model 4. The same technique for getting inside is enhanced by using the new NRI-developed Computer Access Card. Only NRI offers you a choice to fit your specific training needs.

The Catalog is Free. The Training is Priceless.

Get all the details on this exciting course in NRI's free, 104 page catalog. It shows all equipment, lesson outlines, and facts on other electronics courses such as Electronic Design, Industrial Electronics, Video/Audio Servicing... 12 different career opportunities in all.

Keep up with the latest technology as you learn on the latest model of the world's most popular computer. If coupon has been used, write to NRI Schools, 3939 Wisconsin Avenue, Washington, D.C. 20016.



NRI Schools
McGraw-Hill Continuing
Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20016

We'll give you tomorrow.

All career courses approved under GI bill.
☐ Check for details

The catalog is free.
The training is priceless.

Please check for one free catalog only.

- ☐ Computer Electronics including Microcomputers
- ☐ Color TV, Audio, and Video System Servicing
- ☐ Electronics Design Technology
- ☐ Digital Electronics
- ☐ Communications Electronics • FCC Licenses • Mobile CB • Aircraft • Marine
- ☐ Industrial Electronics
- ☐ Basic Electronics
- ☐ Small Engine Servicing
- ☐ Appliance Servicing
- ☐ Automotive Servicing
- ☐ Auto Air Conditioning
- ☐ Air Conditioning, Heating, Refrigeration, & Solar Technology
- ☐ Building Construction

Name (Please Print) Age

Street

City/State/Zip

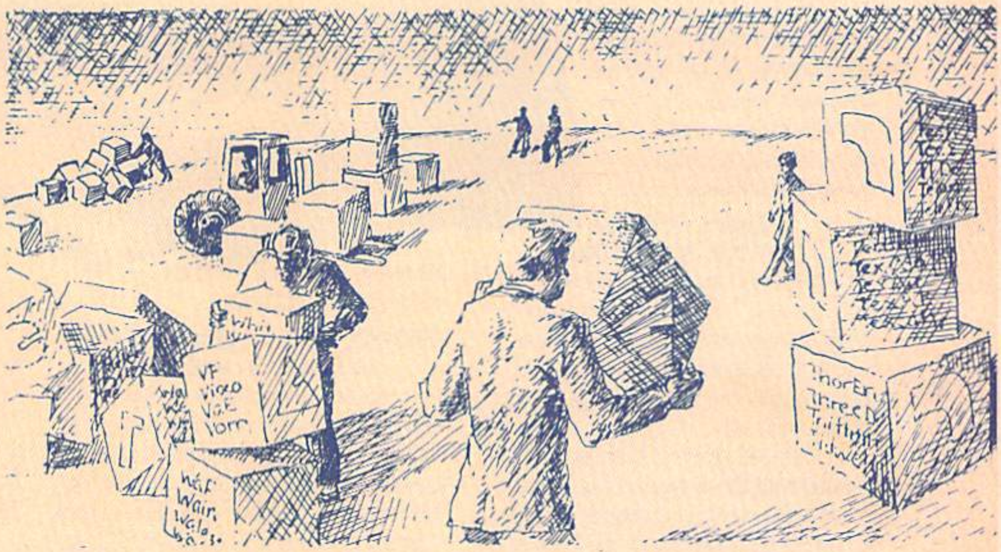
Accredited by the Accrediting Commission of the National Home Study Council

196-024

Circle 52 on Reader Service card.

Operation File Handler: Database Deluxe to the

Need an inexpensive data-base program for your VIC-20 or C-64? This one won't cost you a cent. Just type in the listing to store, categorize and sort your data with ease.



By John Stilwell

Deluxe File Case is a file handler for the Commodore 64 or for the VIC-20 with a memory expansion of 3K or more. The program is designed to use the 1540 or 1541 single disk drive or the Commodore Datassette. For printouts, it will work with any of the VIC printers.

The file format is a group of pages with ten entries per page. In the VIC-20 version, line 30 looks at the amount of memory available for data storage and then gives you the optimum number of pages. This means that if you change the size of the program, it will notice and will change the number of pages it gives you.

RUN It Right

VIC-20 with 3K or more of expanded memory, or Commodore 64
1540 or 1541 disk drive or
Commodore Datassette

Address author correspondence to John Stilwell, 5018 Marathon Drive, Madison, WI 53705.

In the C-64 version, you are always given 100 pages with ten entries on each page. On line 30, N is set to 1000, the number of entries that the file can hold. If you want more or fewer pages, all you have to do is change this number.

When you run the program, you will first be asked for a file name. If you push the return key without providing a name, the file name will default to "Noname." The program then sets itself up.

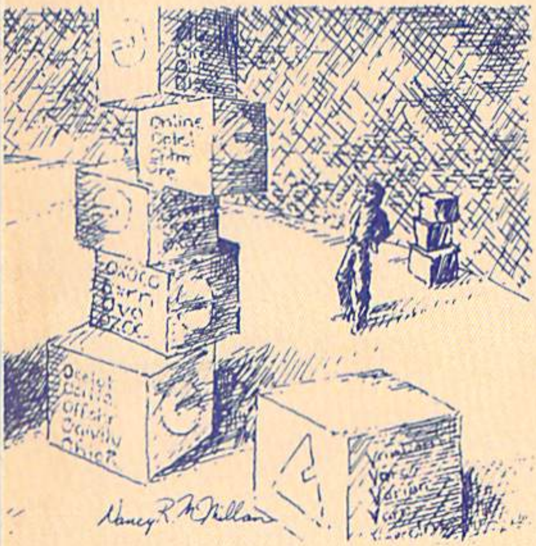
A moment later, the list of one-letter commands will appear on the screen. The commands that you have are: Page, Insert, Enter, Catalog, Alphabetize, Kill, New, Load, Save, Hard Copy and Help. If you should ever forget what they mean, push the ? key for the list of definitions.

Using the Commands

To call up a page, push P and the page number that you want. (A flashing cursor will remind you to push the return key after typing in something that was asked for.) When the page appears, you will see ten entry numbers with a dash after each one. To make an entry, push E and type in one of the numbers to indicate where you want the entry to go. The entry must not contain any commas, colons or semicolons. After you have pushed the return key, the entry will appear on the page.

If you want the entry to appear in the catalog, it has to be reversed (lettering inside a colored bar). To do this, the first character of the entry must be a left arrow. This is the key in the upper left-hand corner of the keyboard.

Rescue!



I reverse such things as the titles of categories. For example, you might want to organize a book list by authors. To do this, reverse each author's name and enter his books after the name. (The book titles are *not* reversed.) Now, whenever you call the catalog, each author's name will be shown with the page number on which it appears.

To insert something between two already existing entries, push I and type the number of the line that you want the insertion to go on. If you want to kill (erase) an entry, push K and type in the entry number. To cancel a command like Kill, just type in another command letter instead of the entry number.

If you want to skim over pages, push the space bar instead of a command letter. To call up the catalog, push C. Due to the limited amount of space on the screen, only ten categories with their page numbers can be displayed at a time. Push the return key to get the next

Listing 1. Deluxe File Case program for the VIC-20.

```
1 T$="NO NAME":PRINT"[SHFT CLR]FILE NAME":INPUTT$:T$=LE
     FT$(T$,14)
2 N=INT(FRE(0)/20):P=1:X=(N+1)/10:DIMS$(N):POKE36879,18
     5:R$=" LINE#":GOSUB81
3 F$=CHR$(15):G$=CHR$(8):GOTO8
4 K=0
5 Q=0:PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 1][CTRL 9]CATALOG: ";T$:PRI
     NT"PAGE
6 FORJ=KTON:IFASC(S$(J))=18THENPRINT"[CRSR LF]"INT(J/10
     +1);S$(J):Q=Q+1:IFQ>10THEN8
7 NEXTJ
8 GOSUB26:IFA=0THEN8
9 ON A GOTO4,12,19,22,29,36,41,67,47,52,31
10 IFJ<N+1THENK=J:GOTO5
11 GOTO4
12 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]PAGE#":INPUTA$:P=VAL(A$):GOS
     UB27:IFA<>0THEN9
13 IFP<1ORP>XTHENPRINT"[3 CRSR UPS]":GOTO12
14 PRINT"[CTRL 9][SHFT CLR]PAGE"P;T$:FORI=0TO9:L=(P-1)*
     10+I:PRINT"[CRSR LF]"L;S$(L):NEXT
15 GOSUB26:IFA=0THEN15
16 IFA<>12THEN9
17 P=P+1:IFP>XTHENP=1
18 GOTO14
19 A$="-1":PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]ENTER"R$:INPUTA$:J=V
     AL(A$):GOSUB27:IFA<>0THEN9
20 IFJ<0ORJ>INT(X)*10+1THENPRINT"[5 CRSR UPS]":GOTO19
21 INPUTS$(J):GOTO116
22 A$="-1":PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]INSERT"R$:INPUTA$:J=
     VAL(A$):GOSUB27:IFA<>0THEN9
23 IFJ<0ORJ>INT(X)*10+1THENPRINT"[5 CRSR UPS]":GOTO22
24 PRINT"ENTRY":INPUTD$:PRINT"INSERTING":IFR=NTHEN14
25 GOSUB86:FORI=KKTOJ+1STEP-1:S$(I)=S$(I-1):NEXT:S$(J)=
     D$:GOTO116
26 E$="C,P,E,I,N,S,L,H,K,A,?[CTRL 0] ":PRINT"[CTRL 9][C
     RSR DN]"E$"[CRSR LF][CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOSUB63
27 A=0:FORI=1TO13:IFMID$(E$,I*2-1,1)=A$THENA=I:I=13
28 NEXTI:RETURN
29 GOSUB66:IFA$<>"Y"THEN4
30 PRINT"NEW FILE NAME":INPUTT$:GOSUB81:GOTO4
31 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 9]C[CTRL 0]ATALOG[CRSR DN]":PR
     INT"CALL [CTRL 9]P[CTRL 0]AGE[CRSR DN]":PRINT"[CTR
     L 9]I[CTRL 0]NSERT"R$
32 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]E[CTRL 0]NTER"R$:PRINT"[CRSR
     DN][CTRL 9]K[CTRL 0]ILL"R$:PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]
     A[CTRL 0]LPHABETIZE":PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]N[CTRL
      0]EW FILE[CRSR DN]"
33 PRINT"[CTRL 9]L[CTRL 0]OAD FROM TAPE OR DISC":PRINT"
     [CTRL 9]S[CTRL 0]AVE TO TAPE OR DISC[CRSR DN]"
34 PRINT"[CTRL 9]?[CTRL 0] DEFINITIONS":PRINT"[CRSR DN]
     [CTRL 9]H[CTRL 0] LIST TO PRINTER[CRSR UP]":GOSUB2
     6:IFA=0THEN31
35 GOTO9
36 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 1]SAVE TO TAPE OR DISC":GOSUB6
     6:IFA$<>"Y"THEN4
37 PRINT"[CTRL 9]D[CTRL 0]ISC OR [CTRL 9]T[CTRL 0]APE?"
     :GOSUB63:IFA$="T"THEN40
38 IFA$<>"D"THEN4
39 OPEN15,8,15,"UI-":CLOSE15:OPEN2,8,2,"@0:"+T$+" [SHFT
      X],S,W":J=2:GOTO89
40 OPEN1,1,1,T$:PRINT#1,T$:J=1:GOTO89
41 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 9]LOAD FROM TAPE OR DISC":GOSU
     B66:IFA$<>"Y"THEN4
42 PRINT"[CTRL 9]D[CTRL 0]ISC OR [CTRL 9]T[CTRL 0]APE?"
     :GOSUB63:IFA$="T"THEN46
43 IFA$<>"D"THEN4
44 GOSUB97:PRINT"[CRSR DN]FILE NAME?":INPUTN$:IFN$=""TH
     EN4
45 OPEN15,8,15,"UI-":CLOSE15:OPEN2,8,2,"0:"+N$+" [SHFT
     X],S,R":J=2:GOTO93
46 OPEN1,1,0:J=1:GOTO93
```

More →

ten categories.

To save or load a file, push S or L respectively. You'll be asked to confirm your intentions. You wouldn't want to load in a file when you're not yet done with the one that's in the computer. Next, you'll be asked whether you're using a disk or tape drive. Push D for disk or T for tape. If you push D, you'll be asked if you want a listing of the data files that are on the disk.

When resaving a file to the disk, the old one will be replaced by the new one. This relieves you of trying to remember which version of a file is the most recent one.

Push A to alphabetize. You can only alphabetize what is inside of a category. If your categories are authors' names, then you can alphabetize the books by each individual author, but you cannot alphabetize the authors themselves. After pushing A, you will be asked for the number of the first entry to be sorted.

If you have trouble typing in this program, send me a self-addressed, stamped mailer with a cassette or disk. I will be happy to record the program and send it to you. R

Circle 270 on Reader Service card.

DYNAMIC SPRITE DEVELOPER

for Commodore 64™

INTRODUCTORY PRICE:

only $9.95

FEATURES:
- Uses joystick for drawing
- Supports single and multiple color sprites
- Fast machine code routines
- Clear instructions

ADVANCED FEATURES:
- Horizontal and vertical scrolling
- Rotation of sprite
- Mirror image for perfect symmetry
- Animation

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Cassette Only

"The difference in software is Delta"

Please send check or M.O. to:

DELTA ENTERPRISES
96 Hawthorn Street
Westwood, MA 02090

Mass. residents add 5% sales tax
Commodore 64 is a trademark of C.B.M. Inc.

Listing 1 continued.

```
47 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]KILL"R$:INPUTA$:J=VAL(A$):GO
     SUB27:IFA<>0THEN9
48 IFJ<0ORJ>NTHENPRINT"[CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOTO47
49 FORI=JTON-1:IFS$(I)="[SHFT *]"ANDS$(I+1)="[SHFT *]"T
     HENI=N-1:GOTO51
50 S$(I)=S$(I+1):GOSUB65
51 NEXT:S$(N)="[SHFT *]":GOTO14
52 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]ALPHABETIZE  ";:GOSUB82:U=VA
     L(A$):IFU<0ORU>NTHENGOTO8
53 IFMID$(S$(U),1,1)="[CTRL 9]"THENU=U+1
54 GOSUB83:K=0:FORI=UTOKK:IFLEFT$((S$(I)),1)="[CTRL 9]"
     THENK=1:NN=I-1:I=KK
55 NEXTI:IFK=1THEN57
56 NN=KK
57 I=0
58 J=U:IFI=NN-UTHEN14
59 IFJ=NN-ITHEN62
60 IFS$(J)>S$(J+1)THENTP$=S$(J):S$(J)=S$(J+1):S$(J+1)=T
     P$
61 J=J+1:GOTO59
62 I=I+1:POKE36879,INT(RND(K)*8+184):GOTO58
63 GETA$:IFA$=""THEN63
64 RETURN
65 PRINT"[HOME]"TAB(37);I:RETURN
66 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 9]ARE YOU SURE? Y/N":G
     OSUB63:RETURN
67 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 9]HARD COPY":GOSUB66:IFA$<>"Y"
     THEN4
68 PRINT"ENTIRE FILE?":GOSUB63:IFA$="Y"THENF=0:M=N:GOTO
     71
69 GOSUB82:F=VAL(A$):IFF<0ORF>NGOTO67
70 PRINT"ENDING"R$:INPUTA$:M=VAL(A$):IFM<0ORM>NORM=<FTH
     EN67
71 OPEN4,4:A$="":FORI=1TOINT((40-LEN(T$))/2)
72 A$=A$+"[SPACE]":NEXTI:A$=A$+"[CTRL 0]":PRINT#4,CHR$(
     14)A$+T$+F$CHR$(10)CHR$(10)
73 LL=4:FORI=FTOM:IFLEFT$(S$(I),1)="[CTRL 9]"THEN76
74 IFS$(I)<>"[SHFT *]"THENPRINT#4,CHR$(15)"[5 SPACES]"S
     $(I)CHR$(10):LL=LL+2
75 GOTO79
76 A$="":FORKK=7TOLEN(S$(I))*6:A$=A$+CHR$(255):NEXTKK
77 PRINT#4,"[5 SPACES]"G$+A$:PRINT#4,F$+"[5 SPACES]"+S$
     (I)+G$
78 PRINT#4,F$+"[5 SPACES]"+G$+A$+F$CHR$(10):LL=LL+4
79 IFLL>59THENFORNL=LLTO72:PRINT#4,CHR$(10);:NEXTNL:PRI
     NT#4,"":LL=3
80 NEXTI:CLOSE4:GOTO4
81 FORJ=0TON:S$(J)="[SHFT *]":NEXTJ:RETURN
82 PRINT"STARTING"R$:INPUTA$:RETURN
83 FORI=NTO0STEP-1:IFS$(I)<>"[SHFT *]"THENKK=I:I=0:GOTO
     85
84 KK=I
85 NEXTI:RETURN
86 FORI=J+1TON:IFS$(I)="[SHFT *]"THENKK=I:I=N:GOTO85
87 KK=I
88 NEXTI:RETURN
89 FORI=NTO0STEP-1:K=I:IFS$(I)<>"[SHFT *]"THENI=0
90 NEXTI:K=K+1
91 PRINT#J,T$+" [SHFT X]":PRINT#J,K:FORI=0TOK
92 PRINT#J,S$(I):GOSUB65:NEXT:CLOSEJ:GOTO4
93 INPUT#J,N$:IFRIGHT$(N$,2)<>" [SHFT X]"THENPRINTN$" N
     OT FOUND":GOSUB63:CLOSEJ:GOTO4
94 T$=N$:T$=LEFT$(T$,LEN(T$)-2):PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]
     FOUND "T$:INPUT#J,K
95 IFK>NTHENPRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]WARNING:":PRINT"FILE
      CAME FROM VIC WITH LARGER MEMORY":K=N
96 FORI=0TOK:INPUT#J,S$(I):GOSUB65:NEXT:CLOSEJ:GOTO4
97 PRINT"[CTRL 9][SHFT CLR]DISC FILE LISTING? [CRSR DN]
     ":GOSUB63:IFA$<>"Y"THENRETURN
98 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 9]SCANNING DISC[CRSR DN]"
99 OPEN1,8,0,"$0"
100 GET#1,A$,B$
101 GET#1,A$,B$
```

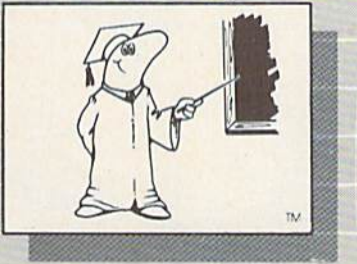
More →

Introducing...Higgins!

HIGGINS is not one of our popular action-packed games, nor is HIGGINS one of our ever-popular tutorial programs. And you just don't run into guys like HIGGINS everyday. HIGGINS is our trademark.

Formally known as Hamilton George Higgins... he represents the quality and distinction found only in CYBERIA software. So we've given him the opportunity to introduce four of our newest products:

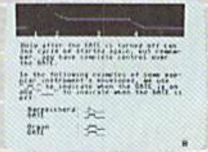
TUTORIAL SERIES



VOLUME I:

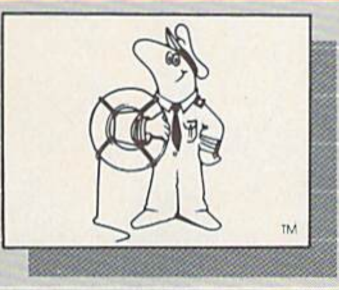
"Take it from me, H.G. HIGGINS ...Volume I of CYBERIA'S tutorial series is the best invention since the Commodore 64 itself! With Volume I you'll learn the keyboard and the fundamentals of programming in BASIC. And it comes with less than 1 page of instructions!"

VOLUME II:

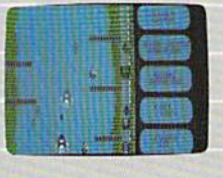


"Once you finish with Volume I, you'll want to use Volume II right away. Volume II, which is my favorite, teaches you some of the surprises that lurk inside the Commodore 64. You'll learn about sound and graphics. And the best part is... the program is easy to use and lot's of fun."

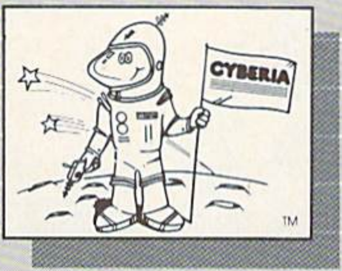
GAMES



RIVER CHASE:



"Wow! I just finished a ride down the river and it was WILD! I play RIVER CHASE so much, that CYBERIA even put me on the cover of the box. Take it from me...your collection of games for the Commodore 64 is not complete unless you own RIVER CHASE."



GALACTIC BATTLES:

"Just wait until you've been through a round of GALACTIC BATTLES. There's nothing like it on planet Earth and it gets harder the longer you play. Oh! I almost forgot, watch out for the XENDARS...the ruthless robots."

Call us to join the
HIGGINS FAN CLUB TODAY!

CYBERIA
SOFTWARE

"Commodore 64" is a trademark
of Commodore Electronics, LTD.

If you can't find these software products at your local dealer call CYBERIA TOLL FREE to place an order or to get the name of a dealer near you.
Simply call 1/800/249-3900 or in Iowa 1/800/262-2004.

Circle 115 on Reader Service card.

The COMMODORE-USERS' Monthly Journal

COMMANDER

COMMAND THE UNIVERSE
OF
COMMODORE COMPUTERS

- Articles written by leading experts in their field.
- In depth and unbiased analysis of the latest in educational software.
- Fascinating glimpses into the wonders of computer future.
- Objective comparisons of Commodore Computers.
- New products previews of the latest and best equipment on the market.

TO SUBSCRIBE
CALL TOLL-FREE
1-800-426-1830
except WA, HI, AK
Call Direct (206) 584-6757

COMMODORE C-64 And Vic-20 Are Trademarks Of **COMMODORE** Business Machines, Inc.

Listing 1 continued.

```
102 GET#1,A$,B$
103 C=0
104 IF A$<>""THENC=ASC(A$)
105 IF B$<>""THENC=C+ASC(B$)*256
106 D$=D$+"[CTRL 9]"+MID$(STR$(C),2)+"[CTRL 0]"
107 GET#1,B$:IFST<>0THENCLOSE1:PRINT:RETURN
108 IF B$<>CHR$(34)THEN107
109 GET#1,B$:IF B$<>CHR$(34)THEND$=D$+B$:GOTO109
110 GET#1,B$:IFB$=CHR$(32)THEN110
111 C$=""
112 C$=C$+B$:GET#1,B$:IFB$<>""THEN112
113 IFRIGHT$(D$,1)="[SHFT X]"THENPRINTD$
114 D$="":GOTO101
115 Y=Y-1:GOTO118
116 IFLEFT$(S$(J),1)="[LEFT ARROW]"THENS$(J)="[CTRL 9]"
     +RIGHT$(S$(J),LEN(S$(J))-1)
117 GOTO14
118 FORI=0TOC:C$(I,P%(L))="[SHFT *]":NEXTI:FORI=LTOY:P%
     (I)=P%(I+1):NEXTI:L=L-1:RETURN
```

Listing 2. Deluxe File Case program for the Commodore 64.

```
10 POKE53281,14 :T$="NO NAME"
20 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 2]FILE NAME":INPUTT$
25 PRINT"[6 CRSR DNS][14 SPACES]PLEASE WAIT":T$=LEFT$(T
     $,14)
30 N=1000:P=1:X=(N+1)/10:DIMS$(N):R$=" LINE#":GOSUB810:
     GOTO80
40 K=0
50 Q=0:PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 2][CTRL 9]CATALOG: ";T$"[C
     RSR DN][CRSR DN]":PRINT"PAGE
60 FORJ=KTON:IFASC(S$(J))=18THENPRINT"[CRSR LF]"INT(J/1
     0+1);S$(J):Q=Q+1:IFQ>10THEN80
70 NEXTJ
80 GOSUB260:IFA=0THEN80
90 ONAGOTO40,120,190,220,290,360,410,670,470,520,310
100 IFJ<N+1THENK=J:GOTO50
110 GOTO40
120 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]PAGE#":INPUTA$:P=VAL(A$):GO
     SUB270:IFA<>0THEN90
130 IFP<1ORP>XTHENPRINT"[3 CRSR UPS]":GOTO120
140 PRINT"[CTRL 9][SHFT CLR]PAGE"P;T$"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN
     ]":FORI=0TO9:L=(P-1)*10+I:PRINT"[CRSR LF]"L;S$(L):
     NEXT
150 GOSUB260:IFA=0THEN150
160 IFA<>12THEN90
170 P=P+1:IFP>XTHENP=1
180 GOTO140
190 A$="-1":PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]ENTER"R$:INPUTA$:J=
     VAL(A$):GOSUB270:IFA<>0THEN90
200 IFJ<0 OR J>INT(X)*10+1THEN PRINT"[5 CRSR UPS]":GOTO
     190
210 INPUTS$(J):GOTO1160
220 A$="-1":PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]INSERT"R$:INPUTA$:J
     =VAL(A$):GOSUB270:IFA<>0THEN90
230 IFJ<0 OR J>INT(X)*10+1THEN PRINT"[5 CRSR UPS]":GOTO
     220
240 PRINT"ENTRY":INPUTD$:PRINT"INSERTING":IFR=NTHEN140
250 GOSUB860:FORI=KKTOJ+1STEP-1:S$(I)=S$(I-1):NEXT:S$(J
     )=D$:GOTO1160
260 E$="C,P,E,I,N,S,L,H,K,A,?[CTRL 0] ":PRINTTAB(9)"[CT
     RL 9][CRSR DN]"E$"[CRSR LF][CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOS
     UB630
270 A=0:FORI=1TO13:IFMID$(E$,I*2-1,1)=A$THENA=I:I=13
280 NEXTI:RETURN
290 GOSUB660:IFA$<>"Y"THEN40
300 PRINT"NEW FILE NAME":INPUTT$:GOSUB810:GOTO40
310 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 9]C[CTRL 0]ATALOG[CRSR DN]":P
     RINT"CALL [CTRL 9]P[CTRL 0]AGE[CRSR DN]":PRINT"[CT
     RL 9]I[CTRL 0]NSERT"R$
320 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]E[CTRL 0]NTER"R$:PRINT"[CRSR
      DN][CTRL 9]K[CTRL 0]ILL"R$:PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9
     ]A[CTRL 0]LPHABETIZE[CRSR DN]"
325 PRINT"[CTRL 9]N[CTRL 0]EW FILE[CRSR DN]"
330 PRINT"[CTRL 9]L[CTRL 0]OAD FROM TAPE OR DISC":PRINT
     "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]S[CTRL 0]AVE TO TAPE OR DISC[CRS
     R DN]"
340 PRINT"[CTRL 9]?[CTRL 0] DEFINITIONS":PRINT"[CRSR DN
     ][CTRL 9]H[CTRL 0] LIST TO PRINTER[CRSR UP]":GOSUB
     260:IFA=0THEN310
350 GOTO90
360 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 1]SAVE TO TAPE OR DISC":GOSUB
     660:IFA$<>"Y"THEN40
370 PRINT"[CTRL 9]D[CTRL 0]ISC OR [CTRL 9]T[CTRL 0]APE?
     ":GOSUB630:IFA$="T"THEN400
380 IFA$<>"D"THEN40
390 OPEN2,8,2,"@0:"+T$+"[SPACE][SHFT X],S,W": J=2 :GOTO
     890
400 OPEN1,1,1,T$:PRINT#1,T$:J=1:GOTO890
410 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 9]LOAD FROM TAPE OR DISC":GOS
     UB660:IFA$<>"Y"THEN40
420 PRINT"[CTRL 9]D[CTRL 0]ISC OR [CTRL 9]T[CTRL 0]APE?
     ":GOSUB630:IFA$="T"THEN460
430 IFA$<>"D"THEN40
440 GOSUB970:PRINT"[CRSR DN]FILE NAME?":INPUTN$:IFN$=""
```

More →

Listing 2 continued.

```
    THEN40
450 OPEN2,8,2,"0:"+N$+"[SPACE][SHFT X],S,R": J=2 : GOTO
     930
460 OPEN1,1,0:J=1:GOTO930
470 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]KILL"R$:INPUTA$:J=VAL(A$):G
     OSUB270:IFA<>0THEN90
480 IFJ<0ORJ>NTHENPRINT"[CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOTO470

500 S$(I)=S$(I+1):GOSUB650
510 NEXT:S$(N)="[SHFT *]":GOTO140
520 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]ALPHABETIZE  ";:GOSUB820:U=
     VAL(A$):IFU<0 OR U>NTHENGOTO80
530 IFMID$(S$(U),1,1)="[CTRL 9]"THENU=U+1
540 GOSUB830:K=0:FORI=UTOKK:IFLEFT$((S$(I)),1)="[CTRL 9
     ]"THENK=1:NN=I-1:I=KK
550 NEXTI:IFK=1THEN570
560 NN=KK
570 I=0
580 J=U:IFI=NN-UTHEN140
590 IFJ=NN-ITHEN620

600 IFS$(J)>S$(J+1)THENTP$=S$(J):S$(J)=S$(J+1):S$(J+1)=
     TP$
610 J=J+1:GOTO590
620 I=I+1:POKE53280,INT(RND(K)*15+1):GOTO580
630 GETA$:IFA$=""THEN630
640 RETURN
650 PRINT"[HOME]"TAB(30);I:RETURN
660 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 9]ARE YOU SURE? Y/N":
     GOSUB630:RETURN
670 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 9]HARD COPY":GOSUB660:IFA$<>"
     Y"THEN40
680 PRINT"ENTIRE FILE?":GOSUB630:IFA$="Y"THENF=0:M=N:GO
     TO710
690 GOSUB820:F=VAL(A$):IFF<0 OR F>NGOTO670

700 PRINT"ENDING"R$:INPUTA$:M=VAL(A$):IFM<0 OR M>N OR M
     =<F THEN670
710 OPEN4,4:A$="":FORI=1TOINT((40-LEN(T$))/2)
720 A$=A$+"[SPACE]":NEXTI:A$=A$+"[CTRL 0]":PRINT#4,CHR$
     (14)A$+T$+F$CHR$(10)CHR$(10)
730 LL=4:FORI=KTON:IFLEFT$(S$(I),1)="[CTRL 9]"THEN760
740 IFS$(I)<>"[SHFT *]"THENPRINT#4,CHR$(15)"[5 SPACES]"
     S$(I)CHR$(10):LL=LL+2
750 GOTO790
760 A$="":FORKK=7TOLEN(S$(I))*6:A$=A$+CHR$(255):NEXTKK
770 PRINT#4,"[5 SPACES]"G$+A$:PRINT#4,F$+"[5 SPACES]"+S
     $(I)+G$
780 PRINT#4,F$+"[5 SPACES]"+G$+A$+F$CHR$(10):LL=LL+4
790 IFLL>59THENFORNL=LLTO72:PRINT#4,CHR$(10);:NEXTNL:PR
     INT#4,"":LL=3
```

```
800 NEXTI:CLOSE4:GOTO40
810 FORJ=0TON:S$(J)="[SHFT *]":NEXTJ:RETURN
820 PRINT"STARTING"R$:INPUTA$:RETURN
830 FORI=NTO0STEP-1:IFS$(I)<>"[SHFT *]"THENKK=I:I=0:GOT
     O850
840 KK=I
850 NEXTI:RETURN
860 FORI=J+1TON:IFS$(I)="[SHFT *]"THENKK=I:I=N:GOTO850
870 KK=I
880 NEXTI:RETURN
890 FORI=NTO0STEP-1:K=I:IFS$(I)<>"[SHFT *]"THENI=0

900 NEXTI:K=K+1
910 PRINT#J,T$+"[SPACE][SHFT X]":PRINT#J,K:FORI=0TOK
920 PRINT#J,S$(I):GOSUB650:NEXT:CLOSEJ:GOTO40
930 INPUT#J,N$
935 IFRIGHT$(N$,2)<>"[SPACE][SHFT X]"THENPRINTN$" NOT F
     OUND":GOSUB630:CLOSEJ:GOTO40
940 T$=N$:T$=LEFT$(T$,LEN(T$)-2):PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9
     ]FOUND "T$:INPUT#J,K
950 IFK>NTHENPRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]WARNING:":PRINT"FIL
     E CAME FROM VIC WITH LARGER MEMORY":K=N
960 FORI=0 TO K:INPUT#J,S$(I):GOSUB650:NEXT:CLOSEJ:GOTO
     40
970 PRINT"[CTRL 9][SHFT CLR]DISC FILE LISTING? [CRSR DN
     ]":GOSUB630:IFA$<>"Y"THENRETURN
980 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 9]SCANNING DISC[CRSR DN]"
990 OPEN1,8,0,"$0"

1000 GET#1,A$,B$
1010 GET#1,A$,B$
1020 GET#1,A$,B$
1030 C=0
1040 IF A$<>""THENC=ASC(A$)
1050 IF B$<>""THENC=C+ASC(B$)*256
1060 D$=D$+"[CTRL 9]"+MID$(STR$(C),2)+"[CTRL 0]"
1070 GET#1,B$:IFST<>0THENCLOSE1:PRINT:RETURN
1080 IF B$<>CHR$(34)THEN1070
1090 GET#1,B$:IF B$<>CHR$(34)THEND$=D$+B$:GOTO1090
1100 GET#1,B$:IFB$=CHR$(32)THEN1100
1110 C$=""
1120 C$=C$+B$:GET#1,B$:IFB$<>""THEN1120
1130 IFRIGHT$(D$,1)="[SHFT X]"THENPRINTD$
1140 D$="":GOTO1010
1150 Y=Y-1:FORI=0TOC:C$(I,P%(L))="[SHFT *]":NEXTI:FORI=
      LTOY:P%(I)=P%(I+1):NEXTI
1155 L=L-1:RETURN
1160 IFLEFT$(S$(J),1)="[LEFT ARROW]"THENS$(J)="[CTRL 9]
      "+RIGHT$(S$(J),LEN(S$(J))-1)
1170 GOTO140
```

Circle 47 on Reader Service card.

MICROSPEC

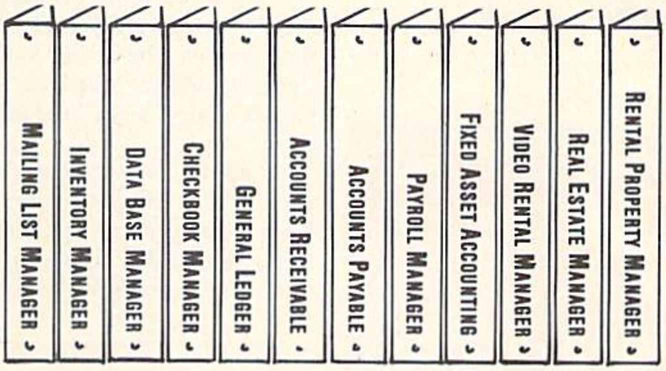
SOFTWARE MEANS BUSINESS FOR THE COMMODORE 64

DATA BASE MANAGER
DATA BASE MANAGER
COMMODORE 64

When it's time to get serious, it's time to boot up MicroSpec business software. Our complete line of business software is made to give you some real applications for your Commodore 64. From data base management to full accounting software, we have the package for you.

It's attention to detail that makes our packages so beautiful and makes them stand out from the rest. We realize that most people are first time users, so we designed all our packages to be completely menu driven and user prompted for each input. We also know that most people use only one disk drive, so we designed all our packages to virtually eliminate disk swapping. Other features like non destructive input routines really make our software easy to use. But all this doesn't restrict you. Pure random access file structure maximizes your disk capacity and allows you to bring up any record for viewing in less than a second.

In our efforts to put together the best packages available, we worked on more than the software. We took the same approach with the documentation as the software. We made it complete and easily understood for the first time user. We even provide sample reports in many cases.


MAILING LIST MANAGER
INVENTORY MANAGER
DATA BASE MANAGER
CHECKBOOK MANAGER
GENERAL LEDGER
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
PAYROLL MANAGER
FIXED ASSET ACCOUNTING
VIDEO RENTAL MANAGER
REAL ESTATE MANAGER
RENTAL PROPERTY MANAGER

The Demonstration Package, which shows how each program runs, is available for $19.95. So, if you're serious about your 64, call or write for a complete brochure or **go right down to your nearest computer retailer for a demonstration.**

WHEN YOU AND YOUR 64 ARE READY TO GET DOWN TO BUSINESS
GIVE US A CALL

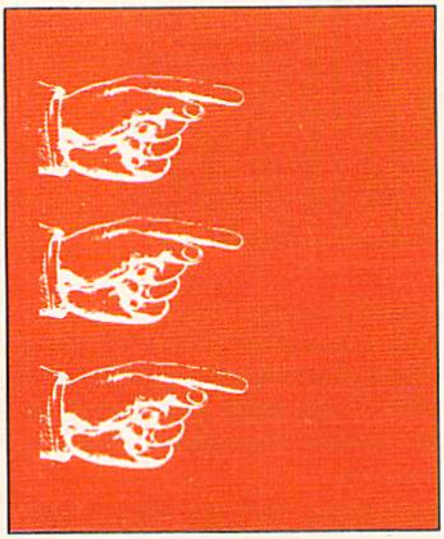
MICROSPEC

P.O. BOX 863085 • PLANO, TX 75086
(214) 867-1333

Draw a Bead on the Sure-Shootin' Gallery

Step right up and test your aim in this modern version of the old-time carnival shooting gallery. Twenty-five shots for a quarter.

By Joe Rocke



RUN It Right

Unexpanded VIC-20

Address author correspondence to Joe W. Rocke, 224 W. Benson St., Ridgecrest, CA 93555.

This game stems from memories of the good old days, when you'd find a "shootin' gallery" at nearly every amusement park, circus or traveling sideshow. Ah! Those traveling carnivals bring back fond memories of talking dogs and dancing frogs; of plenty of 5-cent ice cream cones (the homemade kind), balloons, and here and there a few baboons, some of whom lived in the town. Pretty girls aside, the real attraction for the local lads was the shooting gallery. "Show the li'l gal how you can shoot, boys," the barker would coax.

Of course, only the carnies knew that the powder charge in the cartridges would barely carry the bullets to the target. For added insurance, the targets were weighted so it would take a cannon to blow them over.

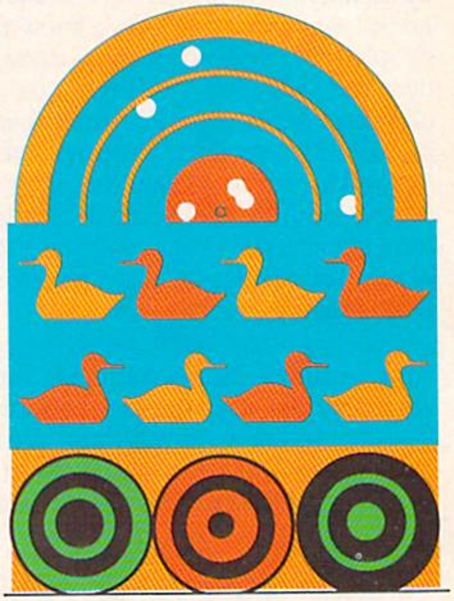
When a carnie managed to make a side bet with one of the locals, the carnie's rifle was loaded with special ammo. After closing hours and a round of cards, the winnings would be split with the gallery manager. Those were the good old days, when you learned the tricks of the trade through first-hand experience!

The VIC Gallery

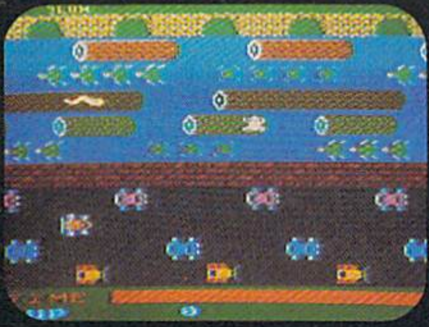
But those days are gone, and games of chance have now become computerized. Like their predecessors, some of these have been rigged, too. In the VIC Gallery, you have dual laser cannons instead of the .22 rifle of the past. Action is controlled by a single trigger, which in this case is the joystick button or the keyboard space bar.

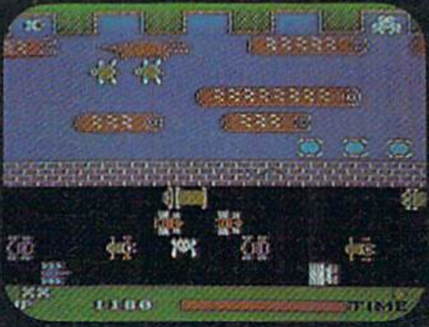
Color was an important feature of the early carnival games, so this one also makes use of color. Sound was not important in those days, for no one could hear anything over the hawker's call to buy snake oil or "genuine" diamonds made of the very best leaded glass. So sit back and grab a Cracker Jack while we take a tour of the VIC Gallery.

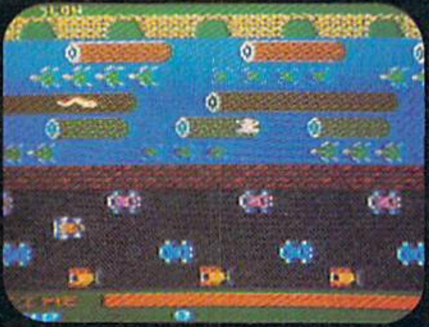
The program is divided into two modules so that it can run on an unexpanded VIC. The data module (Listing 1) Pokes the custom graphics data to memory, sets memory protect and provides the autoload instructions.

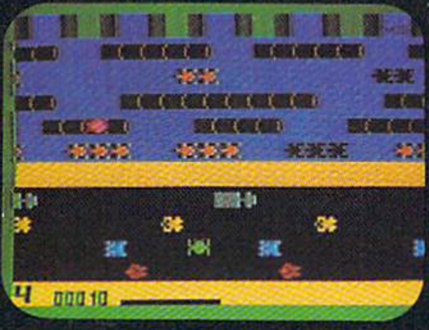


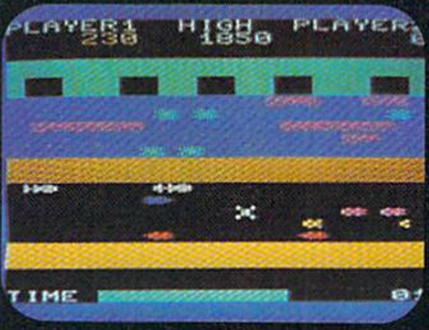
The foregoing operations are performed in lines 10 through 40. Line 50 invokes an autoload operation that loads the game module when the data module is run. The remaining lines contain the data that provides the custom graphics and the display screen. You must use the shift key when typing in


ATARI 5200

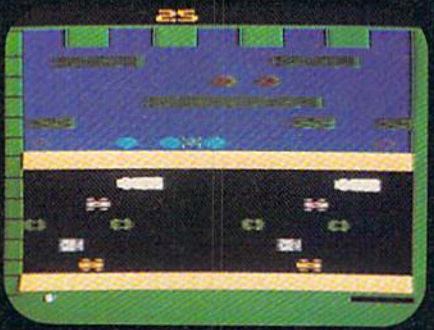

TI99/4A

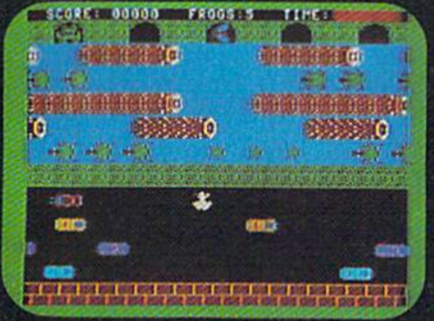

ATARI 400/800/600XL


INTELLIVISION

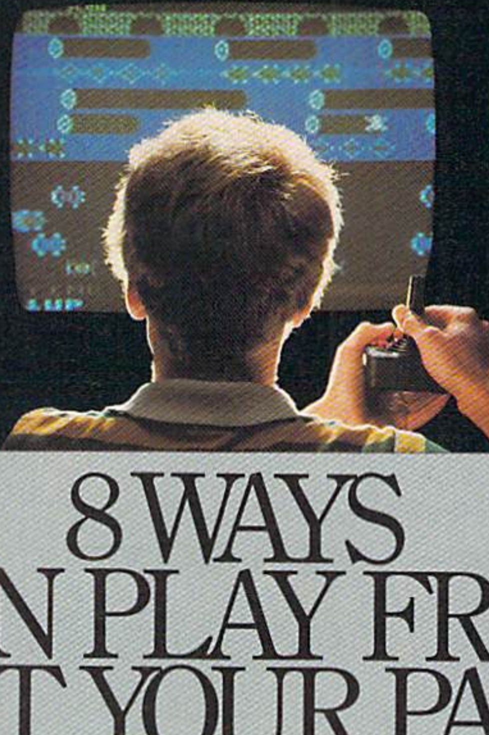


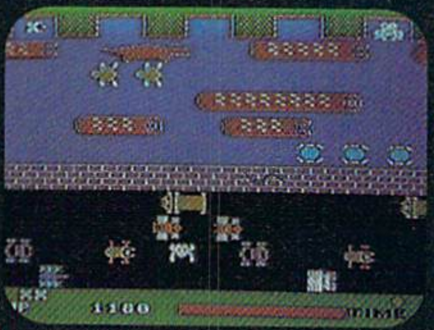
COMMODORE VIC 20


ATARI 2600



COMMODORE 64




COLECOVISION

8 WAYS YOU CAN PLAY FROGGER*™ AT YOUR PAD.

FROGGER is one of the all-time great award-winning home video games. And now Parker Brothers has programmed it into all the most popular video and computer formats so you can keep things hopping in your own home.

Catch Frogger along with POPEYE,® Q*bert,™ TUTANKHAM™ and SUPER COBRA™ where you buy your video and computer games. You'll find it absolutely ribbitting.

®PARKER BROTHERS

POPEYE
Q*bert
PARKER BROTHERS
ARCADE ACTION
FROGGER

ColecoVision is a trademark of Coleco Industries, Inc. © 1983 Parker Brothers, Beverly, MA 01915. Intellivision is a trademark of Mattel, Inc. Commodore VIC 20 and Commodore 64 are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. Texas Instruments 99/4A is a trademark of Texas Instruments, Inc. Atari,® Atari Video Computer System,™ Atari 400/800/600XL™ and Atari 5200™ Video Game System are trademarks of Atari, Inc. *TM designates a trademark of Sega Enterprises, Inc. © 1983 Sega Enterprises, Inc.

Circle 10 on Reader Service card.

Listing 1. VIC Gallery program for the unexpanded VIC-20.

```
1 REM  VIC GALLERY
2 REM  DATA MODULE
3 REM      FOR
4 REM CUSTOM GRAPHICS
5 REM
6 REM       BY
7 REM    JOE ROCKE
8 REM
10 POKE51,0:POKE52,28:POKE55,0:POKE56,28:CLR:GOSUB150
20 FORM=256TO274:READD:POKEM,D:A=A+D:NEXT
30 SYS256
40 FORM=7432TO7551:READD:A=A+D:POKEM,D:NEXT
45 IFA<>12326THENPRINT"[CTRL 9] ERROR IN YOUR DATA ":EN
     D
50 POKE198,5:POKE631,78:POKE632,69:POKE633,87:POKE634,1
     3:POKE635,131:END
60 DATA 162,.,189,.,128,157,.,28,189,.,129,157,.,29,232
     ,208,241,96,.
70 DATA 16,24,20,26,21,251,245,255,.,.,.,.,.,.,.,255,255,25
     5
80 DATA 8,24,40,88,168,216,175,255,126,102,90,90,90,90,
     102,126
90 DATA 90,60,90,126,102,36,60,24,160,160,128,128,160,1
     79,128,255
100 DATA 5,5,1,1,5,205,1,255,255,128,179,160,128,128,16
     0,160
110 DATA 255,1,205,1,1,1,5,5,1,2,.,8,16,.,64,128
120 DATA 128,64,.,16,8,.,2,1,40,129,36,18,64,10,64,17
130 DATA 153,51,102,204,153,51,102,204,90,.,60,90,90,60
     ,.,90
140 DATA 102,66,24,66,66,24,66,102
150 POKE36869,242:POKE36879,125:PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR D
     N]"SPC(2)"[CTRL 3][CTRL 9][18 SPACES][CTRL 0]"
160 PRINTSPC(2)"[CTRL 9] SHOOTING GALLERY [CTRL 0]":PRI
     NTSPC(2)"[CTRL 9][18 SPACES][CTRL 0]"
170 PRINT"[CRSR DN]"SPC(3)"[CTRL 2]BY: [SHFT J]OE [SHFT
     W]. [SHFT R]OCKE"
180 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]"SPC(5)"[CTRL 1]LOADING DAT
     A"
190 PRINT"[CRSR DN]"SPC(2)"[SHFT P]ROGRAM [SHFT A]UTO [
     SHFT L]OADS[CRSR UP][CTRL 8]":RETURN


1 REM   VIC GALLERY
2 REM   GAME MODULE
3 REM       BY
4 REM    JOE ROCKE
5 REM
6 REM
10 POKE51,.:POKE52,28:POKE55,.:POKE56,28:POKE36879,15:P
     RINT"[SHFT CLR]"
20 TS=700:SH=500:R=28:T=10100:DEF FNS(A)=(TS+HI+SH-(5*R
     )):GOTO410
30 POKE36869,255:POKE36874,128:POKE36879,110:C=30720:TX
     =7911:A=.
40 FORN=7966TO8053:POKEN+C,5:NEXT:FORN=8010TO8075:POKEN
     +C,4:NEXT
50 PRINT"[HOME][CTRL 2]   SHOOTING GALLERY":PRINT"[CRSR
      DN]";N$
60 PRINT"[5 CRSR DNS]"SPC(9)"([SPACE][SPACE])[3 CRSR DN
     S]"SPC(18)"&[SPACE][SPACE]'"
65 FORN=1TO5:PRINT:NEXT
70 PRINT"[CTRL 8][SPACE]!";:FORN=1TO18:PRINTCHR$(34);:N
     EXT:PRINT"#"
80 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 8][SPACE]TIME[4 SPACES
     ]SCORE[2 SPACES]SHOTS"
90 GOSUB550:IFFBGOTO120
100 IFP=32GOTO120
110 U=V:GOTO280
120 SH=SH-2:POKE36878,15:S=FNS(.):IFSH<.GOTO380
130 FORN=1TO8:POKE(8077-(N*21)),42:POKE(8096-(N*23)),43
     :POKE36876,(16*N)+127
```

More →

the graphics symbols in lines 160–180. These will appear as lowercase characters in the display screen.

No, the periods you see in the Data statements of the listing are not mistakes. The period is used in place of zero (0), as this helps speed up the game a bit. You see, the VIC has a few carnie type tricks of its own!

The data module listing is displaced when the game module autoloads. The displacement frees the memory space formerly occupied by the data module listing. As the data is in a protected memory area, it is not lost when the game module is loaded and run.

The Game Module

The game module provides the header and playing screens, the action and sound. Lines 10–30 reset the VIC pointers, define the major variables and provide the Pokes to access the custom graphics. Line 40 then overlays the RAM characters with the preprogrammed graphics. Note that a period has been used in line 10 in place of a zero.

This is a good place to point something out. A PRINT FRE(0) will show about 500 bytes of free memory. Great! That must leave lots of room for more flashing lights of the old-time carnival. Sorry, my friend, that is a non-truth. (Old-time carnie managers never told lies, only non-truths.)

When the program is run, many strings and variables are created, and the VIC has to have work room to do its chores. The work area lies between the end of the Basic program and the protected memory. A program such as this requires about 500+ bytes of free work space for the VIC to do its thing.

Lines 50–80 set up the game screen header and title blocks used in the game. Line 90 then sends control to a subroutine to check for the joystick fire button.

Lines 100–210 do a multitude of tasks. They check the keyboard and joystick, and they control the lasers, the sound and the branches to various subroutines.

Lines 220–280 continue to check the keyboard and joystick, replace targets and divide the strings into the correct number of targets—in case any are actually hit.

Lines 290–300 check the various strings, the time, the number of shots and the difficulty level. Targets are also replaced if you miss or shoot at a blank space. The display of targets, time, score and remaining shots is controlled in this group of lines.

Circle 212 on Reader Service card.

MICRO-SYS DISTRIBUTORS. THE COMMODORE CONNECTION.

commodore

SOFTWARE FOR C-64

Business

Multiplan	$ 89.00
WordPro 3+/64 w/SpellRight Plus	$ 79.00
SpellRight Plus	$ 55.00
Calc Result (Advanced)	$ 125.00
Calc Result (Easy)	$ 75.00
Mirage Concepts (data base)	$ 95.00
Mirage Concepts (40 & 80 clm W/P)	$ 95.00
Home Accountant (Continental)	$ 69.00
Tax Advantage (Continental)	$ 49.00
The Last One 64 (writes basic programs)	$ 89.00
Check Book Helper	$ 34.95
Easy Finance	$ 22.00
Info Designs Accounting G/L, A/R, A/P, P/R, I/M each	$ 70.00

Utilities

Super Basic 64	$ 35.00
Super Copy 64	$ 35.00
Sketch Pad 64	$ 75.00
64 Fourth	$ 45.00
MTS Terminal Package (up and down load)	$ 35.00
HED — The Graphics Designer	$ 35.00
80 Column Expander	$ 55.00

ACCESSORIES

CBM 1541 Disk Drive	$ 249.00
MSD Super Disk (Single)	$ 395.00
MSD Super Disk (Dual)	$ 695.00
Vic 1650 Automatic Modem	$ 109.95
Hayes Smart 300 Modem	$ 249.00
Hayes Smart 1200 Modem	$ 629.00
Vic 1530 Datasette	$ 65.00
CBM 1520 Printer Plotter	$ 179.95
5 Slot Expander (64)	$ 65.00
64 Relay Cartridge	$ 45.00
Numeric Key Pad w/Adapter	$ 49.00
Alien Voice Box (Talks & Sings)	$ 89.00
Verbatim Diskettes:	
Single Sided/Single Density	$ 26.00
Single Sided/Double Density	$ 30.00
Double Sided/Double Density	$ 42.00
Texas Instruments LCD Programmer	$ 55.95
CBM 4023 Ribbons	$ 12.00
CBM 8023 Ribbons	$ 12.95
Flip N' File	Call
Power Strips w/surge stopper	Call
Computer Care Kit	$ 19.95

INTERFACES

Interpod (full compatibility!!) (Intelligent IEEE & RS232)	Call
C-64 Link IEEE Interface	$ 129.95
The Connection (full graphics of 64)	$ 95.00
Cardco +G Parallel Interface	$ 79.00
Vic Switch	$ 149.95
ADA 1800 (Parallel)	$ 129.00
ADA 1450 (Serial)	$ 149.00
Pet-to-IEEE Cable	$ 39.00
IEEE-to-IEEE Cable	$ 49.00
4 Prong A/V Cable	$ 15.00
Custom Computer Cables (we make to your specifications)	Call

MONITORS

CBM 1702 Color Monitor	$ 249.00
Panasonic CT-160 Color	Call
Panasonic TR-120 (Green)	Call
Panasonic TR-120 (Amber)	Call

LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

Transtar 120 (80 column)	$ 535.00
Transtar 130 (132 column)	$ 725.00
CBM 6400 Printer	$1425.00
NEC Spinwriter	Call

DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

CBM MPS-801 Printers Replaces 1525 (50 cps)	$ 235.00
Okidata 82A	$ 412.50
Okidata 83	$ 635.00
Okidata 84P	$1165.00
Okidata 92P	$ 519.00
Okidata 93P	$ 810.00
Panasonic KX-P1090 Printer	Call
Panasonic KX-P1092 Printer	Call
Star Gemini 10X	$ 329.00
Star Gemini 15	$ 499.00
Star Gemini Delta 10	Call

DEALERS INQUIRIES WELCOME

Call to Order

1-800-527-1738

All Others Call

1-214-231-2645

COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES

Executive 64 portable (new)	Call
B128-80 128k Bus. Machine (new)	Call
SuperPet (5 languages)	$1059.00
CBM 8032	$ 625.00
CBM 2031 single disk	$ 295.00
CBM 8050 Dual Disk 1 meg.	$ 995.00
CBM 8250 Dual Disk 2 meg.	$1295.00
CBM D9060 Hard Disk 5 meg.	$1995.00
64K Expansion Board	$ 275.00
SuperPet Upgrade Kit	$ 695.00

BUSINESS SOFTWARE — 8032

WordPro 4+ or 5+	$ 305.00
Visicalc	$ 225.00
The Manager	$ 199.00
BPI Accounting System (5 separate modules)	$ 325.00
Southern Solutions Accounting System III (Per/Module)	$ 285.00
McTerm Communications Package	$ 175.00

BUSINESS SOFTWARE — B128-80

Superscript II	Call
Superbase	Call
Superoffice	Call
Complete Accounting Systems	Call
Mailing List Manager	Call

INTERFACEABLE TYPEWRITERS

Silver Reed EXD-10	$ 269.00
IF-10 Interface	$ 109.00
Silver Reed EXD-15	$ 475.00
IF-15 Interface	$ 119.00
Silver Reed EX-43	$ 595.00
IF-43 Interface	$ 175.00

TERMS

Orders under 50.00 add 10.00 Handling fee
MasterCard, VISA, Money Order, Bank Check
COD (add 5.00)
Add 3% For Credit Cards
All Products Shipped Within 24 Hours
F.O.B. Dallas, Texas
All Products Shipped With Manufacturers 90 Day Warranty
PRICES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Micro-Sys
DISTRIBUTORS

641 Presidential Drive • Richardson, Texas 75081 • 9:30 a.m.-6:30 p.m. (Mon.-Fri.) • 10:30 a.m.-2:30 p.m. (Sat.)

Listing 1 continued.

```
140 NEXT:POKE36876,128:FORN=1TO8
150 POKE(8077-(N*21)),32:POKE(8096-(N*23)),32:NEXT:POKE
     36878,.:GOTO180
160 POKE36878,15:POKE36874,.:FORN=1TO6:FORM=200TO220+N:
     POKE36876,M:NEXT:NEXT
170 POKE36876,128:GOTO90
180 P=PEEK(TX):IFP=32GOTO240
190 IFP=360RP=37GOTO650
200 IFP=460RP=47GOTO650
210 IFP=44GOTO240
220 B$=LEFT$(A$,14):C$=CHR$(32):D$=RIGHT$(A$,15):A$=B$+
     C$+D$:R=R-1
225 IFR=.ORR=-1GOTO360
230 FORN=1TO15:POKE36879,42:NEXT:POKE36879,110:GOTO90
240 IFA=.GOTO260
250 A$=E$:A=.:GOTO270
260 A$=F$:A=1
270 R=28:S=FNS(.):GOTO160
280 B$=RIGHT$(A$,28):POKE36874,128:POKE36874,135:POKE36
     878,.:D$=LEFT$(A$,2)
290 A$=B$+D$:PRINT"[HOME]":FORN=1TO9:PRINT:NEXT:PRINTA$
     :T=T+1:IFT>10350GOTO340
300 S=FNS(.):S$="[SPACE]":IFS<1000THENS$=S$+"[SPACE]"
310 PRINTSPC(176)"[CTRL 6]":T;S$;S;"[SPACE]";SH"[CTRL 2
     ]"
320 U=U-1:IFU=.GOTO90
330 IFU>0GOTO280
340 GOSUB400:PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 1]"
     SPC(4)"[SHFT T]IME [SHFT R]AN OUT!!":PRINT"[CRSR D
     N][CRSR DN] [SHFT Y]OUR [SHFT S]CORE [SHFT W]AS";
350 PRINTFNS(.):PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 5][SHFT A
     ]NOTHER [SHFT Q]UARTER [SHFT P]LEASE":E=.:GOTO560
360 GOSUB400:S=FNS(.)+1000:PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CRS
     R DN][CTRL 1]"SPC(4)"[SHFT G]OO[SHFT D] [SHFT S]HO
     OTIN!!"
365 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN] [SHFT Y]OUR [SHFT S]CORE [
     SHFT W]AS";
370 PRINTS:PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 5] [SHFT B]ONUS=1000":P
     RINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 3] [SHFT Y]OU [SHFT W
     ]IN A [SHFT T]EDDY [SHFT B]EAR":E=1:GOTO560
380 GOSUB400:PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 1]"
     SPC(4)"OUT OF [SHFT S]HOTS!!":PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR
      DN] [SHFT Y]OUR [SHFT S]CORE [SHFT W]AS";
390 PRINTFNS(.):PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 5][SHFT A]NOTHER [
     SHFT Q]UARTER [SHFT P]LEASE":E=.:GOTO560
400 POKE36869,242:POKE36879,122:PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":RETUR
     N
410 POKE36869,242:PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CT
     RL 8][SPACE][SPACE][CTRL 9][18 SPACES][CTRL 0]":PR
     INT"[SPACE][SPACE][CTRL 9][SPACE]SHOOTING GALLERY[
     SPACE][CTRL 0]"
420 PRINT"[SPACE][SPACE][CTRL 9][18 SPACES][CTRL 0][CRS
     R DN]":PRINT"[CTRL 4][3 SPACES]BY: [SHFT J]OE [SHF
     T W]. [SHFT R]OCKE"
430 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 5][3 SPACES][SHFT S]E
     LECT [SHFT D]IFFICULTY[CRSR DN]":PRINTSPC(4)"1 [SH
     FT E]ASY - 6 [SHFT H]ARD"
440 GETA$:GOSUB660
450 V=VAL(A$):IFV<10RV>6THEN440
460 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 8][SPACE][SPACE][SPACE]";V:PRI
     NT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 2][SHFT P]RESS [SHFT A]
     [SHFT N][SHFT Y] [SHFT K]EY TO [SHFT S]TART"
470 GOSUB550:IFFBGOTO510
480 GOSUB660
490 IFP=32GOTO510
500 GETA$:IFA$=""GOTO470
510 A$=" [CTRL 5].[CTRL 4]$$.[CTRL 8]$$.[CTRL 6]$$ [CTR
     L 1]$$.[CTRL 5]$$.[CTRL 6]$$.[CTRL 2]$$"
520 F$=" [CTRL 5]/[CTRL 4]%%/[CTRL 8]%%/[CTRL 6]%% [CTR
     L 1]%%/[CTRL 5]%%/[CTRL 6]%%/[CTRL 2]%%"
530 N$="[CTRL 6] --[CTRL 5]---[CTRL 4]---[CTRL 8]---[CT
     RL 4]---[CTRL 5]---[CTRL 6]-- [CTRL 5]"
```

More

Lines 310–400 are used to present your sharpshooter rewards and to find out if you wish to play again. Here again, you must use the shift key to type in the messages, as they are displayed in lowercase.

Lines 410–490 look a heck of a lot like the beginning of the game, which is what they are. Quite often a programmer will write the startup routine after the main part of the game is complete. In developing a program for the unexpanded VIC, this will most likely be a subroutine tacked into an open spot in the program.

A GOTO command will work just as fast as if the startup routine were the first line of the program, so its actual location is not all that important. Inserting the routine later in the program is one way to find out if the remaining memory will allow you to be fancy in setting up the header screen.

Lines 510–540 set the initial strings of programmed targets. Line 550 checks the keyboard and fire button of the joystick. This is used many, many times as a subroutine.

Lines 560–640 are response loops, to find out if you wish to play or quit, and to make sure the high score is recorded for those who outwit the "manager." These lines will also return to the difficulty level, so you can pick a new level if so inclined.

Part of the "rigging" is that I fooled around with the laser trigger so that a bunch of targets will pass by before the trigger responds to your input. Thus, the response will no longer be hair trigger, as it is in the Level 1 mode.

Line 650 reveals a seldom-used trick. The VIC manual states that you have your choice of eight colors that can be Poked to the color screen. What happened to the ones from 9 to 255? All single addresses from 0 to 255 can be Poked. If you look closely at the display when a target is hit, you'll see it appear to explode in many colors. While it's not the intent of this article to get involved with bits of a byte, you'll find that line 650 Pokes color 22 to the color screen. If you wish to experiment, you can try numbers within the range of 0 to 255 for different results.

Lines 660–670 provide the subroutine that Pokes the colors to the header screen SHOOTING GALLERY banner. When you run the program, you'll note that the colors move in opposite directions for each word of the banner. The left-to-right color movement in the word GALLERY is performed by line 670. This is done by using a reverse counting loop, incrementing the count

Circle 21 on Reader Service card.

DON'T RUN IN THE *Red*

Get the MASTER ACCOUNTING PROGRAM and keep your business & personal accounts running in the black; because with MASTER you can never overdraw your accounts. And with MASTER you can keep track of 100,000 accounts with no dollar limits. MASTER ACCOUNTING PROGRAM records, updates & prints a document to describe each transaction, creating an audit trail for accounts payable & receivable, invoices, statements, purchase orders, bankbook, parts lists & other business accounts. MASTER is compatible with the C-64 Color Computer or a PET/CBM Computer with 32K memory. One or two Commodore disk drives & a Commodore or Epsom printer are all you'll need to keep your accounts in order. Send $70 for a complete package which includes a user's manual, a disk with a set-up accounting program & six utility programs to: BENSON GREENE,

210 Fifth Avenue, N.Y., N.Y. 10010
(212) 683-6906
MC & VISA accepted.

Circle 197 on Reader Service card.

64K MEMORY FOR THE *VIC 20

LETCO

ANNOUNCES

THE ULTIMATE *VIC 20 MEMORY!

- THE 64KV MEMORY EXPANSION MODULE W/24K OF NORMAL EXPANSION + 40K ADD'L FOR PROGRAM OR DATA STORAGE. BOOSTS MEMORY TO ALMOST 70,000 BYTES. ALMOST TWICE THE USABLE MEMORY OF THE ***C-64**. ALL 8K BLOCKS ARE SWITCH SELECTABLE AND WRITE PROTECTABLE. THE ENTIRE UNIT DRAWS ONLY 250 MA. THE 64 KV HAS A GOLD PLATED EDGE CONNECTOR AND IS HOUSED IN A DISTINCTIVE BLACK CASE. ALL THIS AT A PRICE YOU CAN AFFORD

$109.95

ALSO NEWLY RELEASED FROM LETCO

- ROM ACCESSORY FOR OUR 64KV TO MAKE IT EASY TO PROGRAM BASIC TO USE ALL MEMORY AVAILABLE. INSTALLED NEW OR ADDED TO THE LETCO 64KV $29.95
- DELUXE 4-SLOT EXPANSION CHASSIS WITH EXPERIMENTERS SLOT FOR BLOCK ADDRESS CHANGES. SEPARATE POWER SWITCHES, FUSE, AND A RESET BUTTON FOR THE ***VIC.** $39.95
- CUSTOM PLASTIC CASE TO FIT ***VIC**'S EXPANSION SLOT. GREAT FOR YOUR CREATIVE HOME PROJECTS. HAS HOLE FOR DIP SWITCH 7¼" x 5½" x 1⁵⁄₁₆" (NO BOARD) $9.95

WRITE:

LETCO, DEPT. RN
LEADER ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY CO.
7310 WELLS RD.
PLAIN CITY, OHIO 43064

OR CALL: **1-614-873-4410**

WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, CHECK OR MONEY ORDER. FOR CHARGE ORDERS PLEASE INCLUDE ACCT. NO., EXP. DATE, AND SIGN.

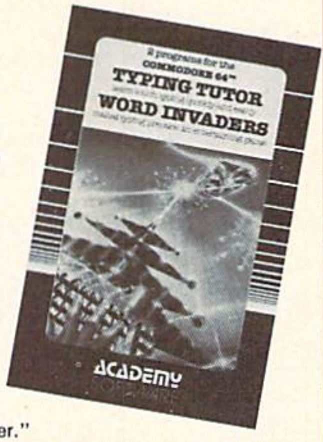
90 DAY LIMITED WARRANTY ON ALL PRODUCTS
OHIO RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX

*REG. TM. OF C.B.M. INC.

Circle 18 on Reader Service card.

VIC 20™
COMMODORE 64™

Still the Best!



Rated **THE BEST** educational program for the VIC 20™ by ***Creative Computing*** magazine.

Commodore 64 version: "This is the best typing tutor we have seen yet; it can get your children touch typing in short order and bring an old hand up to speed. Includes excellent training modules and an arcade type mode to liven things up and put some pressure on; ★★★★+" **INFO-64**

Our customers continue to tell us of their success....

"... delighted with my son's progress ... he is the only one in his second grade class who touch types at the computer."

(58 year old man writes) ... "great, excellent. To me a source of great learning ... I just can't express how much I have enjoyed it!"

In daily use by schools across the USA.

"Computer aided instruction at its best" ***Commander*** magazine

TYPING TUTOR + WORD INVADERS

The proven way to learn touch typing.

COMMODORE 64 Tape $21.95
COMMODORE 64 Disk $24.95
VIC 20 (unexpanded) Tape $21.95

NEW!

IFR
FLIGHT SIMULATOR
CARTRIDGE FOR THE VIC 20
ACADEMY

IFR
(FLIGHT SIMULATOR)

CARTRIDGE
FOR THE VIC 20

COMMODORE 64
DISK OR TAPE

$39.95
JOYSTICK REQUIRED

Put yourself in the pilot's seat! A very challenging realistic simulation of instrument flying in a light plane. Take off, navigate over difficult terrain, and land at one of the 4 airports. Artificial horizon, ILS, and other working instruments on screen. Full aircraft features. Realistic aircraft performance — stalls/spins, etc. Transport yourself to a real-time adventure in the sky. Flight tested by professional pilots and judged "terrific"!

VISA Shipping and handling $1.00 per order. CA residents add 6% tax. MasterCard

ACADEMY
SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 6277, San Rafael, CA 94903 (415) 499-0850

Programmers: Write to our New Program Manager concerning any exceptional VIC 20™ or Commodore 64™ game or other program you have developed.

Listing 1 continued.

```
540 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":E$=A$:GOTO30
550 POKE37137,62:FB=-((PEEK(37137)AND32)=.):P=PEEK(197)
     :RETURN
560 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CTRL 2]"SPC(4)"[C
     TRL 9][SHFT T]RY [SHFT A]GAIN ([SHFT Y]/[SHFT N])"
570 GETA$:IFA$=""THEN570
580 IFA$="Y"GOTO620
590 IFA$="N"GOTO610
600 GOTO570
610 POKE36869,240:POKE36879,27:PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":END
620 IFE=1THENHI=S-1000
630 IFE=.THENHI=.
640 POKE36879,15:GOTO20
650 FORN=1TO20:POKETX,44:POKETX-1,44:POKETX+C,22:POKETX
     -1+C,22:NEXT:GOTO210
660 FORN=38469TO38476:POKEN,INT(7*RND(1)+1):NEXT
670 FORN=38484TO38478STEP-1:POKEN,INT(7*RND(1)+1):NEXT:
     RETURN
```

by STEP −1.

Loading the Program

Of course you're eager to run the program after typing it in, but be sure to save each module to tape before running it. Then, if you have a typo in the listing that would cause the program to crash, your initial efforts will not be lost. All too often a typo locks up the keyboard, making it necessary to power down to recover control.

There is no easy way to check a typo in the data module until you run the program. If you do wish to check it first, make line 50 a REM line to lock out the autoload feature. Then run the listing. If there is no indication of a data error, type POKE 36869,255 from the Command mode (i.e., no line number).

This will switch the VIC to the graphics mode, and messages on the screen will be garbage. Try typing the period, $, % and '–' keys; you should see custom characters. These keys are used in lines 510–530 of the game module to provide the targets. To recover control, type POKE 36869, 240. You will have to type this "blind," as only programmed keys provide legible characters.

After both modules have been debugged, the normal loading procedure will be as follows. Load and run the Data module. Leave the Datassette play key depressed. The Data module will automatically load and run the Game module. The header screen will automatically appear when the loading operation is completed.

The Sucker Bet

Step right up and hit the bull's eye, pardner! Who needs instructions to pull the trigger? Rather, press the space bar or firebutton. But don't fall for a sucker bet as to your marksmanship! The targets are rigged, and what looks like two may be only one!

Shooting at a blank space will replace all the targets, and the score will go down. If you try a double shot at the

Circle 147 on Reader Service card.

M'FILE
Full-Powered Data Management System
Easy to use Menu-Driven Screens
Complete numeric and formula capabilities
Versatile Report Generator
Mergers to most major wordprocessors
Supports thousands of record-keeping applications

WALLSTREET MICROSCOPE
Detailed fundamental price and financial analysis of common stocks.
Each stock rated against 10 criteria.
Strong buy and sell signals makes success a high probability.
Available with 10 year history of **Fortune 500 Companies** and many more soon.

M'Soft Inc.

SMART
The complete personal system featuring:
Simplified Wordprocessing
Money Management
Amortization—Loans / Savings
Record Keeping—Mail List / Home Inventory
Time Management—Calendar / Scheduling
All Programs load from a Main Menu

MUSICWRITER-64
Musicwriter-64 OUTPUTS SHEET MUSIC using high resolution printer graphics!!!
Create—Edit—Play Three Full Voices
Ideal professional tool for:
composers, arrangers,
musicians or vocalists.
Great learning tool for students.

Disk Software for the Commodore 64

****

CONTACT: DOUBLE E ELECTRONICS 12027 PACIFIC STREET OMAHA NE. 68154 402-334-7870

The target you see might not really be there!

same target, it is no longer there, so you are really shooting at a blank space. But it's not fair to keep you good VIC gamesters in the dark as to the rigging, so here's a small tip: keep your eye on the right hand target!

The only target that can be hit is the one that enters the shooting grid on the very right hand side. The one to the left appears to be a target, but is really a space. What you see is not always what's really there! This apparent illusion is a trick in programming, as opposed to the use of mirrors in some arcade games.

To explain the last statement, take a close look at the games in a modern arcade. Mirrors are often used to create a three-dimensional effect, giving the impression that more action is taking place than there really is.

Peek straight down, to the left and right, and straight up into the video game. Parts of the object displayed are passed through colored filters, then to a mirror or prism before being reflected back to the eye with a leaded glass. The total effect is an illusion of the fast action that has become the trademark of video games.

The VIC Timer

What about the game timer, you ask? Well, TI$ was too slow to give the desired effect, so the time is faked. (You didn't expect a carnival-type game to be honest, did you?) On the VIC, TI has a different value than TI$. To check this, try the following:

```
10 TI$ = "000000"
20 PRINT TI, TI$
30 GOTO 20
```

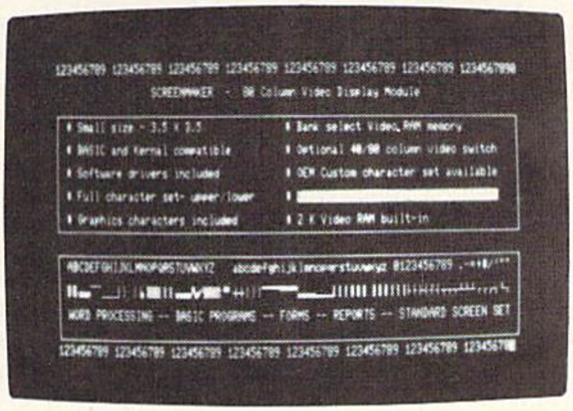
Or change line 30 to FOR X=1 TO 500: NEXT: GOTO 20

Adding the delay loop slows the above test program to the point where you begin to see there is some relation between the two counters. The loop will add about half a second on the VIC, so the seconds are usually displayed twice. This is why I faked the timer, for it has to run much faster than one second. This was necessary to keep the score and the shots in the correct position on the screen.

The action in VIC Gallery is surprisingly fast for a Basic program. Level 6 is not the hardest, but levels 2 and 3 are pretty tricky. In level 1, you can rack up 100K points. So good shootin', pardner! Ⓡ

80 COLUMNS!
25 LINES!

A FULL PROFESSIONAL DISPLAY
for
Commodore 64
with
Screenmaker™
VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR



```
123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789 1234567890
            SCREENMAKER  -  80 Column Video Display Module

 * Small size - 3.5 X 3.5              * Bank select Video, RAM memory
 * BASIC and Kernal compatible         * Optional 40/80 column video switch
 * Software drivers included           * OEM Custom character set available
 * Full character set- upper/lower     *
 * Graphics characters included        * 2 K Video RAM built-in

 ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ  abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 0123456789 .-+!/*"
 WORD PROCESSING -- BASIC PROGRAMS -- FORMS -- REPORTS -- STANDARD SCREEN SET
123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789 123456789
```

Screenmaker™
$149.95

Copy-Writer™
WORD PROCESSOR
$79.95

Combination –
Screenmaker™ and
Copy-Writer
$199.95

Screenmaker™ is a video display generator module that plugs into the expansion port of the Commodore 64. It provides a full 80 characters on each line of the display. With Screenmaker™, video displays will appear the same as printer output. Twice the information is available on the screen. Word Processing is easier. Trial printouts are eliminated. Forms and reports can be setup faster

WORD PROCESSING WITH 80 CHAR/LINE!

Copy-Writer™ is a full feature professional WORD PROCESSOR designed to work with the Screenmaker™ video generator module. This combination provides a full professional display as well as the features of the best word processors and more. This includes full screen editing, double columns, shorthand, left margin, right margin, centering, a variety of paging controls, page size controls, footers, headers, auto page numbering, special printer feature control, graphics capability, and more! Copy-Writer™ is written in FORTH and has a large text buffer allowing over 700 (40 col.) lines in memory.

Screenmaker

cgrs
MICROTECH

P.O. Box 102
LANGHORNE, PA 19047
215-757-0284

DEALERS – CALL US! WE HAVE A DEAL FOR YOU.

Circle 142 on Reader Service card.

A Taste of Arrays

If you're hungry to know what arrays are and what they can do for your programs, here's a clear, step-by-step tutorial to chew on.

By Sharon Zardetto Aker

RUN It Right
Commodore 64

Address author correspondence to Sharon Zardetto Aker, 20 Courtland Drive, Sussex, NJ 07461.

The most often asked question about arrays, after "What *are* they?" is "What are they *for*?" At first, they may seem like just another type of variable; but read on, and discover some of the uses of this powerful programming technique.

What Is an Array?

With arrays you can store information. When that information consists of numbers, a numeric array is used; a string array is used for character-string storage.

You can think of an array as a row of empty boxes, each able to hold any number or string you want to put into it. Each box has a name, made up of the variable that names the whole row, plus a number that indicates the box's position in the row. If you have a row of five boxes, they might be called:

```
A(0) A(1) A(2) A(3) A(4)
```

The number in parentheses is called a subscript; A(1) is pronounced "A sub-one."

Dimensioning an array means telling the computer to set aside a block of memory cells to store information. That information might be given within the program itself, or it might be input while the program is running.

To dimension an array, use the Dim statement: DIM A(20). This tells the computer to set aside 21 memory cells, or elements, the first being A(0), the last A(20).

The computer automatically dimensions an array of eleven elements if—without employing the Dim statement—you use a subscripted variable within a program. For example, if you use 30 A(4) = 17, the computer will dimension an array named A, with the eleven elements A(0) through A(10). This automatic dimensioning occurs, however, only if your subscript is ten or less. To use higher subscripts, you *must* use the Dim statement first.

It is good programming practice always to dimension an array, regardless of its size; your listing will be much easier to follow. It can also be a memory-saver: although it adds a line to your program, DIM A(4) will dimension an array of only five elements, instead of the automatic eleven.

Any numeric variable such as A%(4), BP(8) or XL(10) can be used to name a numeric array. Any legal string variable like A$(9) or SZ$(8) can be used for a string array.

It is sometimes confusing, and often inconvenient, that the Commodore identifies the first element of an array as "0." Keep in mind that "DIM A(5)" gives you *six* elements, A(0) through A(5), not five elements, A(1) through A(5).

Filling an Array

To fill one of the "boxes" in an array when writing a program, you assign it a value just as you'd assign a value to any other variable:

```
A(2)=17:A(4)=8
```

or

```
FOR X=1 TO 3:READ A(X):NEXT
DATA 5,17,83
```

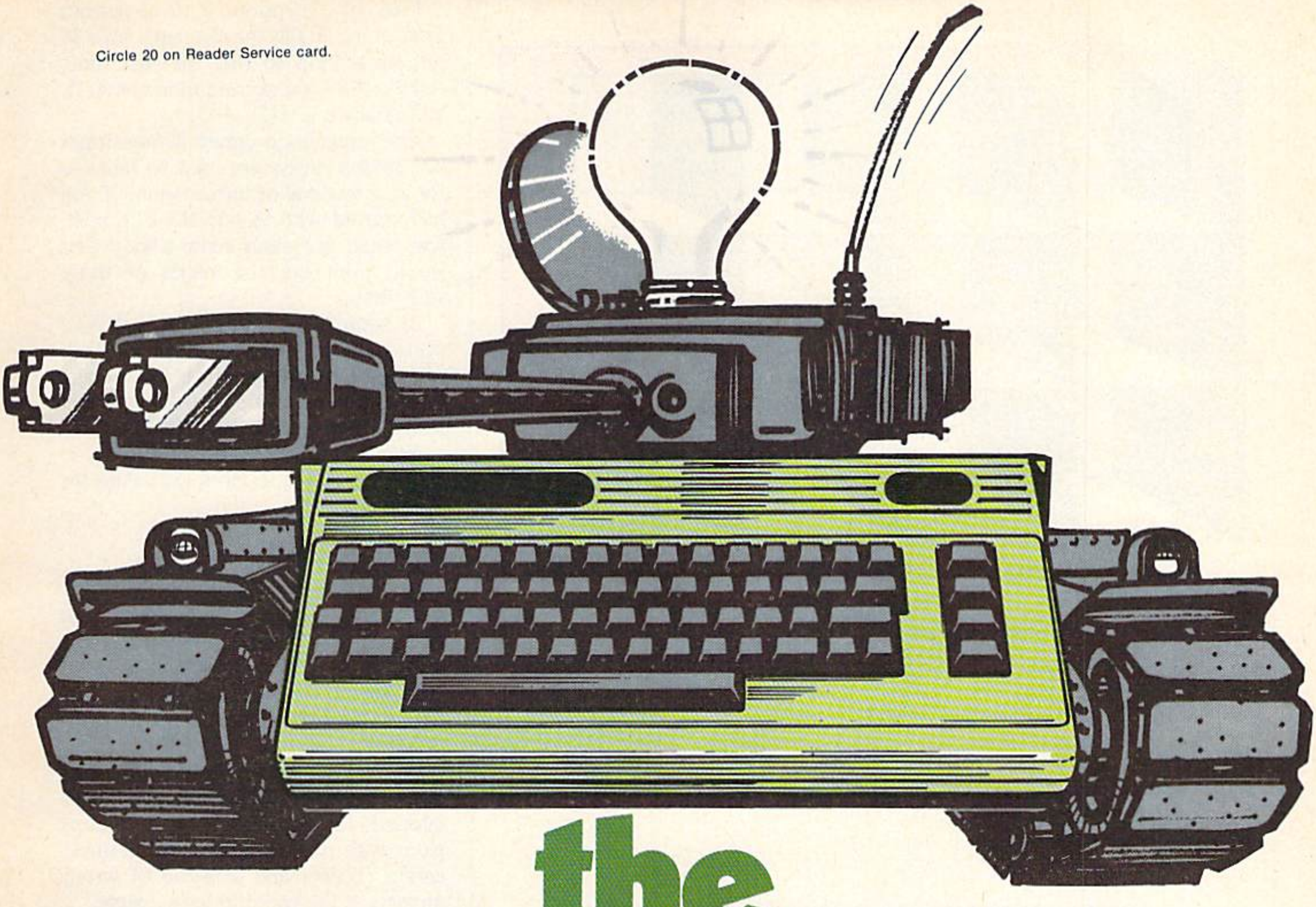
The subscripted variable that stands for a cell in an array can be used like any other variable. For instance, A(1) = A(1) + 1, PRINT A(3) and PRINT A(4)*16 are all valid commands.

To fill a box during the running of a program, all you have to do is use the name of the element with the Input command, like this: INPUT A(4) or INPUT B(6).

Try this short program:

```
10 DIM A(2)
20 A(0)=15:A(1)=27:A(2)=32
30 FOR N=0 TO 2:PRINT A(N): NEXT
```

Circle 20 on Reader Service card.



the 'THINK TANK'

Mirage Concepts' Power Packed Software & Your Commodore 64™!

If you've been using other software with your Commodore 64™, you have probably learned to compromise a lot! Maybe you have even considered investing in more expensive hardware. *Hold everything*...arm that Commodore 64™ with explosive firepower as well as Phi-Beta intellect! All you really need is a "Think Tank" working for you.

Mirage Concepts software:

- **Ingeniously simple to operate**
- **Unrestrained user flexiblity**
- **Awesomely powerful**

Mirage Concepts brings a new definition to the phrase "Think-Tank" with the introduction of their companion WORD PROCESSOR and DATABASE MANAGER programs. Together, they bulldoze your Commodore 64™ through any obstacle...with fingertip ease! **User Confidence**–once you've experienced the simplicity and raw-power of Mirage Concepts software, you will never again settle for less! **Perfection** is the only standard we tolerate at Mirage Concepts. Put a "Think-Tank" in your Commodore 64™... ***ask your dealer for Mirage Concepts' WORD PROCESSOR and DATABASE MANAGER today. Only $99.95 each.***

MiRAGE
CONCEPTS

MiRAGE CONCEPTS, INC.

2519 W. Shaw Ave., #106 • Fresno, CA 93711

FOR DEALER INFORMATION, CALL: (800) 641-1441 • IN CALIFORNIA (800) 641-1442

TM—Commodore 64 is a Registered Trade Mark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

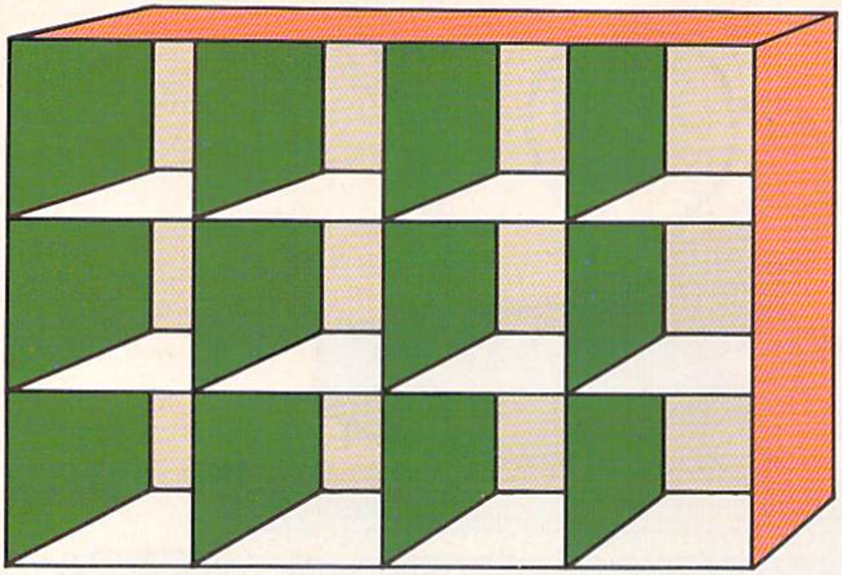


Fig. 1. A stack-of-boxes analogy for a two-dimensional array.

```
10 DIM A(5)
15 FOR N=0 TO 5
20 PRINT"WHAT DO YOU WANT IN BOX"N
25 INPUT A(N):NEXT N
30 FOR N=0 TO 5
35 PRINT"BOX"N"CONTAINS"A(N)
```

Listing 1. A program for inserting values into an array.

```
10 N=INT(RND(0)*50)+1
20 FOR T=1 TO 20
30 INPUT"WHAT'S YOUR GUESS";G
40 IF G=N THEN PRINT"YOU WIN!":END
50 NEXTT
60 PRINT"YOU LOSE. THE NUMBER WAS"N:END
```

Listing 2. A no-frills version of the number-guessing game.

```
10 DIM A(19)
20 N=INT(RND(0)*50)+1
30 FOR T=0TO19
40 INPUT"WHAT'S YOUR GUESS";G
50 FOR CK=0TOT
60 IFG=A(CK)THEN PRINT"YOU TRIED THAT ALREADY":GOTO40
70 IFG<>A(CK)THEN NEXT CK
80 LETA(T)=G
90 IFG=NTHENPRINT"YOU WIN":GOTO120
100 NEXTT
110 PRINT"YOU LOSE. THE NUMBER WAS"N
120 PRINT"YOUR GUESSES WERE:":PRINT
130 FORX=0TO19:PRINTA(X),:NEXTX:END
```

Listing 3. The number-guessing game with added features.

Line 10 dimensions a three-element array. Line 20 fills the elements. Line 30 sets up a loop so that the first time, A(N) is A(0), the second time it is A(1), and finally it is A(2).

The foregoing program demonstrates one reason arrays are used so much—for easy retrieval of information. If you had started with A = 15:B = 27:C = 32, you could not easily write a loop that would print out the values of those variables.

As soon as a numeric array is dimensioned, by the way, the computer fills it with zeros, so an element is never really empty. The cells of a just-dimensioned string array contain empty strings.

Now try the program in Listing 1, which allows you to input the values for the array.

Applying Arrays

You may be familiar with simple number guessing games, where the computer generates a random number that you must guess. Listing 2 is a no-frills version of that game: you have 20 tries to find the number, which is between one and fifty.

An array is a perfect way of keeping track of which numbers you've already guessed. Listing 3 is the same guessing game with two extra features—a duplication checker and a re-cap of wrong answers at the end of a losing game.

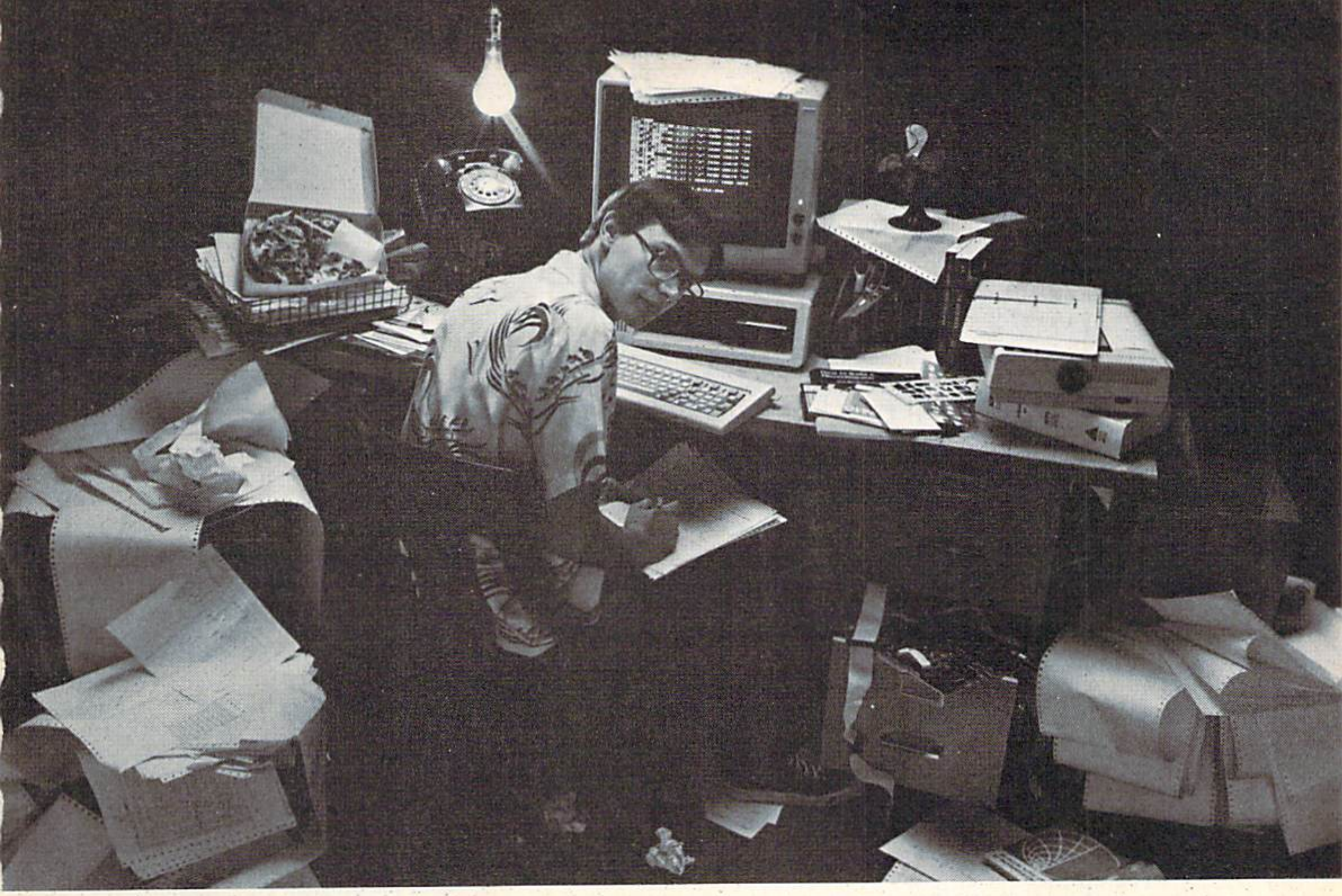
This improved guessing game begins with the dimensioning of a 20-element array, one for each guess. The For-Next loop still allows for 20 turns, but T has been changed to correspond to the subscripts of the array elements. (Remember, they are numbered zero through 19.)

Each guess (G) is placed into an element of the array at line 80. Lines 50–70 check your current guess against the answers already stored in the array. By using FOR CK = 0 TO T in this loop, you avoid wasting time checking a lot of empty cells.

If G, the current guess, does not match the number stored in a cell, the next cell is checked. If a match is found, the player is told to try again. If no match is found, G is placed in the next available cell, and the loop begins again. Line 120 prints out all the numbers stored in the array.

Another Dimension

The "row of boxes" is a one-dimensional array—all the boxes lined up in a single row. If you had a few rows of boxes stacked on top of each other, you'd have a two-dimensional array. (See Fig. 1.)



Got a great new program up your sleeve?

If you write programs, we need each other.
We know that some great software is being developed between the hours of midnight and 6:00 AM, in the silence of America's homes. If you're one of those disk-driven writers, buttoning up by day and hunkering down by night, take heart. Fame and fortune could be right around the corner.

You'll hear from us in 30 days.
I/O WARE is looking for innovative programs for the home and small business markets: word processing, graphic arts, finance, planning, home budgeting, "how-to", etc. Programs that will run on the Commodore 64 (Disk or Tape); IBM PC and PC Jr. (Disk); Apple II (Disk); TRS-80 I, III, IV (Disk), and Color Computer (Disk or Tape). You'll receive our decision in 30 days. If you have what we're looking for we'll immediately send you an advance of *at least* $250.

And that's just the beginning. I/O WARE can give you the kind of exposure (and royalties) you've been dreaming of.

We'll put a cash advance in your pocket.

The I/O WARE Professionals:
Duane Manseau, Jim Eastman, Tom Cullity
"We're looking for great new software."

See your name up in bytes.
Every program needs professional documentation, packaging, distribution, and promotion. That's our job. We'll transform your program into a polished, and successful software package.

I/O WARE is part of the team of computer experts publishing the leading computer magazines in the country. Which means your program will have access to major national advertising, direct mail, and hundreds of retail outlets across the country.

So hit us with your best shot—today.
Because we're putting together a very strong line of software. Fast. And there's a good chance you could be a part of the team. Just call Tom Cullity at our software hotline, 603/924-9897, and let us know what you have up your sleeve.

I/O ware

I/O WARE INC.
Peterborough, NH 03458
Attention: Tom Cullity

Circle 330 on Reader Service card.

```
10 DIMA(5,3)
20 FORPL=1TO5:FORPD=1TO3
30 READ A(PL,PD)
40 NEXTPD:NEXTPL
50 DATA0,2,2,5,2,0,7,0,2,0,0,2,5,7,12
100 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
110 PRINT,"1ST","2ND","3RD"
120 FORPL=1TO5:PRINT"[CRSR DN]NO."PL,
130 FORPD=1TO3:PRINTA(PL,PD),:NEXTPD:NEXTPL
```

Listing 4. Program to list the penalty statistics in a hockey game.

```
200 FORPL=1TO5:FORPD=1TO3
210 A(PL,0)=A(PL,0)+A(PL,PD)
220 NEXTPD:NEXTPL
230 PRINT"[HOME][CRSR DN][CRSR DN]"
240 FORPL=1TO5:PRINTTAB(37);A(PL,0):NEXTPL
250 FORPD=1TO3:FORPL=1TO5
260 A(0,PD)=A(0,PD)+A(PL,PD)
270 NEXTPL:NEXTPD
280 PRINT"[CRSR DN]",
290 FORPD=1TO3:PRINTA(0,PD),:NEXTPD
```

Listing 5. Program to sum the rows and columns in the hockey-penalty game.

```
10 DIM A(5,3)
20 FORPL=1TO5:FORPD=1TO3
30 READA(PL,PD)
40 NEXTPD:NEXTPL
50 DATA0,2,2,5,2,0,7,0,2,0,0,2,5,7,12
100 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
110 PRINT,"1ST","2ND","3RD"
120 FORPL=1TO5:PRINT"[CRSR DN]NO."PL,
130 FORPD=1TO3:PRINTA(PL,PD),:NEXTPD:NEXTPL
200 FORPL=1TO5:FORPD=1TO3
210 A(PL,0)=A(PL,0)+A(PL,PD)
220 NEXTPD:NEXTPL
230 PRINT"[HOME][CRSR DN][CRSR DN]"
240 FORPL=1TO5:PRINTTAB(37);A(PL,0):NEXTPL
250 FORPD=1TO3:FORPL=1TO5
260 A(0,PD)=A(0,PD)+A(PL,PD)
270 NEXTPL:NEXTPD
280 PRINT"[CRSR DN]",
290 FORPD=1TO3:PRINTA(0,PD),:NEXTPD
```

Listings 4 and 5 combined.

To tell the computer to save 12 cells like the boxes in the illustration, use the command DIM B(2,3). The computer will then save three "rows" of four cells. The cells in the first row are designated B(0,0) through B(0,3). Fig. 2 shows the subscript values for the cells in this two-dimensional array. The computer's memory cells are not actually arranged like this, of course, but it is a helpful visualization.

Two-dimensional arrays have many uses, from spreadsheet programs to keeping track of moves made in a game. Listing 4 is a program that uses a two-dimensional array. Fig. 3 shows the statistics that the program handles, namely, the penalty minutes served by each of five players in the three periods of a hockey game.

You'll notice that the first line of the program dimensions an array that is one element longer and deeper than seems actually needed. This is so you can ignore the zero subscripts and match up the numbers in a more logical manner: A(1,1) is first player, first period; A(2,1) is second player, first period, and so on.

Some purists may cringe at this method and its waste of array space, but its clarity is worth a little cringing. (Besides, the program puts those zero-subscript cells to use later.)

Lines 20–40 read in the data to each cell of the array. Lines 100–130 print a chart on the screen. Follow the punctuation carefully (e.g., the commas at the end of line 120 and after the second command in line 130) in order to print the chart correctly on the C-64.

A Further Step

Looking at the chart printed out by the program in Listing 4 can give you another sense of an array: a picture of rows and columns, rather than stacks of boxes.

Now, what other statistics might you want from this chart? Two are obvious: total minutes for each player and total minutes per period. For the first, you need to sum each *row*: A(1,1) + A(1,2) + A(1,3) through A(5,1) + A(5,2) + A(5,3).

For the per period statistics, we need the sum of each *column*:

A(1,1) + A(2,1) + A(3,1) + A(4,1) + A(5,1)
A(1,2) + A(2,2) + A(3,2) + A(4,2) + A(5,2)
A(1,3) + A(2,3) + A(3,3) + A(4,3) + A(5,3)

Now you need variables to store these eight sums. Although you could set up a single-dimension array to hold them, it so happens you have

Circle 217 on Reader Service card.

COMDIALER-20
TELEPHONE DIALER FOR THE VIC-20*

Holds more than 200 names and numbers on file. Lets you have all your important numbers at your fingertips. Plugs into user port with card edge on back for modem or RS-232 device. Has modular phone jack and seven foot cord with plug. A rotary dial device—can be used with any type phone. Easy to use software included. Cassette only.

All for only $29.95

PLEASE SEND CHECK OR M.O. TO:
Morris Software
P.O. BOX 85261, LAS VEGAS, NV 89185
★ ★ ★ COMDIALER 64 COMING SOON ★ ★ ★
*TRADEMARK OF COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES INC.

some empty cells available. They'll be used as follows:

A(0,1) = 1st period totals
A(0,2) = 2nd period totals
A(0,3) = 3rd period totals
A(1,0) = 1st player's total
A(2,0) = 2nd player's total

and so on.

Add Listing 5 to your program. Lines 200–220 use nested For–Next loops to sum the rows in the chart and store the answers in A(1,0) through A(5,0). Lines 230 and 240 print the results on the screen. Lines 250–290 sum the columns, store the answers in A(0,1) through A(0,3) and print them on the screen.

There is one other statistic you might want from this program: the total penalty minutes in the game. You may have realized that one array element is still empty: A(0,0). You can use it to store the column totals (row totals will work just as well). Add Listing 6 to your program and run it again.

String Array Applications

String arrays are often used in question/answer games. For simplicity, two single-dimension arrays can be used so that A$(1) is the answer that goes with A$(1). Another use of string arrays is for alphabetical sorting. A third use is for record-keeping and record-searching.

The program in Listing 7 demonstrates this use: a private club has a computer-controlled door that will open only if the right name is given. The program works in much the same way as the subroutine in the number-guessing game; it compares the name given to the name stored in each element of the array.

Multi-Dimensioning

String arrays are not limited to one dimension, nor are numeric arrays limited to two dimensions. Three, four, five or more dimensions are possible. What can you do with them?

Well, you might wish, for instance, to keep track of the hockey players' penalty minutes per period, per game and per *season*. In that case, you'd want a three-dimensional array, and you can visualize the third dimension (seasons) as pages that are filled with rows and columns of numbers.

Although there *are* limits to dimensioning on the Commodore—even with its large memory space—it's unlikely that you'll quickly strain its capacity. ®

0,0	0,1	0,2	0,3
1,0	1,1	1,2	1,3
2,0	2,1	2,2	2,3

Fig. 2. Subscript values for the two-dimensional array B(2,3).

	Period 1	Period 2	Period 3
Player 1	0	2	2
Player 2	5	2	0
Player 3	7	0	2
Player 4	0	0	2
Player 5	5	7	12

Fig. 3. Hockey game penalty statistics.

```
300 FORPD=1TO3:A(0,0)=A(0,0)+A(0,PD):NEXTPD
310 PRINT"[CRSR UP]" TAB(37);A(0,0)
```

Listing 6. Program to sum and store the total penalty minutes in the hockey game.

```
10 DIMA(5,3)
20 FORPL=1TO5:FORPD=1TO3
30 READA(PL,PD)
40 NEXTPD:NEXTPL
50 DATA0,2,2,5,2,0,7,0,2,0,0,2,5,7,12
100 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
110 PRINT,"1ST","2ND","3RD"
120 FORPL=1TO5:PRINT"[CRSR DN]NO."PL,
130 FORPD=1TO3:PRINTA(PL,PD),:NEXTPD:NEXTPL
200 FORPL=1TO5:FORPD=1TO3
210 A(PL,0)=A(PL,0)+A(PL,PD)
220 NEXTPD:NEXTPL
230 PRINT"[HOME][CRSR DN][CRSR DN]"
240 FORPL=1TO5:PRINTTAB(37);A(PL,0):NEXTPL
250 FORPD=1TO3:FORPL=1TO5
260 A(0,PD)=A(0,PD)+A(PL,PD)
270 NEXTPL:NEXTPD
280 PRINT"[CRSR DN]",
290 FORPD=1TO3:PRINTA(0,PD),:NEXTPD
300 FORPD=1TO3:A(0,0)=A(0,0)+A(0,PD):NEXTPD
310 PRINT"[CRSR UP]"   TAB(37);A(0,0)
```

Listings 4, 5 and 6 combined.

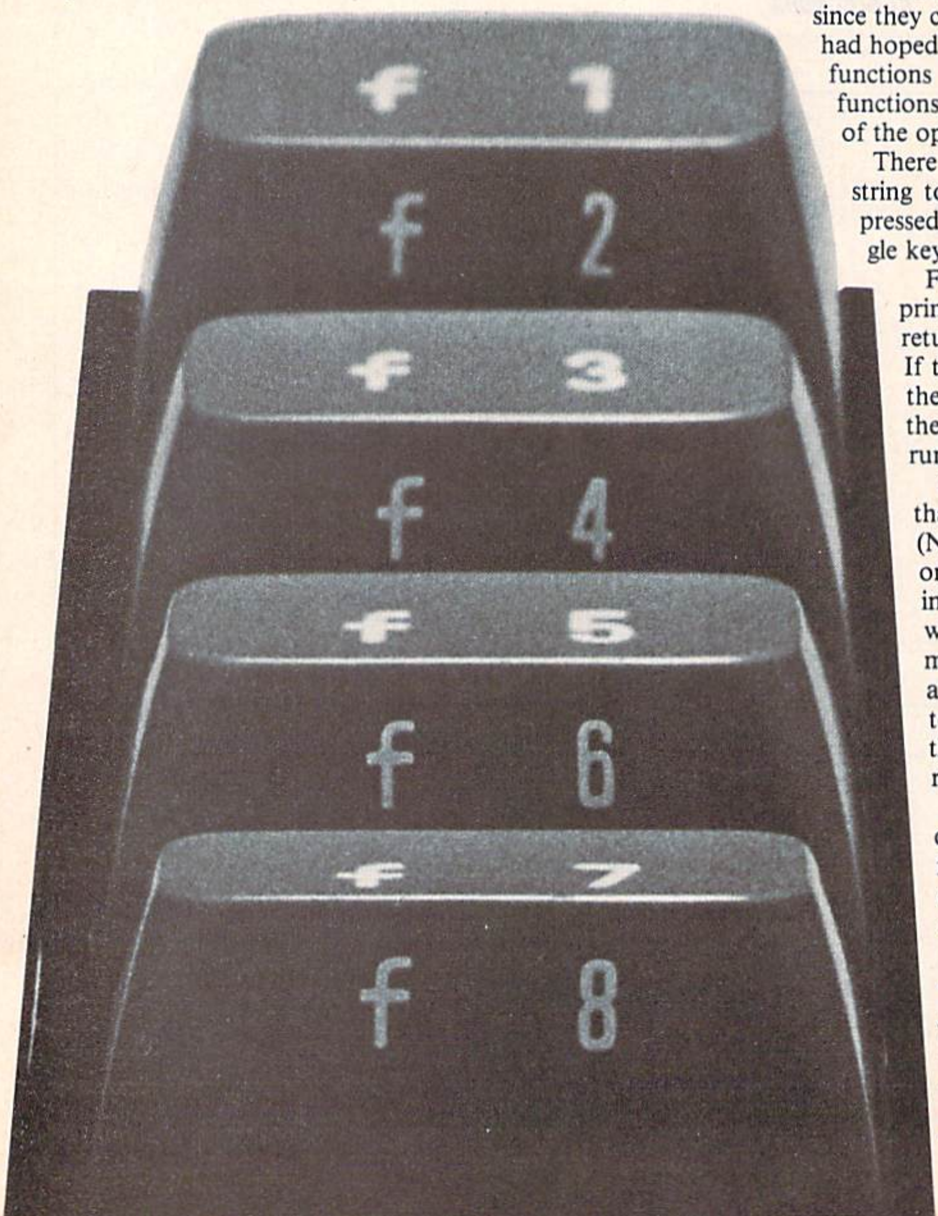
```
10 DIM A$(9)
15 FOR N=0TO9:READA$(N):NEXT
20 PRINT"WHAT IS YOUR NAME?"
25 INPUTB$
30 FOR N=0TO9
35 IFB$=A$(N)THEN PRINT"COME IN":END
40 NEXTN
45 PRINT"GO AWAY":END
50 DATA NICHOLAS,DAN,GLORIA,TOM,JACKIE,TONY,MARCY,DANA,
     AL,NATHANIEL
```

Listing 7. Program illustrating one use of string arrays.

Fancy Fingering On the Function Keys

If you've been wanting a way to define the VIC-20 function keys to your own needs, here's a program that lets you do it with ease.

By John Tanzini



When you first purchased your VIC-20, you undoubtedly wondered about the function keys. You may have been disappointed the first time you pressed one and found that nothing happened.

I can remember searching through the reference manual to determine how to assign functions. I found that the function keys are very easy to use in Basic programs, since they can be input like any other character, but I had hoped for more. I had hoped to be able to assign functions that would aid me in programming—functions that would execute as if they were part of the operating system.

There is a way. If you print a predefined string to the screen every time a function key is pressed, you can execute any function with a single keystroke.

For example, suppose the word LIST is printed when F1 is pressed. Now press the return key, and your program will be listed. If the return key had been defined as part of the string, then simply pressing F1 would list the program. Similarly, F2 could be made to run a program.

I find, while debugging certain programs, that I am constantly typing PRINT PEEK (N), where N is the number of some memory location. Since cursor controls can be included in strings, I can define a string which prints PRINT PEEK ( ) and then moves the cursor back to the position just after the left parenthesis. Then all I have to do is type the number of the location that I wish to interrogate, and press the return key.

You will doubtless have your own idea of what functions should be assigned to the function keys. It is a simple matter to customize my program to your own needs and define the keys any way you like.

Address author correspondence to John Tanzini, Wynbrook West Apt. O-8, Dutch Neck Road, E. Windsor, NJ 08520.

Although part of this program is written in machine language, you need no knowledge of machine language to use the program or to redefine the function keys. So read on and put those function keys to work for you.

Using the Program

A copy of the program is shown in Listing 1. It is not as long as it appears, since you do not have to type in any of the REM statements. Be sure to save a copy of the program before you try to run it.

The most likely place to make a mistake while entering the program is in the Data statements, which contain the machine language program. For that reason, I have included a checksum at the end of each Data statement. The last number of each Data statement is the sum of all the previous numbers in that line.

When the Basic program loads the machine language program, it checks the checksum in each statement. If it does not add up properly, the program assumes that one or more of the numbers in that line was incorrectly typed, and an error message is then printed. The error message tells you exactly which line is incorrect, which should aid you considerably in getting the program running.

When you run the program, you should see a list appear on the screen, showing exactly how the function keys are defined. A few seconds will pass while the machine language program is loading, and then READY will appear on the screen. The Basic program should have automatically cleared itself out of memory by executing a New.

At this time you should be able to use the function keys. Pressing F1, for example, will print the word LIST. Functions F9 through F12 are obtained by pressing the Commodore key and one of the function keys.

Understanding one point about the operation of the Basic program will help you get the program running. The first thing the program does is move the top-of-memory pointer way down to protect a block of memory where the machine language program will reside.

If you have made a typing error in a Data statement, the program will detect

RUN It Right

VIC-20
Assembler

Listing 1. Function Keys program for the VIC-20.

```
100 T = PEEK(55) + 256*PEEK(56)
110 POKE 56, PEEK(46)+2
120 POKE 52, PEEK(56)
130 PRINT "[SHFT CLR]FUNCTION KEYS":PRINT
200 DIM F$(12)
210 F$(1) = "LIST "
220 F$(2) = "LOAD"+CHR$(34)
230 F$(3) = "RUN"
240 F$(4) = "SAVE"+CHR$(34)+"@:"
250 F$(5) = "PRINT PEEK([5 SPACES])[6 CRSR LFS]"
260 F$(6) = "OPEN 15,8,15,"+CHR$(34)
270 F$(7) = "PRINT FRE(0)"
280 F$(8) = "CLOSE 15"
290 F$(9) = "GOTO "
300 F$(10) = "GOSUB "
310 F$(11) = "RETURN"
320 F$(12) = "POKE "
330 FOR I = 1 TO 12
340 PRINT"F" + RIGHT$(STR$(I),LEN(STR$(I))-1) + " = ";
345 PRINT CHR$(34) + F$(I) + CHR$(34)
350 NEXT I
400 L = 0
410 FOR I = 1 TO 12
420 L = L + LEN(F$(I))
430 NEXT I
435 IF L > 231 THEN PRINT "[CTRL 9]STRINGS TOO LONG": G
     OTO 800
440 SM = T - 120
450 SS = T - L - 144
500 PP = SS: SP = SS + 12
510 FOR I = 1 TO 7 STEP 2: GOSUB 1000: NEXT I
520 FOR I = 2 TO 8 STEP 2: GOSUB 1000: NEXT I
530 FOR I = 9 TO 12: GOSUB 1000: NEXT I
600 FOR I = SM TO SM+119
610 READ B
611 SU = SU + B
612 C = C + 1
613 IF C<>19 AND I<>(SM+119) THEN 620
614 READ CH
615 IF CH = SU THEN C=0: SU=0: GOTO 620
616 PRINT: PRINT "[CTRL 9]DATA STATEMENT ERROR"
617 PRINT "[CTRL 9]IN LINE"; PEEK(63) + 256*PEEK(64)
618 GOTO 800
620 POKE I, B
630 NEXT I
700 POKE 2, SM/256
710 POKE 1, SM-256*PEEK(2)
720 POKE 252, SS/256
730 POKE 251, SS-256*PEEK(252)
740 POKE 649, 9
750 POKE 55, PEEK(251): POKE 56, PEEK(252)
760 POKE 51, PEEK(251): POKE 52, PEEK(252)
770 SYS 0
780 NEW
800 POKE 56, T/256
810 POKE 55, T - 256*PEEK(56)
820 END
1000 POKE PP, SP-SS: PP = PP+1
1005 IF F$(I) = "" THEN 1060
1010 FOR J = 1 TO LEN(F$(I))
1030 POKE SP, ASC(MID$(F$(I),J,1))
1040 SP = SP+1
1050 NEXT J
1060 POKE SP, 0
1070 SP = SP + 1
1080 RETURN
9000 DATA120,165,2,141,21,3,165,1,24,105,21,144,3,238,2
      1,3,141,20,3,1341
9010 DATA88,96,165,198,208,92,165,254,240,9,169,0,133,2
      54,164,253,24,144,56
9020 DATA2712,162,3,169,63,197,197,240,13,56,233,8,202,
      16,246,169,255,141,128
```

More →

Listing 1 continued.

```
9030 DATA2,2500,48,58,134,253,162,0,173,141,2,201,1,208
     ,2,162,4,201,2,208
9040 DATA2,1962,162,8,138,24,101,253,205,128,2,240,30,1
     41,128,2,168,177,251,168
9050 DATA162,2488,0,177,251,240,17,157,119,2,200,232,13
     4,198,224,9,208,241,132
9060 DATA253,169,2963,1,133,254,76,191,234,889
```

it when calculating the checksum and will branch to line 800. At line 800 the program will restore the top-of-memory pointer, which returns all of the memory back to the operating system. If it did not, the program wouldn't have sufficient memory to execute correctly the next time you tried to run it.

If, however, you enter a Basic statement incorrectly (causing a syntax error), the operating system will stop the program immediately, without restoring anything. If you execute a GOTO 800 right after the program stops, you will save yourself the trouble of turning your VIC off, then on again, and reloading the program. Of course, this problem will not occur once the program is entered as shown in the listing.

You will find that pressing the run/stop and restore keys deactivates the program. This is because the operating system restores the interrupt vector to its original value. The program can be restarted by simply executing a SYS 0.

After you are sure the program is running properly, you may remove lines 611 through 618, along with the last data item in each Data statement. That is the part of the program associated with the checksum. The machine language program will load in about half the time with the checksum removed. Do not forget also to remove the last comma in each Data statement.

Since the machine language program remains in memory after the Basic program clears itself out, you will lose a small amount of memory. Your free memory will decrease by 144 bytes, plus one byte for every character defined in your strings.

Redefining the Function Keys

The function keys F1 through F12 are defined in lines 210 through 320. An array of strings named F$ holds a string associated with each function key. F$(1) is the string defined for F1; F$(2) is the string assigned to F2, and so on. To redefine a function key, simply change the appropriate line of the program corresponding to the function key that you wish to change.

For example, line 210 defines the string for F1:

```
210 F$(1) = "LIST"
```

If, instead, you would like the word LOAD to be printed when F1 is pressed, change line 210 to:

```
210 F$(1) = "LOAD"
```

Be sure to include the quotes, since F$ is a string variable.

Any valid string can be assigned to the function keys, including strings containing cursor controls. There are, however, two characters that are slightly more complicated to assign within a string. They are the Return and the Quote. To include a Return in a string, add CHR$(13) to the string (13 is the ASCII code for Return). For example, if you want F3 to automatically start running a program as soon as you press the key, change line 230 to:

```
230 F$(3) = "RUN" + CHR$(13)
```

The return will be executed immediately after printing RUN, just as if you had pressed the return key on the keyboard. A quote can be included in a string in a similar manner using CHR$(34).

The maximum total length of all the strings you assign to the function keys is 231 characters. If you assign more than 231 characters, the program will print out an error message indicating that your strings are too long. At that time you may simply edit the appropriate lines and run the program again.

Keep in mind that the program clears itself out of memory after it runs. So if you would like to have a permanent copy of the program with your newly

Listing 2. Function Keys program for the C-64.

```
0 REM  FUNCTION KEYS
1 REM  COMMODORE 64 VERSION
2 REM
3 REM  BY JOHN TANZINI
4 REM  AND RON MINDZAK
5 REM
6 REM
7 REM**
8 REM*** VARIABLE LIST
9 REM**
10 REM T = ACTUAL TOP OF MEMORY
15 REM L = TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL STRINGS DEFINED FOR FUNC
    TION KEYS
20 REM SM = START OF MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM
25 REM SS = START OF STRINGS DEFINED FOR FUNCTION KEYS
30 REM PP = POINTER TO STRING POINTERS
35 REM SP = POINTER TO STRINGS DURING LOADING OF STRING
    S
40 REM C = COUNTER TO DETERMINE IF BYTE READ FROM DATA
    STATEMENT IS A CHECKSUM
45 REM SU = SUM USED TO DETERMINE CHECKSUM
50 REM CH = CHECKSUM READ FROM DATA STATEMENT
55 REM B = BYTE READ FROM DATA STATEMENT
96 REM
97 REM**
98 REM*** CALCULATE TOP OF MEMORY AND RESERVE MEMORY FO
    R STRINGS
99 REM**
100 T = PEEK(55) + 256*PEEK(56)
110 POKE 56, PEEK(46)+2
120 POKE 52, PEEK(56)
130 PRINT "[SHFT CLR]FUNCTION KEYS":PRINT
196 REM
197 REM**
198 REM*** DEFINE STRINGS AND PRINT THEM OUT
199 REM**
200 DIM F$(12)
210 F$(1) = "LIST "
220 F$(2) = "LOAD"+CHR$(34)
230 F$(3) = "RUN"
240 F$(4) = "SAVE"+CHR$(34)+"@:"
250 F$(5) = "PRINT PEEK(      )[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR L
    F][CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]"
260 F$(6) = "OPEN 15,8,15,"+CHR$(34)
270 F$(7) = "PRINT FRE(0)"
280 F$(8) = "CLOSE 15"
290 F$(9) = "GOTO "
300 F$(10) = "GOSUB "
310 F$(11) = "RETURN"
320 F$(12) = "POKE "
330 FOR I = 1 TO 12
340 PRINT"F" + RIGHT$(STR$(I),LEN(STR$(I))-1) + " = ";
345 PRINT CHR$(34) + F$(I) + CHR$(34)
```

More

Circle 135 on Reader Service card.

The Commodore 64™ Picture Book
The VIC™ Picture Book

(Nadler) Here's the best way for first-time VIC and Commodore 64 owners to get started—simple pictorial guides that explain all operating and programming functions, from opening the box to setting up hardware to programming. Everything is explained and demonstrated in sequential photos. You follow along visually. No confusing instructions. No "computerese". Even programming exercises are illustrated. You check your results against photos of what should appear on the screen. A quick way to advance to more sophisticated techniques and routines.

Commodore 64™ version, #6453, $10.95
VIC™ version, #6303, $10.95

Commodore 64™ Programs for the Home

(Sternberg) A collection of 39 programs for every member of the household. Includes home budget programs, educational games, and programs for managing finances, arranging schedules, and more. Each program is documented with a description of its function, a listing in Commodore 64 BASIC, a symbol table, sample data, and a sample run. **#5176, $13.95**

VIC™ Games

(Hampshire) Contains 36 exciting game programs. Arcade-style and strategy games provide challenges, test nerve and patience. Drive the Grand Prix, battle space pirates, solve the Rubik's Cube. Educational games also provide hours of fun while improving vocabulary and spelling skills.
#1060, $12.95

VIC-20™ + COMMODORE 64™ GREAT BOOKS FOR '84

Stimulating Simulations for the VIC™
Stimulating Simulations for the Commodore 64™

(Engel) Unique game programs that require no programming expertise. Includes: Devil's Dungeon: Unheard of wealth in the dark, deep caves. Watch out for the volcanic tremors, bottomless pits...and the monsters. Lost Treasure: It's buried somewhere on the island. Stick to the map route. The woods are uncharted and the waters shark infested. Jewel Thief: The museum, the priceless jewel, the five suspects—who done it?

And nine other fascinating games that have you battle a forest fire, manage a corporation, pilot a space ship, and more.

Commodore 64™ version, #5201, $7.50
VIC™ version, #5173, $7.50

VIC and Commodore 64 are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc., which is not affiliated with Hayden Book Company, Inc.

Basic Commodore 64™ BASIC

(Coan) The key to using and enjoying the Commodore 64—a fast reading guide to operating and programming. The approach is simple and direct. Start with short computer programs. Add a new capability. Watch as the desired effect on the program is created and illustrated. Based on Hayden's best-selling *Basic Apple BASIC*. **#6456, $14.95**

Commodore 64™ Graphics
VIC™ Graphics

(Hampshire) Produce dazzling graphics with programs that include color plotting, drawing maps, rainbows, geometric figures, pie charts and line graphs, character and shape design, moving figures on the screen, and more. Programs develop, revealing techniques for three-dimensional drawing, and for adding perspective.

Commodore 64™ version, #1069, $14.95
VIC™ version, #1057, $13.95

Order by Phone
1-800-631-0856
operator RUN 3 • In NJ 201-393-6315

Hayden

Hayden Book Company, Inc.
Dept. RU-24
10 Mulholland Drive
Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604

Please send me the book(s) indicated below by code number. If I am not completely satisfied I may return the book(s) undamaged within 10 days for a complete refund. I am enclosing $2.00 to cover postage and handling.

☐ Enclosed is my check or money order
☐ Bill my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Name

Address

City

State/Zip

Visa/MasterCard # Exp

Signature

Prices subject to change
Residents of NJ and CA must add sales tax

Circle 184 on Reader Service card.

SmartVoice™

NEW

A breakthrough in voice technology for the Vic 20 and Commodore 64 computers. This unit is not just another voice synthesizer. The quality is fantastic and it requires no peeks, no pokes, no phonemes, no interface cables, no power cords, no text editors or programs of any kind, and installs in just 2 seconds. Say anything you like with simple print statements, such as:

PRINT #2, "MY NAME IS SMARTVOICE"

That is all there is to it. You can talk fast or slow, use 63 pitch levels, create sound effects, sing songs, use automatic inflection and monotone modes, control volume by program or external knob, and more. A detailed user manual with demonstration programs included. Models for other computers also available.

COST: $199 Add 4% S&H on MC or VISA orders
Ohio residents add 5% Sales Tax

USER FRIENDLY SYSTEMS INC.
6135 Ross Road Fairfield, Ohio 45014
(513) 874-4550

Vic 20 and Commodore 64 trademarks of Commodore Electronics Ltd.

Circle 233 on Reader Service card.

the SOFTWARE connection

SHOP AND COMPARE THEN CALL US

FREE CATALOG

The most comprehensive Listings of Business and Entertainment Software and Accessories in the industry, including Products for your

COMMODORE 64
IBM ATARI
VIC 20 APPLE

800-828-2838

IN CALIFORNIA CALL 916-989-3174

WE ALSO CARRY A COMPLETE LINE OF BOOKS

5133 VISTA DEL ORO
FAIR OAKS, CA 95628

Listing 2 continued.

```
350 NEXT I
396 REM
397 REM**
398 REM** DETERMINE STARTING LOCATIONS FOR STRINGS AND
     MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM
399 REM**
400 L = 0
410 FOR I = 1 TO 12
420 L = L + LEN(F$(I))
430 NEXT I
435 IF L > 231 THEN PRINT "[CTRL 9]STRINGS TOO LONG": G
     OTO 800
440 SM = T - 132
450 SS = T - L - 156
496 REM
497 REM**
498 REM*** STORE STRINGS AND POINTERS
499 REM**
500 PP = SS: SP = SS + 12
510 FOR I = 1 TO 7 STEP 2: GOSUB 1000: NEXT I
520 FOR I = 2 TO 8 STEP 2: GOSUB 1000: NEXT I
530 FOR I = 9 TO 12: GOSUB 1000: NEXT I
596 REM
597 REM**
598 REM*** LOAD MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM
599 REM**
600 FOR I = SM TO SM+131
610 READ B
611 SU = SU + B
612 C = C + 1
613 IF C<>19 AND I<>(SM+131) THEN 620
614 READ CH
615 IF CH = SU THEN C=0: SU=0: GOTO 620
616 PRINT: PRINT "[CTRL 9]DATA STATEMENT ERROR"
617 PRINT "[CTRL 9]IN LINE"; PEEK(63) + 256*PEEK(64)
618 GOTO 800
620 POKE I, B
630 NEXT I
696 REM
697 REM**
698 REM*** SETUP FOR MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM
699 REM**
700 POKE 250, SM/256
710 POKE 249, SM-256*PEEK(250)
715 POKE 248, 76
720 POKE 252, SS/256
730 POKE 251, SS-256*PEEK(252)
740 POKE 649, 9
750 POKE 55, PEEK(251): POKE 56, PEEK(252)
760 POKE 51, PEEK(251): POKE 52, PEEK(252)
761 POKE T-13, PEEK(789)
762 POKE T-14, PEEK(788)
770 SYS 248
780 NEW
796 REM
797 REM**
798 REM*** RESTORE THE ACTUAL TOP OF MEMORY IF AN ERROR
     OCCURS
799 REM**
800 POKE 56, T/256
810 POKE 55, T - 256*PEEK(56)
820 END
996 REM
997 REM**
998 REM*** SUBROUTINE TO STORE STRINGS FOR F$(I)
999 REM**
1000 POKE PP, SP-SS: PP = PP+1
1005 IF F$(I) = "" THEN 1060
1010 FOR J = 1 TO LEN(F$(I))
1030 POKE SP, ASC(MID$(F$(I),J,1))
1040 SP = SP+1
1050 NEXT J
1060 POKE SP, 0
1070 SP = SP + 1
1080 RETURN
8996 REM
8997 REM**
8998 REM*** DATA FOR MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM
8999 REM**
9000 DATA120,165,250,141,21,3,165,249,24,105,21,144,3,2
     38,21,3,141,20,3,1837,88
9010 DATA96,165,198,208,92,165,254,240,91,169,0,133,254
     ,164,253,24,144,56,2794
9020 DATA201,6,240,17,202,201,5,240,12,202,201,4,240,7,
     169,255,141,128,2,2473
9030 DATA48,58,134,253,162,0,173,141,2,201,1,208,2,162,
     4,201,2,208,2,1962,162
9040 DATA8,138,24,101,253,205,128,2,240,30,141,128,2,16
     8,177,251,168,162,2488,0
9050 DATA177,251,240,17,157,119,2,200,232,134,198,224,9
     ,208,241,132,253,169,2963
9060 DATA1,133,254,76,49,234,162,3,165,197,201,3,240,18
     7,202,24,144,162,2437
```

defined functions, remember to save the program before you run it.

The following is a brief description of how the machine language section of the program works. For a commented assembly-language listing of the program, send an SASE to *RUN* magazine.)

The general technique used to activate the function keys is fairly simple. Sixty times every second, a hardware interrupt is generated that signals the operating system to perform certain housekeeping functions such as scanning the keyboard and updating the real-time clock. By intercepting this interrupt, the machine language program executes sixty times a second.

Every time the program executes, it checks to see if one of the function keys is pressed. If one is pressed, the keyboard buffer is loaded with as many characters of the appropriate string as it can hold. As soon as the keyboard buffer is emptied by the operating system, my program will load more of the string into the buffer, until the string is completely printed.

The Basic Program

The functions of the Basic program are: to load the machine language program at the top of memory; to load the strings just below the machine code; to set up pointers for the machine language program; and to protect program and strings from the rest of the operating system.

Lines 100 to 130. Reserve enough memory to load the machine language program and strings by changing the top-of-memory pointer to point 512 bytes above the Basic program.

Lines 200 to 350. The array F$ is created, and the strings associated with each function key are printed to remind the user how they are defined.

Lines 400 to 450. The total length of all the strings is calculated. It is verified that their length does not exceed 231 characters. If the strings are valid, then SM (start of machine language program) and SS (start of strings) are calculated.

Lines 500 to 530. The strings and a table of pointers to the strings are loaded, beginning at location SS.

Lines 600 to 630. The machine language program is read from the Data statements and is loaded, beginning at location SM.

Lines 700 to 780. A pointer to the machine language setup routine is stored in memory. The top of memory is changed to point to the beginning of the strings, so that only as much memory as is needed is taken away from the operating system. The program jumps to the machine language setup routine, then executes a New.

Lines 800 to 820. Execution reaches this point only if an error occurs, such as defining strings that are too long. The top of memory is restored to its original value in order to return all the memory to the operating system before stopping.

Lines 1000 to 1080. This is the subroutine that takes a string F$(I) and loads it into memory. A pointer to the string is also loaded into a table.

Conclusion

The power of this program lies in the fact that you can customize it to your own needs. If you have a printer, for example, one of the keys can be defined to give you a printout with a single keystroke. Some of the commands I have defined are useful only if you have a disk drive. If you define the set of functions that you use the most, you will find this program very handy. R

Circle 27 on Reader Service card.

Let The SMART 64 Terminal

COMMODORE 64*

Do The DRIVING

No matter which direction you wish to travel in, experience the advantage of computer communications with The SMART 64 Terminal. Discover the program that puts you on the Right Road to: Public-Access Networks, University Systems, Private Company Computers and Financial Services.

The SMART 64 Terminal designed with Quality-Bred features, Affordable Pricing . . . And Service.

So why not travel the communications highways the SMART way!

Suggested
$39.95
Retail

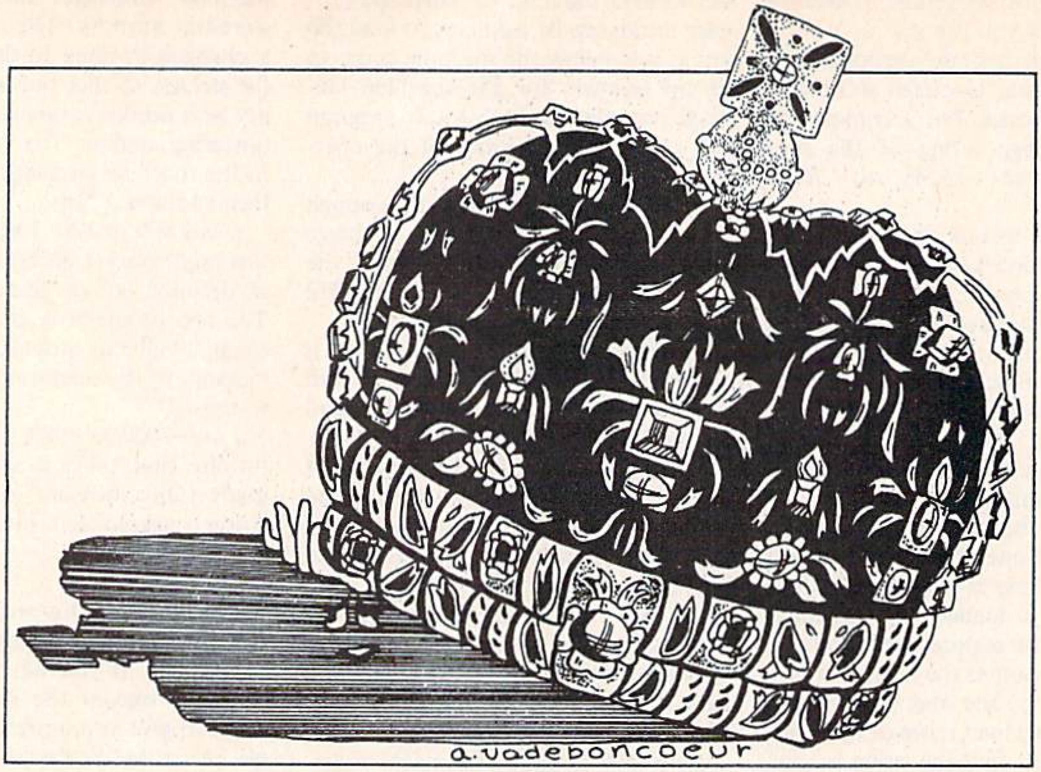
Accessories included:

- ☐ *Selective Storage of Received Data.*
- ☐ *Alarm Timer.*
- ☐ *40 or 80 Col. Operation*.*
- ☐ *Auto-Dial.*
- ☐ *User-Defined Function Keys, Screen Colors, Printer and Modem Setting.*
- ☐ *Screen Print.*
- ☐ *Disk Wedge Built-In!*
- ☐ *Formatted Lines.*
- ☐ *Review, Rearrange, Print Files.*
- ☐ *Sends/Receives Programs and Files of ANY SIZE.*
- ☐ *Adjustable transmit/receive tables allow custom requirements. These and other features make The SMART 64 Terminal the best choice for grand touring telecommunications.*

*Commodore 64 registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines Inc.
*Supports 80-column cartridge by Data 20 Corporation

Dealer Availability
Call (203) 389-8383

MICROTECHNIC®
SOLUTIONS
P.O. BOX 2940, New Haven, Ct. 06515



Iron Hand or VIC-20?
How Would You Rule Your Kingdom?

As a royal ruler in this game, you've got to think quickly to expand your kingdom while forestalling grain drain, especially in time of war.

By Joseph J. Shaughnessy

RUN It Right

VIC-20 or Commodore 64

Address author correspondence to Joseph J. Shaughnessy, 4703 Country Club Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15236.

This game is both fun and educational. You must continually juggle numbers and computations in your head, but it's not a painful process. (The program will work with any memory configuration of the VIC-20, including unexpanded, and also with the C-64. See Listings 1 and 2.)

You are the ruler of a small city-state in ancient times. Your major goal in life is to increase the size of your kingdom, and you measure your progress towards this goal by the number of acres that you own. To be successful, you'll find that caring and concern for the people under your rule may not always be productive in accomplishing your goal. However, total disregard of your people also carries penalties.

Royal Decisions

As the game begins, you own land, have grain in storage and also have a population to govern. During each round of play (measured as one year for each round), you must buy or sell land, set aside grain for feeding the population during the year and determine how many acres to plant.

There are many factors to ponder in planning for the coming year. Is the state at war or peace? Is there sufficient food to feed the population, or should some of the people be allowed to starve? Are there enough people to do the work of planting and harvesting—and for military service if there is war? Is the price of land high or low? Have you saved enough grain for seed? Are there any fringe benefits with this job?

To aid you with your job, the State of the Realm report is constantly displayed and updated as you are requested to give orders for the upcoming year. Also, at the end of each year, the Grand Secretary of State will give you a report of the results of your decisions, including such things as harvest yield, census changes and the state of the treasury.

You could discover, through trial and error, the requirements for distributing grain to your various priorities, but that is maddening. Instead, I will tell you the following: each person requires 20 bushels of grain to eat; each person can only plant 10 acres of land; seed requirements are ½ bushel per acre.

In time of war, one-third of the population is required for the army and is not available for agriculture (they still eat, though). You will find yourself at war about 30 percent of the time.

Listing 1. Rule the Kingdom program for the VIC-20.

```
10 REM RULE THE KINGDOM BY J. SHAUGHNESSY
12 XM=242:POKE36879,93 :POKE646,0:IF PEEK(4096) THEN XM
    =194
14 POKE36869,XM:P=100:AR=10:SP=0:RD=150:YH=3:GH=3000:CA
    =1000:YR=1:GS=2850
16 GOTO114
18 REM SUBROUTINES
20 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CTRL 8][CRTL 9][2 SPACES][SHFT S]TA
    TE[SHFT SPACE][SHFT O]F [SHFT T]HE [SHFT R]EALM  [
    CTRL 0]";
22 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CTRL 2][CRTL 9][SHFT P]EOPLE:";P
24 PRINT"[CTRL 1][CRTL 9][SHFT A]CRES :";CA
26 PRINT"[CTRL 3][CRTL 9][SHFT B]U. [SHFT S]TORED:";GS
28 PRINT"[CTRL 1][CRSR DN][SHFT K]INGDOM IS AT ";PW$
30 PRINT"[CRTL 9][22 SPACES][CTRL 0]":RETURN
32 I=VAL(I$):I=INT(ABS(I)):RETURN
34 REM DELAY LOOP
36 FORX=1TO4000:NEXT:RETURN
38 REM WAIT FOR KEY
40 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT H]IT A KEY TO PROCEED"
42 GETA$:IFA$=""THEN42
44 RETURN
46 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRTL 9]* [SHFT H]AIL [SHFT G]REAT [
    SHFT R]ULER ! *[CTRL 0]"
48 PRINT"[SHFT I] BEG TO  REPORT THAT IN THE YEAR[CRTL
    9]";YR;"[CTRL 0]OF"
50 PRINT"YOUR REIGN:[CRSR DN]"
52 IF SP=1THEN58
54 IFSP=0THENPRINT" [SHFT N]OBODY STARVED, AND":GOTO60
56 PRINT SP;"PEOPLE STARVED,AND";:GOTO60
58 PRINT"[SHFT O]NE PERSON STARVED,AND";
60 IFWK<1THEN68
62 IFWK=1THENPRINT"[SHFT O]NE";:GOTO66
64 PRINTWK;
66 PRINT"DIED IN BATTLE"
68 IFAR=1THEN72
70 PRINT AR;"PEOPLE CAME TO THE    KINGDOM":GOTO76
72 IFSP<10ANDSP>1ANDWK<1THENPRINT" ";
74 PRINT"ONE PERSON CAME TO THEKINGDOM."
76 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT W]E HARVESTED ";GH
78 PRINT"BUSHELS AT ";YH;"BUSHELS"
80 PRINT"PER ACRE."
82 PRINT"[SHFT R]ATS RUINED";RD;"BU."
84 PRINT"LEAVING";GS
86 PRINT"BUSHELS IN STORAGE."
88 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT T]HE KINGDOM HAS";CA
90 PRINT"ACRES OF LAND."
92 RETURN
94 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT O][SHFT H] [SHFT K]ING...THINK
    AGAIN!":GOSUB36:RETURN
96 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT T]HE STARVING PEASANTS RAIDED T
    HE WAREHOUSES"
98 PRINT"AND DESTROYED 50% OF  THE STORED GRAIN"
100 GS=INT(GS/2):WR=0:GOSUB36:RETURN
102 IFJ>0THENRETURN
104 P=P-INT(P/2):PRINT"[SHFT T]HE PLAGUE KILLED HALFOF
    THE PEOPLE."
106 PRINT"[SHFT T]HE POPULATION IS NOW ";P;".":GOSUB36:
    RETURN
108 IFSP<PTHENRETURN
```

More

SAVE MONEY ON...

EDUCATIONAL • HOME • BUSINESS

PERSONAL COMPUTER
HARDWARE. SOFTWARE. BOOKS & ACCESSORIES

PACE offers you LOW everyday prices on all your needs. Just stop in and see the largest selection in the Midwest! You owe it to your "budget" to check out PACE's prices before you buy. Live too far away? PACE can ship your needs at our LOW prices, plus a very small freight charge. Special consideration given to volume orders from schools and businesses. Let us know your needs. And check out, for yourself, PACE's prices and quick, courteous service. TODAY!

YOUR "ONE STOP" SOURCE!

JUST MINUTES WEST OF O'HARE

pace! micro software centers

Circle 62 on Reader Service card.

345 EAST IRVING PARK ROAD.
WOOD DALE, IL 60191
Phone: (312) 595-3860

Circle 220 on Reader Service card.

We Help Bring Your Family Together

6 Types of Charts and Sheets
Indices
User Fields
Notes, Footnotes and Sources
No Limits
Adapts to Your Hardware
Comprehensive
Easy to Use

And Much, Much More

Send for brochure and sample printouts.

Family Roots includes detailed manual and 2 full diskettes of programs for your Apple II, IBM PC, Commodore 64 and CP/M.*

Other genealogy software also available.

Price $185 plus $3.50 postage. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

American Express, Visa & Mastercard Accepted

* Trademarks for Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines, CBM, Inc., & Digital Research.

Family Roots

QUINSEPT, INC.
P.O. Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 862-0404

Listing 1 continued.

```
110 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][SHFT A]LL OF YOU
     R SUBJECTS  ARE [SHFT D]EAD......        [CRSR DN]
     [SHFT S]O ARE YOU![CRSR DN][CRSR DN]"
112 GOTO236
114 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRTL 9][3 SPACES][SHFT R]ULE [SHFT
      T]HE [SHFT K]INGDOM[3 SPACES][CTRL 0]"
116 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT W]HERE YOU GOVERN THE  ANCIENT
      [SHFT K]INGDOM OF[4 SPACES][SHFT B]ABYLON"
118 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT T]HE OBJECT IS TO KEEP THE [SH
     FT K]INGDOM GROWING"
120 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT I]F YOU WANT TO QUIT,  SELL AL
     L OF YOUR LAND."
122 GOSUB38
124 ZZ=RND(TI):GOTO128
126 ZZ=RND(1):IFZZ<.3THENPW$="[SHFT W][SHFT A][SHFT R]"
     :WF=1.5:GOTO130
128 WF=1:PW$="[SHFT P][SHFT E][SHFT A][SHFT C][SHFT E]"

130 GOSUB46:GOSUB38:GOSUB20
132 K=INT(RND(1)*12+16):PRINT"[SHFT L]AND IS WORTH ";K
134 PRINT"BUSHELS PER ACRE.[CRSR DN]"
136 PRINT"[CRTL 9][SHFT B][CTRL 0]UY,[CRTL 9][SHFT S][C
     TRL 0]ELL,OR [CRTL 9][SHFT H][CTRL 0]OLD [SHFT L]A
     ND"
138 GOSUB42
140 IFA$="B"ORA$="S"ORA$="H"THEN144
142 PRINT"[CRSR LF] [CRSR LF][CRSR UP]":GOTO138
144 IFA$="H"THEN172
146 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT H]OW MANY ACRES"
148 INPUT"*[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";I$
150 IFI$="*"THENPRINT"[CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOTO148
152 GOSUB32:IFI=0THEN172
154 IFA$="S"THEN164
156 J=I*K:IFJ<=GSTHEN160
158 GOSUB94:GOSUB20:GOTO136
160 GS=GS-J:CA=CA+I
162 GOSUB20:GOTO172
164 IFI=CATHEN234
166 IFI>CATHENGOSUB94:GOSUB20:GOTO146
168 CA=CA-I:GS=GS+K*I
170 GOSUB20
172 PRINT:PRINT"[SHFT D]ISTRIBUTE HOW MANY   BUSHELS FO
     R FOOD"
174 INPUT"*[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";I$
176 IFI$="*"THENPRINT"[CRSR UP][CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOTO
     174
178 GOSUB32
180 IFI<=GSTHEN184
182 GOSUB94:GOSUB20:GOTO172
184 IFI>(5*P)THEN190
186 IFI>GS/4THEN190
188 WR=1:REM WAREHS RAID
190 GS=GS-I:SP=P-INT(I/20):AR=0:GOSUB108:IFSP>=0THEN194

192 AR=-SP/2:SP=0
194 IFWR=1THENGOSUB96
196 GOSUB20
198 PRINT"[SHFT H]OW MANY ACRES SHALL  WE PLANT"
200 INPUT"*[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";I$
202 IFI$="*"THENPRINT"[CRSR UP][CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOTO
     200
204 GOSUB32
206 IFI>CATHEN214
208 J=INT(I/2):IFJ>GSTHEN214
210 IFI>(10*P/WF)THEN214
212 GOTO218
214 GOSUB94:GOSUB20:GOTO198
216 REM CALC CHANGES FOR YEAR
218 GS=GS-J:YH=1+INT(RND(1)*5):GH=YH*I:RD=INT((GS+GH)*.
     07*RND(1)):GS=GS-RD+GH
220 J=INT(RND(1)*25):IFWF=1.5THENWK=INT(.3*RND(1)*P):GO
     TO224
```

More →

For the good of your Kingdom, you may have to let some of your people starve.

You can experiment with various styles of governing, but I've found that most progress toward your goal is made by buying and selling land at the correct time. You may sometimes have to sell land in order to feed your people, and you may sometimes have to let some of them starve. It was a hard world in those times.

Program Description

REM statements have been placed at certain points within the program. For the unexpanded VIC-20, memory is critical, and the REM statements should probably be deleted. Also, using abbreviations for Basic statements is a good space-saving tool in programming. For instance, the abbreviation for the Print command is ?. Every time you come to a Print, type in ? instead.

Lines 10–16 set up the screen color, assign initial values to the variables and direct the computer to the Title display. Lines 18–112 are subroutines, placed at the beginning of the program for quicker access.

Every time a subroutine is called, the computer starts searching at the beginning of the program and will look at all the line numbers, in order, until the subroutine is found. If you put your subroutines near the beginning, the computer will find them quicker.

This program makes extensive use of subroutines: lines 20–30 display the State of the Realm; line 36 is a delay loop; lines 38–44 wait for a keystroke from the keyboard; lines 46–92 display the end-of-year report; line 94 tells you that you don't have the resources to accomplish your last command; lines 96–112 give you assorted bad news.

Lines 114–122 display the title; line 124 initially "seeds" the random number generator and skips over line 126 so that you start out at peace; lines 126–130 check for war or peace and send the program to the State of the Realm display; lines 132–134 randomly determine the current price of land; lines 136–214 ask for your commands for the coming year and determine some of the results; lines 216–232 calculate changes for the yearly report; finally, lines 234–248 end the game and tell you how you've done.

Circle 8 on Reader Service card.

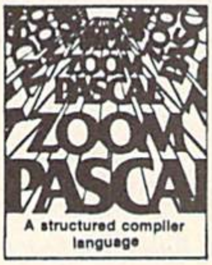
GET THE MOST OUT OF YOUR COMMODORE-64 OR VIC-20 COMPUTER

ULTRABASIC 64

ALSO AVAILABLE:
3 outstanding Music Albums to go with Synthy-64
Classical
Christmas and
Rag/Sing Along
See below

Synthy-64
MUSIC AND SOUND SYNTHESIZER

CHARTPAK-64


ZOOM PASCAL
ZOOM
PASCAL
A structured compiler language

SUPER DISK UTILITY 64

TINY BASIC COMPILER
3 1 4
5 6 8
2 7 9
VIC-COMMODORE 64-PET

GRAPHICS DESIGNER 64

CHART PLOT-64

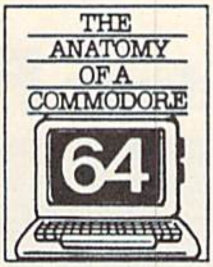
PLOTER SUPPORT:
AMDEK
Hewlett Packard
Houston Inst.
STROBE
Sweet-P

POOL
COMMODORE 64 VIC 20

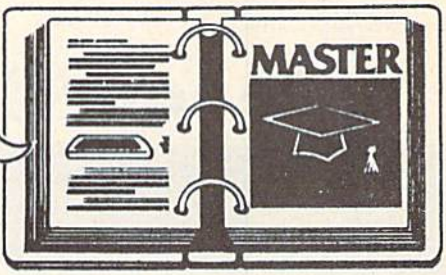
SCREEN GRAPHICS 64
GRAPHICSGRAPHIC

MERCURE 64
Search
Sort
Retrieve
Store
File
Organize

CHECKBOOK MANAGER 64


THE ANATOMY OF A COMMODORE
64

BRAND NEW!
PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT SOFTWARE FOR QUALITY APPLICATIONS
See below



ULTRABASIC-64...Add 50 commands: graphics, music, TURTLE and game features. Tutorial, demo plus. **TAPE $39.95 DISK $42.95**

SYNTHY-64... Sets the standard for all of the rest. Best 64-synthesizer anywhere. Samples and manual. **CASSETTE $29.95 DISK $32.95.** Also available: 3 great companion music albums; **Classical, Christmas,** and **Ragtime Sing-Along. DISK $12.95 Each.**

CHARTPAK-64...Professional qualtiy pie, line and bar charts. Menu driven, interactive, hardcopy. **DISK $42.95**

ZOOM PASCAL-64...Produces 6502 machine code for speed. Floating point, Integers, strings File handling. **DISK $39.95**

SUPER DISK UTILITY-64... Speed copy 4 ways: Total, Bam, Append or File. Dump or modify sectors. More. **DISK $22.95**

TINY BASIC COMPILER 64/20 For floating point only. Turns subset of BASIC into 6502 code. Practical and educational. **TAPE $19.95DISK $22.95**

GRAPHICS DESIGNER-64... Menu-driven drawings, floor plans and illustrations etc.. Slide program capability. **DISK $32.95**

TINY FORTH-64/20...Exciting language-low price. Powerful, extensible, 200 + word vocabulary. **TAPE $24.95 DISK $27.95**

CHARTPLOT-64... Same fine features as above plus highest qualtiy output to plotters. **DISK $84.95**

POOL-64/20...Play Fullrack or nine ball using hires graphics. Vic-20 required 8K expander. **TAPE $14.95 DISK $17.95**

SCREEN GRAPHICS-64 Adds 24 hires, multicolor, sprite commands to 64-BASIC. Demo, tutorial and manual. **TAPE $24.95 DISK $27.95**

MERCURE-64...Simple, powerful file management with fast design, entry search report capabilities. Tutorial. **DISK $32.95**

CHECKBOOK MANAGER-64 Simple check account maintainance. Optional screen or printer report and backup. **DISK $22.95**

ANATOMY OF A COMMODORE-64 Complete guide. Full comment ROMS list, detailed internals, descriptions. **300 PAGE BOOK $19.95**

MASTER-64...Full ISAM file management; powerful screen management; excellent printer generator; programmer's aid; BASIC 4.0 commands; machine language monitor; Software developers: NO RUNTIME ROYALTIES; With 150 page manual in three-ring binder and development software. **SOFTWARE ON DISK $84.95**

✱ DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

FREE CATALOG Ask for a listing of other Abacus Software for Commodore-64 or Vic-20

DISTRIBUTORS

Great Britain:
ADAMSOFT
18 Norwich Ave.
Rochdale, Lancs.

West Germany:
DATA BECKER
Merowingerstr 30
4000 Dusseldorf
0211/312085

Great Britain
CCI Software
167 Great Portlan
London WI
01-636-6354

Sweden:
TIAL TRADING
PO 516
34300 Almhult
476-12304

France:
Micro Application
147 Avenue Paul-Doumer
Rueill Malmaison, France
1-732-9254

Australia:
CW ELECTRONICS
416 Logan Road
Brisbane, Queens.
07-397-0808

Canada
KING MICROWARE LTD.
5950 Cote des Neiges
Montreal, Quebec H3S 1Z6
514/737-9335

New Zealand:
VISCOUNT ELECTRONICS
306-308 Church Street
Palmerston North
63-86-696

AVAILABLE AT COMPUTER STORES, OR WRITE:

Abacus Software

P.O. BOX 7211 GRAND RAPIDS, MICH. 49510

For postage & handling, add $1.50 (U.S. and Canada), add $3.00 for foreign. Make payment in U.S. dollars by check, money order or charge card. (Michigan Residents add 4% sales tax).

FOR QUICK SERVICE PHONE 616-241-5510

Listing 1 continued.

```
222 WK=0
224 AR=INT(AR+(5-YH)*GS/600+1):IFAR<=99THEN228
226 AR=99
228 IFAR<0THENAR=0
230 P=P+AR-SP-WK:YR=YR+1
232 GOSUB102:GOTO126
234 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][SHFT Y]OU HAVE SOLD ALL O
     F  YOUR LAND,THE GAME IS OVER"
236 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT Y]OU CAN GO BACK TO    BEING Y
     OURSELF."
238 CA=CA+INT(GS/K):B$="INCREASED"
240 IF CA<1130THENB$="DECREASED"
242 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT D]URING YOUR REIGN,YOU",B$;" T
     HE WEALTH"
244 PRINT"OF THE KINGDOM BY FACTOR OF";INT((CA/1130)*10
     00)/1000;"IN";
246 PRINTYR;" YEARS."
248 END
```

Listing 2. Rule the Kingdom program for the C-64.

```
10 REM RULE THE KINGDOM BY J. SHAUGHNESSY
12 POKE53281,1:PRINT"[CTRL 1]";CHR$(14)
14 P=100:AR=10:SP=0:RD=150:YH=3:GH=3000:CA=1000:YR=1:GS
     =2850
16 GOTO114
18 REM SUBROUTINES
```

More →

Variables Used

A list of the variables used in this program is as follows: p = population; ar = new arrivals to the city; sp = number of people who starved; rd = grain destroyed by rats; yh = harvest yield in bushels per acre; gh = total bushels harvested; gs = current bushels in storage; ca = acres owned by the kingdom; yr = current year of your reign; pw$ = war or peace; a$, i$, i, j, zz, x = temporary variables; wk = number killed in war; wr = flag for warehouse raid; wf = population efficiency factor for war or peace; k = current price of land; b$ = increase or decrease in kingdom size.

Conclusion

This game is a lot of fun. The first time I played it (on another brand of computer), I must have played for two hours non-stop. In my opinion, you'll gain a better understanding of how the program works by typing it into your computer yourself. However, I'll make tape or disk copies for those unwilling or unable to type it in themselves. Just send me $3, a blank tape or *formatted* disk and a self-addressed, stamped, return mailer. R

Circle 91 on Reader Service card.

Make Your Commodore Radio Active

MICROLOG
AIR-1

The MICROLOG AIR-1 cartridge will turn your VIC-20 or C-64 into a complete Radio Teletype and Morse code terminal. Connect a shortwave radio and you'll be watching text readout from weather stations, news services, ships and HAM radio operators all over the world. A whole new use for your home computer. The AIR-1 contains both program in ROM and radio interface circuit to copy Morse code and all speeds and shifts of radio teletype. Plus the on screen tuning indicators mean you never have to take your eyes off the video for perfect tuning.

For Ham radio use, the Air-1 will also send and receive RTTY/CW with AFSK/PTT & ± CW keying outputs.

The AIR-1 will even tell you what Morse speed you're copying and provide built-in send/receive code practice! With keyword or manual printer control for permanent paper copy, you won't miss a single bit of the action.

If you've been looking for something to spice-up your computing, try the ultimate "peripheral" and connect your computer to the AIR-1.

The complete AIR-1 for the VIC-20 or "64" is $199. (With 4 mode AMTOR, $279.) See it at your local dealer or call Microlog Corporation, 18713 Mooney Drive, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20879.
TEL: (301) 258-8400. Telex: 908153.

MICROLOG
INNOVATORS IN DIGITAL COMMUNICATION

Write For FREE Catalog

VISA

(602) 855-3357

Call your order in and get a FREE program

NEW

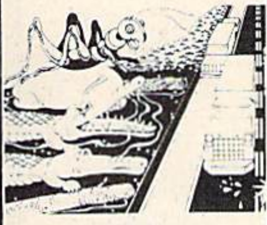
VIC SOFTWARE CBM 64

Call your order in and get a FREE program

Write For FREE Catalog

MasterCard

(602) 855-3357

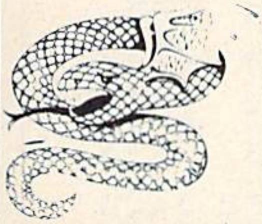


CRICKET

PARATROOPER

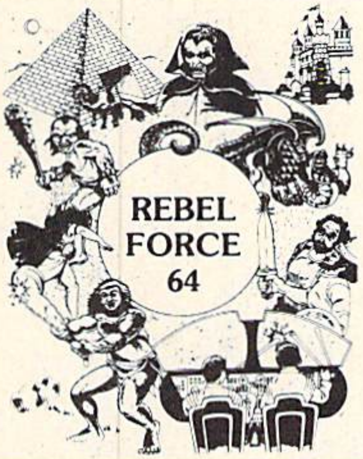
MOW

ALIEN INVASION



SNAKE OUT

Software from ComputerMat will turn your VIC or 64 into a home arcade.



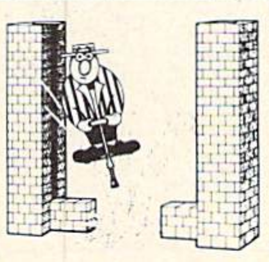
REBEL FORCE 64

PROGRAMMERS CONTEST

Send Us Your Best VIC or 64 Program

Winners will receive royalties plus $1,000 in prizes.

VARG



POP TOP

MUSIC MAKER 64

We have more games and programs than you can shake a joystick at!

SHOGUN 64-VIC

CHRISTMAS SPECIALS

Buy 2 Programs and Get 1 Free!

For every 2 VIC or 64 programs you buy, we will send you a coupon for a third program free!

ALIEN INVASION
TARGET COMMAND
HEAD ON

64 ARCADE PAK

STOMPERS - 64

SUPER PAK - 64

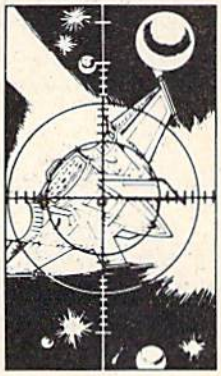
ComputerMat • Box 1664 P • Lake Havasu City, AZ 86403 *Add $1.00 For Shipping*

BUG BLAST

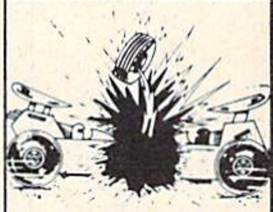
TARGET COMMAND

FUEL
FUEL
FUEL

COSMIC CRUZER



SPACE PAK



HEAD ON

Listing 2 continued.

```
20 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][10 SPACES][CRTL 9][SHFT S]TATE[SHFT
     SPACE]OF[SHFT SPACE][SHFT T]HE[SHFT SPACE][SHFT R
    ]EALM  [CTRL 0]":PRINT
22 PRINTSPC(13);" [CRTL 9][SHFT P]EOPLE:";P
24 PRINTSPC(13);" [CRTL 9][SHFT A]CRES :";CA
26 PRINTSPC(13);" [CRTL 9][SHFT B]U. [SHFT S]TORED:";GS

28 PRINTSPC(13);" [CRSR DN][SHFT K]INGDOM IS AT ";PW$
30 PRINT:PRINT"[CRTL 9][39 SPACES][CTRL 0]":PRINT:RETUR
    N
32 I=VAL(I$):I=INT(ABS(I)):RETURN
34 REM DELAY LOOP
36 FORX=1TO4000:NEXT:RETURN
38 REM WAIT FOR KEY
40 PRINTSPC(11);"[CRSR DN][SHFT H]IT A KEY TO PROCEED"
42 GETA$:IFA$=""THEN42
44 RETURN
46 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRTL 9]* [SHFT H]AIL [SHFT G]REAT [
    SHFT R]ULER ! *[CTRL 0]"
48 PRINT"[SHFT I] BEG TO REPORT THAT IN THE YEAR[CRTL 9
    ]";YR;"[CTRL 0]OF"
50 PRINT"YOUR REIGN:[CRSR DN]"
52 IF SP=1THEN58
54 IFSP=0THENPRINT" [SHFT N]OBODY STARVED, AND":GOTO60
56 PRINT SP;"PEOPLE STARVED,AND";
57 GOTO60
58 PRINT"[SHFT O]NE PERSON STARVED,AND ";
60 IFWK<1THEN68
62 IFWK=1THENPRINT"[SHFT O]NE ";:GOTO66
64 PRINTWK;
66 PRINT"DIED IN BATTLE"
68 IFAR=1THEN74
70 PRINT AR;"PEOPLE CAME TO THE KINGDOM":GOTO76
72 IFSP<10ANDSP>1ANDWK<1THENPRINT" ";
74 PRINT" ONE PERSON CAME TO THE KINGDOM."
76 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT W]E HARVESTED";GH;
78 PRINT"BUSHELS AT";YH;"BUSHELS"
80 PRINT"PER ACRE."
82 PRINT"[SHFT R]ATS RUINED";RD;"BU.";
84 PRINT"LEAVING";GS
86 PRINT"BUSHELS IN STORAGE."
88 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT T]HE KINGDOM HAS";CA;
90 PRINT"ACRES OF LAND."
92 RETURN

94 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT O][SHFT H] [SHFT K]ING...THINK
    AGAIN!":GOSUB36:RETURN
96 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT T]HE STARVING PEASANTS RAIDED T
    HE WAREHOUSES"
```

```
98 PRINT"AND DESTROYED 50% OF  THE STORED GRAIN"
100 GS=INT(GS/2):WR=0:GOSUB36:RETURN
102 IFJ>0THENRETURN
104 P=P-INT(P/2):PRINT"[SHFT T]HE PLAGUE KILLED HALF OF
     THE PEOPLE."
106 PRINT"[SHFT T]HE POPULATION IS NOW ";P;".":GOSUB36:
    RETURN
108 IFSP<PTHENRETURN
110 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][SHFT A]LL OF YOU
    R SUBJECTS  ARE [SHFT D]EAD......        [CRSR DN]
    [SHFT S]O ARE YOU![CRSR DN][CRSR DN]"
112 GOTO236
114 PRINT:PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][9 SPACES][
    CRTL 9][3 SPACES][SHFT R]ULE [SHFT T]HE [SHFT K]IN
    GDOM[3 SPACES][CTRL 0]"
116 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT W]HERE YOU GOVERN THE ANCIENT
    [SHFT K]INGDOM OF [SHFT B]ABYLON"
118 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT T]HE OBJECT IS TO KEEP THE [SH
    FT K]INGDOM[7 SPACES]GROWING"
120 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT I]F YOU WANT TO QUIT, SELL ALL
     OF YOUR[3 SPACES]LAND."
122 GOSUB38
124 ZZ=RND(TI):GOTO128
126 ZZ=RND(1):IFZZ<.3THENPW$="[SHFT W][SHFT A][SHFT R]"
    :WF=1.5:GOTO130
128 WF=1:PW$="[SHFT P][SHFT E][SHFT A][SHFT C][SHFT E]"
130 GOSUB46:GOSUB38:GOSUB20
132 K=INT(RND(1)*12+16):PRINT"[SHFT L]AND IS WORTH";K;
134 PRINT"BUSHELS PER ACRE.[CRSR DN]"
136 PRINT"    [CRTL 9][SHFT B][CTRL O]UY,[CRTL 9][SHFT
    S][CTRL 0]ELL,OR [CRTL 9][SHFT H][CTRL 0]OLD [SHFT
     L]AND"
138 GOSUB42
140 IFA$="B"ORA$="S"ORA$="H"THEN144
142 PRINT"[CRSR LF] [CRSR LF][CRSR UP]":GOTO138
144 IFA$="H"THEN172
146 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT H]OW MANY ACRES"
148 INPUT"*[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";I$
150 IFI$="*"THENPRINT"[CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOTO148
152 GOSUB32:IFI=0THEN172
154 IFA$="S"THEN164
156 J=I*K:IFJ<=GSTHEN160
158 GOSUB94:GOSUB20:GOTO136
160 GS=GS-J:CA=CA+I
162 GOSUB20:GOTO172
164 IFI=CATHEN234
166 IFI>CATHENGOSUB94:GOSUB20:GOTO146
168 CA=CA-I:GS=GS+K*I
170 GOSUB20
```

More →

Listing 2 continued.

```
172 PRINT:PRINT"[SHFT D]ISTRIBUTE HOW MANY BUSHELS FOR
      FOOD"
174 INPUT"*[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";I$
176 IFI$="*"THENPRINT"[CRSR UP][CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOTO
      174
178 GOSUB32
180 IFI<=GSTHEN184
182 GOSUB94:GOSUB20:GOTO172
184 IFI>(5*P)THEN190
186 IFI>GS/4THEN190
188 WR=1:REM WAREHS RAID
190 GS=GS-I:SP=P-INT(I/20):AR=0:GOSUB108:IFSP>=0THEN194

192 AR=-SP/2:SP=0
194 IFWR=1THENGOSUB96
196 GOSUB20
198 PRINT"   [SHFT H]OW MANY ACRES SHALL WE PLANT"
200 INPUT"*[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";I$
202 IFI$="*"THENPRINT"[CRSR UP][CRSR UP][CRSR UP]":GOTO
      200

204 GOSUB32
206 IFI>CATHEN214
208 J=INT(I/2):IFJ>GSTHEN214
210 IFI>(10*P/WF)THEN214
212 GOTO218
214 GOSUB94:GOSUB20:GOTO198
216 REM CALC CHANGES FOR YEAR
218 GS=GS-J:YH=1+INT(RND(1)*5):GH=YH*I:RD=INT((GS+GH)*.
      07*RND(1)):GS=GS-RD+GH
220 J=INT(RND(1)*25):IFWF=1.5THENWK=INT(.3*RND(1)*P):GO
      TO224

222 WK=0
224 AR=INT(AR+(5-YH)*GS/600+1):IFAR<=99THEN228
226 AR=99
228 IFAR<0THENAR=0
230 P=P+AR-SP-WK:YR=YR+1
232 GOSUB102:GOTO126

234 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][SHFT Y]OU HAVE SOLD ALL O
      F YOUR LAND,THE GAME IS OVER"
236 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT Y]OU CAN GO BACK TO BEING YOUR
      SELF."
238 CA=CA+INT(GS/K):B$=" INCREASED"
240 IF CA<1130THENB$=" DECREASED"
242 PRINT"[CRSR DN][SHFT D]URING YOUR REIGN,YOU";B$;" T
      HE WEALTH"
244 PRINT"OF THE KINGDOM BY FACTOR OF";INT((CA/1130)*10
      00)/1000;"IN";
246 PRINTYR;" YEARS."
248 END
```

Circle 156 on Reader Service card.

COLOR PROBLEMS?

One of Our Four New Products will Solve Them!

You're not alone. Thousands of Commodore 64 owners have "fuzzy" color on their TV. Most have interference lines crowding out their great graphics. Many have bought expensive monitors or new TVs, and often even that hasn't helped. But, most of us just lived with the problem. Now the engineers at Bytes & Pieces have four simple, inexpensive solutions.

If you have an "old 64" (with the 5 pin Monitor Din Plug), you've probably had color, resolution and interference problems. We can solve them!

1. The Interference Stopper. . . A new kit that installs in minutes with two simple solder connections. Best results when combined with #2, 3, or 4 below. Absolutely stops 90% of the RF interference on your screen. **$15.95**

2. The Color Sharpener. . . Use if your "old 64" is hooked up to a TV. Just plug into the monitor plug, and the color and contrast immediately improve. Dramatically. Crisp letters. Great graphics. **$18.95**

3. The NEW Color Sharpener CABLE. . . Use if your "old 64" is hooked up to a monitor. A new 2 prong cable, with the Color Sharpener built in. All the benefits of #2, on your monitor. **$24.95**

4. The Monitor "Improver". . . If you have a Commodore 1701 monitor, this cable (3 prong) gives you a picture you won't believe. Better than the cable Commodore built . . . by a lot. Try it, you won't be disappointed. (Also hooks your "Old 64" to the 1702.) **$24.95**

If any of our products do not work to your satisfaction, send it back and we'll refund your purchase price in full.

DUST PROBLEMS?

Solve Them with Matching Dust Covers for Computer, Tape and Disk. $7.95—$9.95

These are the deluxe covers for either the Commodore 64 or the Vic 20 made of brown leather grain Naugahyde, specially lined with a soft non-scratch liner, for a cover you just can't beat.

Don't waste your money on those cheap looking, clear plastic, static filled covers. Get the quality ones, custom fitted to your Commodore computers.

Available singly or as a matched set in beautiful brown simulated leather.

Commodore 64 and Vic 20 are registered trademarks of Commodore Computer Company.

Bytes & Pieces Dealer Inquiries Invited.
550 N. 68th Street, Wauwatosa, WI 53213 414/257-3562

ORDER TODAY!

Please send me the following:

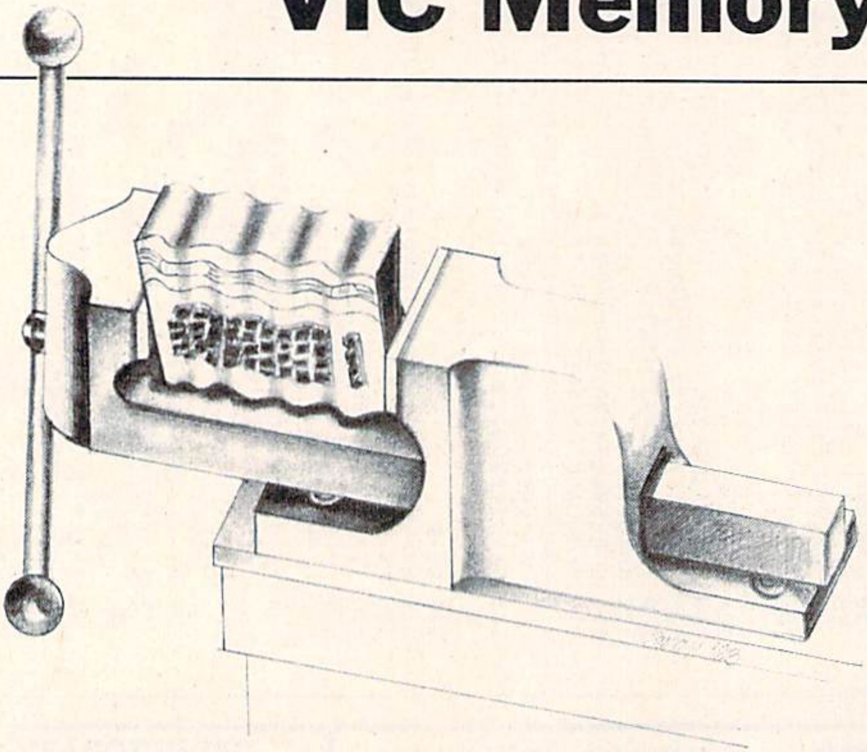
Qty.	Item	Amount
______	Interference Stopper @ $15.95	$ ______
______	Color Sharpener @ $18.95	$ ______
______	NEW Color Sharpener Cable @ $24.95	$ ______
______	The Monitor Improver @ $24.95	$ ______
______	Computer Dust Cover @ $9.95	$ ______
______	1541 Disk Dust Cover @ $8.95	$ ______
______	Dataset Dust Cover @ $7.95	$ ______
	Shipping & Handling	$ 2.00
	5% State Tax (Wisconsin Residents only)	$ ______
	TOTAL	$ ______

☐ Check or Money Order enclosed
☐ Charge to my VISA or MasterCard
VISA # ______
MasterCard # ______
Inner Bank # ______
Expiration Date ______

Signature ______

SHIP TO:
Name ______
Address ______
City ______
State/Zip ______

Be a VIC Memory Miser!



Come along and learn some techniques for squeezing the most out of your unexpanded VIC-20. Put the crunch on the memory crisis.

By Robert W. Baker

Address author correspondence to Robert W. Baker, 15 Windsor Drive, Atco, NJ 08004.

If you're using a Commodore 64 system, the available RAM space for writing your own Basic programs is generally adequate. However, a VIC-20 with no memory expansion can put a serious limit on what you can do.

Here are some tricks that may just let you squeak by. Eventually, you'll probably want to add extra memory, but even then these techniques will let you do "more with less."

The most obvious space-saving technique is to avoid using remarks in your program. This, however, makes the program harder to document, and if you should want to make changes later, it might take quite a while to remember what each variable is used for and how the program works. For safety's sake, while you're writing the program, you should make notes and save them.

The next best technique is to use multiple statements per line, with a separating colon. There's a five-byte overhead associated with every Basic program line, regardless of its length. These consist of two bytes for the line number (encoded in binary), two for a link address that points to the next sequential Basic line, and a single byte used as the end-of-line indicator. Whenever you combine two program lines on a single line, you save four bytes—the five-byte overhead less one byte for the required separating colon.

Just be careful; it's not always legal or correct to combine program lines. You might change the program flow or create part of a program line that might never get executed. Be especially careful around If...Then...and GOTO statements. Make sure the new program line still does what was intended.

Other Space-Savers

Another way to cut down on memory usage is to delete all unnecessary spaces from within your program. Commodore Basic does not need any separating spaces within program statements. Key words in Basic are stored as coded single-byte tokens when a program line is typed in. When the program is interpreted and executed, the tokens are easily identified by their unique codes. Separating spaces are simply ignored.

Although Basic key words are stored as single-byte tokens, all other text in a program line is stored just as it's typed, one character per byte. Thus, you can save additional space by using small line numbers and short variable names. By using line numbers 1, 2 and 3 instead of 1000, 2000 and 3000, you'll save three bytes on every GOTO or GOSUB involving these lines.

Also, don't forget to use variables to

all this...

TITLE	COST
COMMODORE 64	
ACCESS SOFTWARE	
Neutral Zone (T)	$ 27.95
Neutral Zone (D)	27.95
Sprite Master (T)	27.95
Sprite Master (D)	27.95
BATTERIES INCLUDED	
Paper Clip (D)	85.00
Delphi Oricle (D)	99.00
BLUE SKY	
Calc Result (C) (easy)	67.95
Calc Result (D) (advanced)	127.95
BRODERBUND	
Choplifter (C)	29.95
Sea Fox (C)	29.95
Serpentine (C)	29.95
COMPUTER SOFTWARE	
PractiCalc 64 (D)	43.95
PractiCalc 64 (T)	39.95
COMPU THINGS	
Dome Business System (D)	44.95
CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE	
The Home Accountant (D)	56.95
CREATIVE SOFTWARE	
Household Finance (D)	29.95
Household Finance (T)	25.95
Loan Analyzer (D)	16.95
Loan Analyzer (T)	12.95
Car Cost (D)	16.95
Car Cost (T)	12.95
Home Inventory (D)	16.95
Home Inventory (T)	12.95
Moon Dust (C)	29.95
Trashman (C)	29.95
Astroblitz (C)	29.95
DATASOFT	
Moon Shuttle (D)	23.95
EASTERN COMPUTER	
Pro Sports Stats (D)	71.95
EPYX	
Temple of Apshai (D)	29.95
Upper Reaches of Apshai (D)	14.95
Curse of Ra (D)	14.95
Jumpman (D)	29.95
Jumpman (T)	29.95
Sword of Fargoal (D)	23.95
Sword of Fargoal (T)	23.95
Crush, Crumble, Chomp (T)	23.95
Crush, Crumble, Chomp (D)	23.95
Jumpman Jr. (C)	29.95
HES	
Gridrunner (C)	29.95
HES Writer (C)	37.95
HES Mon (C)	29.95
HES Forth (C)	47.95
Turtle Graphics II (C)	44.95
Rescue Squad (D)	23.95
Pipes (C)	29.95
Retro Ball (C)	29.95
Coco (D)	37.95
Benji's Space Rescue (D)	29.95
Attack of the Mutant Camels (C)	27.95
Omni-Calc (D)	37.95
Super Text (D)	79.95
INFOCOM	
Infidel (D)	39.95
Enchanter (D)	39.95
Witness (D)	39.95
Planetfall (D)	39.95
KOALA	
Koala Pad w/Micro Illus. Comm. 64	79.95
LIGHTNING SOFTWARE	
Master Type (D)	31.95
ACCESS SOFTWARE NEW!!!	
Beach Head (D)	27.95
Castle Wolfenstein (D)	23.95
Gruds in Space (D)	29.95
MICRO SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL INC.	
Zeppelin Rescue (D)	19.95
Zeppelin Rescue (T)	15.95
NUFEKOP	
3-D 64 Man (T)	14.95
PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE	
Word Pro 3 Plus (D)	71.95
Word Pro 3 Plus Spell Right (D)	79.95
Spell Right (D)	39.95
QUICK BROWN FOX	
Quick Brown Fox (C)	55.95
RAINBOW COMPUTER	
Writer's Asst. (D)	55.00
Filing Asst. (D)	63.00
Spread Sheet Asst. (D)	55.00
Personal Finance Asst. (D)	39.95
SIERRA/ON LINE	
Mr. Cool (C)	27.95
Frogger (D)	27.95
Frogger (T)	27.95
New Jawbreaker (D)	23.95
New Jawbreaker (C)	27.95
Crossfire (D)	23.95
Apple Spider Cider (D)	23.95
SIMS	
Color Craft (T)	22.95
Color Craft (D)	26.95
SIRIUS	
Fast Eddie (D)	26.25
Turmoil (D)	26.25
Squish'Um (D)	26.25
Snake Byte (D)	26.25
Type Attack (D)	29.95
Way Out (D)	29.95
Critical Mass (D)	29.95
Blade of Blackpoole (D)	29.95
Repton (D)	29.95
Bandits (D)	27.95
SOFT PLUS	
Meteor Madness (T)	18.95
Meteor Madness (D)	21.95
SPINNAKER	
Kinder Comp (D)	25.95
Facemaker (D)	29.95
Hey Diddle Diddle (D)	25.95
Alphabet Zoo (C)	27.95
Kids on Keys (C)	27.95
Up For Grabs (C)	31.95
Cosmic Life (C)	27.95
Story Machine (C)	31.95
Delta Drawing (C)	31.95
STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS INC.	
Computer Baseball (D)	29.95
SUBLOGIC	
Night Mission Pinball (D)	29.95
Night Mission Pinball (C)	23.95
SYNAPSE	
Fort Apocalypse (D)	26.95
Fort Apocalypse (T)	26.25
Survivor (D)	26.95
Survivor (T)	26.95
Protector II (T)	27.95
Protector II (D)	27.95
Shamus (D)	27.95
TAYLORMADE	
Touch Typing Tutor (T)	14.95
Touch Typing Tutor (D)	18.95
TECH 2 SOFTWARE	
Snakman (D)	23.95
Snakman (T)	19.95
TIMEWORKS	
Robbers of the Lost Tomb (T)	18.95
Robbers of the Lost Tomb (D)	18.95
Wall Street (T)	18.95
Wall Street (D)	18.95
Money Manager (T)	18.95
Money Manager (D)	18.95
Data Manager (T)	18.95
Data Manager (D)	18.95
Inventory Management (D)	63.95
Sales Analysis Management (D)	63.95
A/R Management & Invoicing (D)	63.95
A/P Management & Checkwriting (D)	63.95
General Ledger (D)	63.95
Programer Kit No. 1 (D)	19.95
Electric Check Book (D)	19.95
Presidential Campain (D)	19.95
Presidential Campain (C)	19.95
Dungeons of the Algebra Dragons (D)	19.95
TOTL	
Totl Text 2.6 (T)	34.95
Totl Text 2.6 (D)	38.95
Totl Label (T)	18.95
Totl Label (D)	21.95
Time Manager (T)	29.95
Time Manager (D)	33.95
Research Assistant (T)	29.95
Research Assistant (D)	33.95
Totl Business (D)	79.95
TRONIX	
Juice (D)	27.95
VICTORY	
Adventure Pack 1 (T)	14.95
Adventure Pack 2 (T)	14.95
Grave Robbers (T)	14.95
Trek (T)	12.95
Annihilator (T)	16.95
Kongo Kong (T)	18.95
HARDWARE	
CARDCO	
Z-80 Pack CP/M Card	239.00
Cardprint/a	67.95
Cardette/1	33.95
Cardwriter/1	33.95
Cardboard 5 slot	56.95
80 Column Board	143.00
TG	
TG Joy Stick	23.95
KRAFT	
Kraft Joy Stick	15.95
HES	
HES Modem	63.95
CARDCO (NEW!!!)	
Printer Utility Pkg.	15.95
Key Pad	31.95
Disk Banks (holds 10 disketts)	5.95
BOOKS	
Elementary 64	11.25
Computer Playground	7.95
Kids and the Commodore 64	15.95
NEW!!!	
SUBLOGIC	
Flight Simulator (D)	37.95
CREATIVE SOFTWARE	
Save New York (C)	27.95
BLUE SKIES	
The Last One (D)	79.95
Script 64 (D)	63.00
BRODERBUND	
Lode Runner (D)	27.95
HES	
Multiplan (D)	79.95
Maze Master (C)	29.95
Synthesound 64 (D)	27.95
SCREENPLAY	
Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack	55.95
SOFTSYNC	
Dancing Feats (D)	23.95
Dancing Feats (T)	19.95
Kentucky Derby (T)	15.95
Kentucky Derby (D)	19.95
Bridge (C)	19.95
Space Action (C)	19.95
SIMS	
Forms Generator (D)	27.95
Forms Generator (T)	23.95
Quiz Me (D)	19.95
Quiz Me (T)	15.95

D = Disk, T = Tape (or cassette) C = Cartridge
B.O. = Back Ordered (Delayed delivery)

and more!

We also carry a large selection of APPLE, ATARI, IBM, & VIC-20 software. We would be pleased to send you our inventory for them.

TO ORDER: Send certified checks, money orders, or use your Master or Visa Cards and call 1-800-343-8019 From inside New Hampshire call 603-542-6175. **Personal or company checks require two to three weeks to clear.** All prices are subject to change without notice. SHIPPING CHARGES...U.S. orders please add $2.00 (for 1-100 pcs.) For C.O.D. add additional $1.70, 2 Day Air (UPS) add $4.00.**CANADIAN ORDERS:** $5.00 surface mail, or 15% of total sale for Air Mail. ALL OTHER COUNTRIES: 15% of total sale, Air Mail only. Also all orders over $100.00 **must** be insured at .35¢ per $100.00. Customer must pay all duty taxes.
Hours: Monday thru Saturday 8:00 to 10:00 Eastern Time.

Circle 35 on Reader Service card.

UNIVERSAL
SOFTWARE
The Best Software for Less
P. O. Box 955
Claremont, N.H. 03743

VISA

CALL NOW • 1-800-343-8019 • TOLL FREE

their fullest. Equate them to the value of commonly used constant values. This especially applies to strings. The string variable pointer will actually point to the text in the Basic program line where it's defined, instead of using variable space at the top of memory.

Try to reuse variables, too, wherever possible, rather than defining new variables every time you need to do some calculation. Remember, the less variable space you use, the more program space you'll have.

Avoid using arrays when simple variables will work just as well, because an array has more overhead (to allow for potentially much more data). If you have to use an array, be sure to declare its size and don't forget to use the zero element.

Watch the use of integer variables. Simple integer variables still take seven bytes each, whereas integer array elements save memory by using only two bytes per element. If you use a simple integer variable like K%, you'll actually waste space by using a percent sign each time you reference the variable. On the other hand, if this forces using INT(...) functions, you may be better off using the simple integer variable.

Don't forget, too, that Basic sets a default value for each variable the first time it is encountered in executing a program; strings are set to a null string and numeric variables are set to zero. There's no need to initialize variables to these values, since Basic does it for you.

Constants and Quotes

Constant data used by a program can be read into an array from an external data file on tape or disk, rather than from data statements within the program. Alternately, the data can be used directly from the data statements without being placed into an array, and can be reused any number of times by employing the Restore command.

You can also save space by omitting quotation marks around string element values in data statements. Quotes are only required if there are spaces or special characters like graphics, cursor controls, commas, colons and so on within the data.

Speaking of quotation marks, you can also omit closing quotation marks in any Print statement as long as it is not followed by other items to be printed in the same statement, or by a colon and another Basic statement. Basic will automatically add the closing quote and print the line.

Skip punctuation within multiple-item Print statements whenever possible. If you're printing variables separated by some text, such as

```
100 PRINT "LENGTH=";X;" WIDTH=";
Y;" AREA=";Z,
```

you could simply use

```
100 PRINT "LENGTH="X" WIDTH="Y"
AREA="Z
```

There's no need to use the separating semicolons, since Basic will automatically assume a semicolon separator between items.

Use TAB and SPC functions to avoid using extra spaces in Print statements. Just keep in mind that these functions actually move the cursor to the right the required number of spaces. You cannot use these functions to clear something from the screen, since a space character is not printed.

Also, always use subroutines to perform common functions needed at various points in the program. If you're going to need a yes/no answer from a user at various points in your program, then make a subroutine to do it, and call the subroutine whenever needed.

If you have nested For...Next loops with common exit points, then combine the Next statements:

```
100 FOR X=1 TO 10
110 FOR Y=10 TO 100
120 FOR Z=2 TO 4
•
•
•
200 NEXT Z,Y,X
```

Just be sure you get the variables listed in the correct order, and don't forget—the innermost loop will terminate first.

Finally, avoid using parentheses where they are not really needed for the proper interpretation of the statement. Remember the hierarchy of operations shown in the manuals.

I hope this information proves helpful in making your program fit into the available space. Generally, most of these space-saving techniques will also save execution time, so your programs may even run faster. 🅁

Space Saver Extraordinaire

By Robert Baker

Now...Time to Save Time

Now that you've learned how to save space when writing Basic programs, you are ready to learn how to save time, too. Keep in mind, though, that most of these time-saving techniques may also increase program size.

For starters, use variables instead of constants, since retrieving the value of a simple or array variable from the variable tables is faster than converting a constant from a program statement to its internal floating-point representation. For instance, if you're using the number 256 several times throughout your program, let P=256 and use the variable P wherever you would have used 256.

Order the definitions of variables carefully. Variables are defined in the internal variable table in the order they are encountered during execution of the program. Whenever the program references a variable, Basic must scan from the start of the variable table to find the desired value. Since those variables defined first can be located quickest, define most-often-used variables first. It may even be advantageous to define certain variables with dummy values at the start of the program to get them into the variable table in a specific order.

Define all simple variables before using a large array. Whenever you define a simple variable, Basic must move any existing arrays in memory to provide space for the new simple variable entry, and must modify accordingly all array pointers associated with that array.

Keep heavily used subroutines near

the start of the program and use a simple GOTO instruction to skip over them when the program begins. Basic normally searches from the start of the program to find the subroutine line, so placing subroutines near the end of the program wastes a great deal of time, especially if the subroutine is used for reading or writing data files.

Actually, Basic doesn't always have to scan from the start of the program to find the subroutine line. If the line number being called is at least 256 greater than the line calling the subroutine, then Basic will start scanning after the current line. This can still waste time, however, since the subroutine is not always close to the calling line.

Next—For You

Carefully examine the contents and structure of every For-Next loop, which is possibly the most notorious timewaster if not handled properly. Statements that do not need to be repeated for each iteration of the loop should be outside of the loop. If a value must be computed or a substring value used repeatedly within the loop, calculate the value once and define it as another variable that can be used as needed.

While on the subject of For-Next loops, remember not to use Next statements with the index variables. Next is somewhat faster than Next X because no check is made to see if the variable used is actually the same variable in the most recent For statement.

Another time-saving technique involves combining operations whenever possible in the normal program flow. If your program is going to read data into an array and then sort it, try to place the entry in the correct array position and shift the remaining entries accordingly as each item is read.

This is especially helpful when you manually enter the data from the keyboard. You may not notice a short delay between each entry, but later, when you have to sort an entire matrix, a long delay may be rather annoying.

As I said earlier, faster programs are not always smaller programs; there are usually trade-offs to be made. It's much faster to print the letter A 40 times with a single Print"AA...AA" statement than to use a For-Next loop like:

```
FOR X=1 TO 40; Print "A";: Next X
```

On the other hand, the For-Next loop does save quite a bit of memory space compared to the simple Print statement. It all depends on what you're trying to accomplish and which is more important: saving time or saving space. They sometimes can be complete opposites. Ⓡ

Circle 265 on Reader Service card.

ADD CLARITY AND SOUND TO YOUR VIC 20 OR COMMODORE 64 29.95
WITH THE C-6420 INTERFACE! Plus 2.50 shipping and handling

This C-6420 interface can produce over 500 programable tones and sounds, as well as greatly improve your picture clarity when used with a monochrome monitor and commodore computer!

A MUST FOR EVERY HOME OR OFFICE!

For Fastest Service CALL (714) 953-8005
24 Hr. Number Check, Money Order, or COD's Accepted

Requires 9v battery (Not included)

Let The C-6420 Interface Enhance Your Software And Game Programs!
1 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

ICI SYSTEMS 1442 Lincoln Ave., Suite 112
Orange, CA. 92665
Please Check One: ☐ Vic 20 ☐ Commodore 64
NAME ______
ADRESS ______
CITY ______ STATE ____ ZIP ______
California Residence add 6% Sales Tax.

Double Your Programming Power

Micol Systems introduces SYSTEM M2000—a superb Editor/Assembler Monitor package at a reasonable cost. The professional 100% machine code Machine Language Development System that even the novice will find easy to use:
• Full Featured Assembler — assembles kilobyte files in seconds • Outstanding Text Editor • Complete Machine Language Monitor including: Hex Dump, Disassembler, Load, Save, Change, Trace, etc. indispensable for Assembly Language debugging • Full Documentation • Fully Copyable • Handy Vinyl binder
Call or write to order or for more information. Send $79.95 U.S. (check M.O., or credit card data — Visa, MC.) and specify

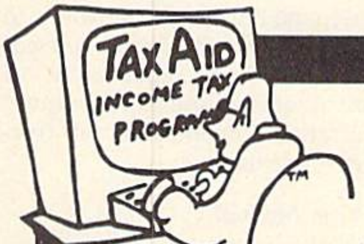
*VIC 20 8K, 16K, 24K, 32K add on mem. (requires 8K min.) or CBM64 — disk or cassette. FULL WARRANTY.

Circle 176 on Reader Service card.

MICOL SYSTEMS

US: MICOL SYSTEMS
P.O. BOX 5150 Whittier, CA
90607-5150
CDN: ($99.95) MICOL
SYSTEMS 100 Graydon Hall
Dr., Suite 2301, Don Mills,
Ont. Canada M3A 3A9

Order Desk (416) 441-3752 • Dealer Enquiries Welcome



TAX AID TAX AID

FOR COMMODORE 64™ and VIC 20™

USE TAXAID™ TO PREPARE YOUR INCOME TAX RETURN

Developed by an experienced accounting firm, TaxAid is accurate, easy to use, and comes with a detailed manual. Your tax data is permanently stored on tape or disk. The cost is tax deductible and yearly updates are available.

TAXAID I For Unexpanded Vic 20 $19.95
TAXAID II For Vic 20 with 16K $24.95
TAXAID III For Commodore 64 $24.95
Prices above are for cassette; add $5.00 for disk version.

NORTHLAND ACCOUNTING, INC.
606-C Second Ave.
Two Harbors, MN 55616
(218) 834-5012
Circle 75 on Reader Service card.

VISA MasterCard

TAX AID TAX AID TAX AID TAX AID TAX AID TAX AID TAX AID TAX AID

TAXAID IS A TRADEMARK OF NORTHLAND ACCOUNTING, INC.
VIC 20 & COMMODORE 64 ARE TRADEMARKS OF COMMODORE ELECTRONICS, LTD.

Mystery of the Black Box Revealed

Are you in the dark about the mysterious black box called the 1541 single floppy disk drive? This illuminating article will shed some light on the subject and help you see your way clear to getting the most out of your disk drive.

By Louis F. Sander

Address author correspondence to Louis F. Sander, PO Box 15253, Pittsburgh, PA 15237.

Most computer beginners quickly learn the drawbacks of using cassettes to load and store programs, so disk drives soon appear on their shopping lists. The 1541 single floppy disk drive is a powerful and inexpensive addition to any VIC-20 or Commodore 64 system, but with the power comes frustrating complexity.

Simply reading the manual is no cure, because it's as complex as the disk drive, and thus far from friendly to beginners. My aim here is to present simple, step-by-step explanations of the most frequently used 1541 features and operations, oriented to the first-time disk drive user.

Open Your Manual . . .

With this article, your 1541 drive, user's manual and VIC 1541 Test Demo disk, you'll be able to master all the techniques of working with Basic programs on disk. You'll learn to unpack, connect and activate your disk drive, and to read disk directories. I'll show you how to load programs from prerecorded disks and how to save programs on blank ones.

Finally, you'll learn how to use the "wedge," or DOS support program, and how to use the 1541's built-in utilities for verifying, erasing and renaming programs on the disk. When you've finished reading, you'll know all about the most important disk operations, and you should understand the manual well enough to start learning about the others.

In whatever way you're involved in the world of electronics, you sooner or later learn the wisdom of that ancient proverb, "When all else fails, read the manual." Reading computer manuals will never be as easy as reading *Sports Illustrated*, but even the worst of them has most of what you need to know to work the equipment.

Your *VIC-1541 Single Floppy Disk User's Manual*, while far from perfect, is better than many equipment manuals, and it's the best all-in-one source of information about the 1541. I'm assuming that you have a manual to refer to while you're reading this article, so I'll try to avoid repeating information that's already in the book.

My own manual is identified on its title page as P/N 1540031-02, and on the copyright page as Second edition, December 1982. If yours is different, don't worry; you'll still be able to follow the train of thought.

Get your own manual out now, and look carefully at the table of contents on page 1. We'll be taking a guided tour through the material in chapters 1–4, but doing it in a more understandable sequence and adding some important explanations. The advanced material in chapters 5–9 is beyond our scope right now.

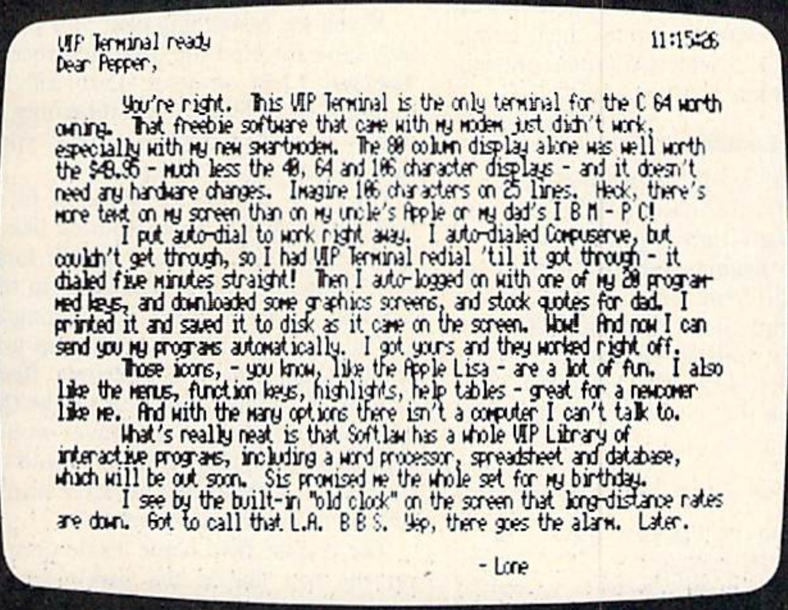
Speed and Capacity

Look first at chapter 1, which gives an excellent background for understanding this article and the rest of the manual. When they say your disk is fast, they aren't kidding. I timed a 64K program as it first loaded from tape and then from the 1541, with these results: tape, 311 seconds; disk, 45 seconds. Not bad! There *are* faster disks than the 1541, though; my PEDISK II loaded the same program in four seconds flat. Nevertheless, your

Circle 138 on Reader Service card.

80 Column Smart Terminal

For Your C64 Without Any Hardware Change!



```
VIP Terminal ready                                              11:15:26
Dear Pepper,

        You're right.  This VIP Terminal is the only terminal for the C 64 worth
owning.  That freebie software that came with my modem just didn't work,
especially with my new smartmodem.  The 80 column display alone was well worth
the $49.95 - much less the 40, 64 and 106 character displays - and it doesn't
need any hardware changes.  Imagine 106 characters on 25 lines.  Heck, there's
more text on my screen than on my uncle's Apple or my dad's I B M - P C!
        I put auto-dial to work right away.  I auto-dialed Compuserve, but
couldn't get through, so I had VIP Terminal redial 'til it got through - it
dialed five minutes straight!  Then I auto-logged on with one of my 20 program-
med keys, and downloaded some graphics screens, and stock quotes for dad.  I
printed it and saved it to disk as it came on the screen.  Wow!  And now I can
send you my programs automatically.  I got yours and they worked right off.
        Those icons, - you know, like the Apple Lisa - are a lot of fun.  I also
like the menus, function keys, highlights, help tables - great for a newcomer
like me.  And with the many options there isn't a computer I can't talk to.
        What's really neat is that Softlaw has a whole VIP Library of
interactive programs, including a word processor, spreadsheet and database,
which will be out soon.  Sis promised me the whole set for my birthday.
        I see by the built-in "old clock" on the screen that long-distance rates
are down.  Got to call that L.A.  B B S.  Yep, there goes the alarm.  Later.

                                   - Lone
```

VIP TERMINAL™

They're right! To start with the best you've got to have the **VIP Terminal!**

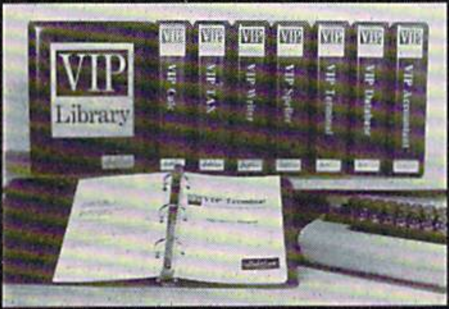
- **Built-in 40, 64, 80 and 106 columns**
- **Word wrap for a formatted display**
- **Talk to any computer**
- **Use any modem and printer**
- **Written in fast machine code**
- **15 entry phone directory**
- **20 programmable keys**
- **Automatically dial, redial, upload, download and log-on**
- **Professional 96 character ASCII display**
- **128 character ASCII keyboard**
- **Simultaneous on line printing and saving of files to tape and disk**
- **Use and save files as big as your disk!**
- **E Mail & E-COM Compatible**

Get yours NOW! **$49.95**

Introducing The VIP Library

The Library Concept

The **VIP Terminal** is only the first in a whole series of elegant software for your Commodore 64 called the **VIP Library.** This complete collection of easy-to-use, serious, high quality, totally interactive productivity software includes **VIP Writer, VIP Speller, VIP Calc, VIP Database, VIP Disk-ZAP, VIP Accountant and VIP Tax.** All are equal in quality to much more expensive software for the IBM PC, and all are very affordable!



Virtual Memory

VIP Library programs are not limited by the size of your computer's memory. All programs use virtual memory techniques to allow creation and use of files larger than your computer's available work area. You're only limited by the space on your disk!

©1983 by Softlaw Corporation

Icons Make Learning Easy

Hi-res technology and sprites allow **VIP Library** programs to bring you task Icons, made famous by the Apple Lisa™ and the Xerox Star™. With these advanced sprite representations of the task options open to the user, even the total novice can, at a glance, perform every task with ease. Just look at the icon and press a key! No programs are easier or more fun to learn and use!

Total Compatibility

All **VIP Library** programs are compatible with each other and other computers for easy file transfer. Each uses ASCII, the universal language of computer communications so that files can be sent to and received from other computers without modification! The Library also gives you the benefit of a consistent icon and command structure. Once you have learned one program, the others will come easily.

VISA **For Orders ONLY — Call Toll Free —** MasterCard

1-800-328-2737

Order Status and Software Support call (612) 881-2777

Available at Dealers everywhere. If your Dealer is out of stock ORDER DIRECT!

MAIL ORDERS: $3.00 U.S. Shipping ($5.00 CANADA; $10.00 OVERSEAS. Personal checks allow 3 weeks.

Professional Displays

The 40-characters-per-line display of the Commodore 64 is inadequate for serious computing. An 80-column display is the industry standard. **VIP Library** programs bring this standard to your Commodore 64 with state-of-the-art graphics, without need for costly hardware modifications. With **VIP Library** programs you can freely choose from four displays: the standard 40 column display, plus a 64, 80 and even a 106 column by 25 line display. With these programs you can have more text on your screen than on an IBM PC or an Apple IIe with an 80-column board! Welcome to the professional world!

Who Is Softlaw?

Softlaw Corporation has years of software experience in micros. We currently offer the full-line **VIP Library** for other micros in the U.S. and in Europe. Now we are bringing this experience to the Commodore 64 so you get ultra-high quality software at very affordable prices.

Softlaw

9072 Lyndale Ave. So., Mpls., MN 55420

AUTHOR'S SUBMISSIONS ARE ENCOURAGED.

1541 is a big improvement over your Datassette.

Only three of the specifications on page 5 are of direct interest to the beginner—one on media and two on storage. The 1541 uses standard soft-sectored, single-sided, single-density disks. That's good news, since those are usually the least expensive. You *can* use other types of disks, but you'll be paying money for quality your 1541 cannot use.

The capacity of a disk has definite limits. You can put up to 144 programs on one disk, as long as they occupy fewer than 174,848 bytes. As soon as that number of bytes is recorded, that disk is full, even if only a few programs are on it. If you attempt to save a program that exceeds either limit, the 1541 will send you an error message.

Unpacking and Connecting

Chapter 2 of the manual does a good job of explaining how to unpack and connect the drive, but it contains a few errors and omissions, mostly connected with the LEDs (light emitting diodes) on the 1541's front panel. The green LED is nothing more than a pilot light; it's on whenever there's power to the drive. The red LED has two purposes: it goes on whenever data is being read from or written to the disk, and it flashes whenever a disk error has occurred. (We'll talk about disk errors later on.)

When reading or writing, the red LED works in conjunction with the disk drive motor, as you can hear if you listen carefully. The motor often starts a second or so before the red LED comes on, and continues to run for a moment after the red LED goes off.

The manual incorrectly states that the *green* LED blinks during power up; it's really the *red* one that blinks. The manual also cautions against removing a disk when the *green* LED is on, and that's another misprint. Never remove or insert a disk when the *red* LED light is on. You should make both of these corrections on page 8.

Two other corrections do not apply to LEDs. If you have a master power switch that turns all your equipment on at once, you can disregard the instruction about turning the computer on last. It's there to insure that all peripherals are on during the computer's power up cycle, which takes a second or so to run. If the 1541 goes on at the same time as the computer, everything will be fine. Finally, change the word "seitch" at the top of page 9 to "switch."

Now that you have the background to understand the corrected chapter 2, read it and follow its instructions carefully. Pay special attention to the section entitled Insertion of Diskette, to learn the proper orientation of the disk in the drive. The special commands on page 9 are sent by typing them (while the 1541 is connected), then pressing the return key.

Program Loading

Chapter 3 of the manual holds a wealth of information, but you may have a hard time digging it out. To make the digging easier, we'll take topics in a different sequence and explain some things that the manual doesn't. First, let's look at the programs on a prerecorded disk—the VIC 1541 Test/Demo disk that comes with your 1541.

```
0     "1541TEST/DEMO"  ZX      2A
13    "HOW TO USE"             PRG
5     "HOW PART TWO"           PRG
4     "VIC-20 WEDGE"           PRG
1     "C-64 WEDGE"             PRG
4     "DOS 5.1"                PRG
11    "COPY/ALL"               PRG
9     "PRINTER TEST"           PRG
4     "DISK ADDR CHANGE"       PRG
4     "DIR"                    PRG
6     "VIEW BAM"               PRG
4     "CHECK DISK"             PRG
14    "DISPLAY T&S"            PRG
9     "PERFORMANCE TEST"       PRG
5     "SEQUENTIAL FILE"        PRG
13    "RANDOM FILE"            PRG
558   BLOCKS FREE.
```

Fig. 1. Screen display of the Test/Demo disk directory.

If you followed the instructions in chapter 2, your computer and disk drive should both be on, awaiting your next command. Following page 8's instructions for inserting the disk, put the Test/Demo disk into your drive and close the door.

As it comes from the factory, Test/Demo has several programs recorded on it, along with a directory. In fact, every disk gets a directory as part of setting it up to work on a Commodore drive. The directory tells what, if anything, is recorded on the disk, and reading it is an important and frequent operation.

The directory can be loaded into memory and listed, just like a Basic program. To load a directory from disk, type LOAD, followed by a dollar sign in quotes, a comma and the number 8. Then press the return key. So, with Test/Demo in the drive, type

```
LOAD "$",8
```

Then press the return key, and you should get a loading message, followed in a few seconds by a Ready prompt.

If you get something else, you probably have inserted the disk incorrectly. The red LED on your 1541 will be blinking to indicate that something is wrong. If that happens, check your disk and try the Load again.

Once "$" has loaded properly, list it and notice that it looks nothing like a normal Basic program; it should look something like Fig. 1. The items in the directory have the following meanings.

The zero at the start of the top line shows that this is a directory from drive 0. If you had a dual drive like the 4040 or 8050, one of the drives would be numbered 0, and the other would be numbered 1; this first character would differentiate their directories.

The reverse field name inside quotes on the top line is the disk's name, which was assigned when the disk was set up for a Commodore drive. Like program names, this one can have a maximum of 16 characters.

The ZX on the top line is this disk's two-character ID, which was established at the time the disk was named. A disk's name and ID are completely independent ways of identifying it. Unlike the name, the ID is recorded many times on the disk and is intimately involved in the 1541's operations. As much as possible, you should avoid assigning the same ID to more than one disk.

The 2A that ends the top line indicates the Disk Operating System (DOS) version under which this disk was named. If you don't know what that means, don't worry—you can get along fine for now without knowing.

The next lines in the directory contain information about the 15 programs recorded on the disk. The number at the start of each line is the number of "blocks" a given program occupies on the disk, and it is a rough indicator of the program's length. You can see that How to Use is a much longer program than C-64 Wedge.

Program names, 16 characters maximum, appear in quotes following the block indicators. The letters PRG following the program name indicate that the material recorded is a program, as opposed to a data file. Different letters, such as SEQ or REL, are used to indicate data files of different types.

VIDEO INSTRUCTION TAPES!

READY
10 PRINT
VCR
READY
10 PRINT JOHN
20 GO TO 120
30
MANUAL

STEP BY STEP INSTRUCTIONS

USE YOUR VCR SIDE BY SIDE WITH YOUR COMPUTER TO LEARN HOW TO PROGRAM IN BASIC AND HOW TO USE THE 1541 DISK DRIVE. WHY SPEND DAYS WITH A MANUAL WHEN YOU CAN LEARN MORE IN A FEW HOURS WITH YOUR VCR. REVIEW AND LEARN AT YOUR OWN PACE.

PICTURES ARE WORTH THOUSANDS OF WORDS AND SAVE HOUR OF FRUSTRATION

Programming BASIC V.I.S. tape includes:
Shows basic language programming, using commands such as IF, READ, DATA, LET, GOTO, INPUT, etc. Instruction proceeds to intermediate level with commands such as LEN, MID$, LEFT$, RIGHT$, CHR, etc.
Also demonstrates advanced logical and mathematical functions. Includes example programs.

CAT #	TOPIC	APPROX RUN TIME
BP-3	LEARNING C-64 BASIC	2 HR
BP-4	LEARNING VIC-20 BASIC	2 HR
DIO-1	COMMODORE 64 DISK I/O	1 HR 45 MIN
DIO-2	VIC 20 DISK I/O	1 HR 45 MIN

Disk I/O Tapes include RANDOM, RELATIVE, SEQUENTIAL disk read and write. Also explains load, save, new, copy, scratch, initialize, validate, error channel, command channel, and rename in both the standard and wedge syntax. Explains the verify, open print #, input #, get #, status BAM commands. Lesson includes several programs and a large checkbook program.

VHS or BETA FORMAT ONLY **$49.95** **EACH TAPE**

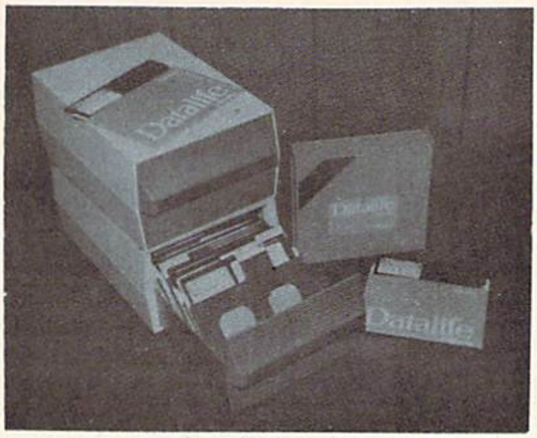
FLOPPY DISK STORAGE UNIT PROTECT 'N' STORE

- ★ 7 PLASTIC DIVIDERS
- ★ MODULAR DESIGN
- ★ STACKABLE
- ★ LABLES INCLUDED
- ★ STORES 30 5" DISKETTES
- ★ **$19.95 EACH** Retail Price

ORDER 1 FOR	$19.95
GET 2ND FOR	$ 9.95
2 FOR ONLY	$29.95

A $39.90 VALUE!

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME



UNIQUE DESIGN WITH PULL OUT DRAWER FOR FILING EASE

VERBATIM DATALIFE

5¼ IN DISKETTES
5 YEAR WARRANTY
DOUBLE DENSITY
SINGLE SIDED

ONLY
$25.00
BOX OF TEN

Orders taken 9:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m. Central Time   Add $3.00 per order for shipping and handling

LYNN COMPUTER SERVICE
6831 West 157th Street Tinley Park, Illinois 60477
(312) 429-1915

VIC-20 AND COMMODORE 64 ARE TRADEMARKS OF COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES, INC.

Circle 122 on Reader Service card.

Strictly speaking, what we have called program names should be called file names, since, to the 1541, a program is just another type of file.

As you use your directories in the future, you'll see that new programs added to a disk don't always appear at the end of the directory, but that they're sometimes inserted in the middle. That's because the 1541 puts programs wherever it finds disk space, which can be anywhere on the disk. The directory lists them in whatever order it finds them, which is sometimes confusing.

The bottom line of the directory tells how many blocks of storage remain on this disk. As programs are added, this number will decrease, and as they are erased, it will increase.

To find the names of the programs recorded on any disk, you load and list its directory, just as we have done for the Test/Demo disk. The next step is usually to load one of those programs by entering

```
LOAD"xxxx",8
```

where xxxx is the name of the desired program, typed in all caps.

There are some useful fine points and shortcuts in loading programs from disk, and they are covered nicely in your manual. Now read the first four pages of chapter 3 to learn about them. Stop when you get to the Save command at the bottom of page 12, since we have work to do before getting into saving; then return to this article.

Now that you've read about loading programs from disk, let's do it. The Test/Demo disk contains over a dozen disk utility programs that are likely to be useful to you in the future. The first two programs on the disk contain brief instructions for using the others.

First, load the program named How to Use by entering the command LOAD"H*",8. (If you read the manual, you know about using an asterisk to activate the pattern-matching option.)

Now run the program and read the descriptions of the others, but don't load any of them at this time. When you press the space bar, be sure to release it quickly, or its repeating action will skip past some important information.

When you get to the end of the program, the command LOAD"HOW PART TWO",8 will be on the same line as the cursor. Press the return key to execute it, and watch the red LED on your disk drive while listening for the motor—they'll do just what we said they would. Now run the program you just loaded and read about the final programs on the disk.

That finishes our loading homework. For your convenience, the instructions from the How to Use programs are outlined in Table 1, and listings of some of them appear in Appendix C of the manual. Now we're ready to save things onto the disk.

Saving Onto the Disk

When you bring a blank disk home from the store, it is *completely* blank. Before it can be used, it must be given a name and two-character ID, and some of its space must be set aside for a directory. This activity is often called formatting the disk, and it is done by entering a series of keyboard commands.

These commands are described on pages 14 and 15 in chapter 4 of the manual, under the headings Open and Print# and New. These descriptions make it clear that you can format a blank disk by inserting it into the 1541 and then entering OPEN15,8,15, "NEW0:BILLY,BS".

The disk thus formatted will be named BILLY, and its ID will be BS. If you have a blank disk, try formatting it right now. Then load and list its directory to prove your accomplishment.

Since formatting involves writing to the disk, the write-protect notch must not be covered when you attempt it. (The write-protect notch is the ¼-inch square cutout in the edge of the disk that, when covered with tape, prevents any writing to the disk.) If you try writing to a protected disk, the red LED will start to flash, indicating an error condition.

Saving a Basic program to a formatted disk is simplicity itself. All you do is enter

```
SAVE"xxxx",8
```

where xxxx is the desired program name. As with Load, there are fine points to be understood, and these are covered under Save and Save and Replace on pages 12 and 13 of the manual.

The Verify command, so useful with the Datassette, also is available for disk. But disk recording is much more reliable than cassette recording, so Verify is much less often used with disks. Verify is explained on page 13 of the manual.

Other Disk Commands

The OPEN15,8,15 command you used when formatting a disk has more to it than meets the eye. Channel 15 is the so-called command channel or error channel, and it can be used for sending many different commands to the 1541. You open it by entering OPEN n,8,15, where n, the logical file number, is any number from 1 to 127. Most people make n = 15 to avoid confusion.

Table 1. Instructions from the How to Use programs on the Test/Demo disk.

Disk Instructions

Additional commands are available that allow you to type short instructions to the disk drive. Load and run the VIC-20 Wedge if you have a VIC; use the C-64 Wedge if you have a Commodore 64.

To load a program, you will now be able to type a backslash, followed by the program name. The / means load from disk drive. For example, type /MILEAGE to load a program called Mileage.

Type > or @ to display the current error status. Type >$ or @$ to display the directory without erasing the current program.

Copy/All Program

The Copy/All program, written by Jim Butterfield, can be used to copy files from one drive to another if the drives are connected to the same computer. It is necessary first to change the device number of one drive from 8 to 9, by using the Disk ADDR Change program.

Load and run the Disk ADDR Change program, following the prompts; then proceed to load and run Copy/All. This will let you copy from unit 8, drive 0 (the unchanged drive) to unit 9, drive 0 (the drive just changed).

The disk you are copying to must not have the write-protect notch covered, and it is a good idea to put a piece of tape over the write-protect notch on the disk to be copied.

Printer Test

The Printer Test prints a listing of the characters in a format that allows easy checking of the mechanical and electronic capabilities of the printer.

View BAM

The View BAM program allows a programmer to examine the contents of

The command channel can be closed in many different ways, some of them quite subtle, and closing it unintentionally can make you think your computer has gone haywire. The Basic statements Close, CLR, New and Run will close the command channel, as will adding or deleting any Basic program lines. No doubt there are other ways too. The point is that an open channel can close unexpectedly, and you should be prepared for that to happen.

When a command channel is open, commands are sent to the 1541 by entering PRINT#15,xxxx, where xxxx is the command in question. (If the channel has been opened with a logical file number other than 15, *that* number, rather than 15, needs to follow the Print# command.)

Most of the commands consist of a word or its abbreviation, some punctuation and some other parameters. The commands of greatest interest to beginners are Scratch, to erase a program from the disk, and Rename, to give a program a new name.

Initialize and Validate may also be of some interest. These commands and more are explained on pages 16–18 of the manual.

Errors and Error Messages

The many error conditions that can blink your red LED are listed in Appendix B of the manual. There are read errors, write errors, syntax errors and more. If you're interested, now is the time to leaf through Appendix B and see them all.

Whenever the red LED is blinking, information about the error that caused it is available on the command channel. In fact, that channel is sometimes called the error channel. By writing and running a short program, you can read the error information, which is often useful in diagnosis. The details are presented on page 18 of your manual, in the section entitled Reading the Error Channel.

Once the red LED starts blinking, it continues until the error channel is read or until some other event terminates the error condition. Typically, such events are turning the computer off and back on, loading a program from disk or loading the disk's directory into memory.

The Wedge

The DOS support program, also called the "wedge," is one of the most useful, but also most poorly documented, programs in all of Commodore land. Its purpose is to eliminate many of the keystrokes usually needed to work with disk drives, and it serves that purpose well. Your Test/Demo disk probably contains a wedge for your computer. On my disk there are two—VIC 20 Wedge and C-64 Wedge. Yours may have them with slightly different names, but they are probabl there.

Once you load and run the wedge, you can load other programs just by typing a slash mark and the program name, then pressing the return key. The program name need not be enclosed in quotes, and the asterisk or question mark can be used in the normal manner to abbreviate it.

The wedge lets you read the error channel just by typing > or @, and then pressing the return key. If you follow either symbol with a dollar sign, the directory will be displayed on the screen without disturbing any program already in memory. Also, either symbol will take the place of PRINT# in using the command channel, with no need for opening the channel itself!

You can read about the wedge under DOS Support Program on page 14 of the manual and in the output from the How to Use program. Some versions of the wedge have more commands than are listed in the book. Covering them all here is beyond our scope, but if you ask a more experienced 1541 user, he or she may be able to fill you in.

Most experienced disk drive users use the wedge extensively and seldom try the longer commands. You can do this too, if you wish. We saved the wedge until the end of our story, mainly so you'd get a good understanding of 1541 operations before taking shortcuts, and also because not every 1541 owner has a copy of the wedge for his machine.

By the way, the origin of the term wedge is shrouded in mystery. Some say the unusual name comes from the shape of the "greater than" symbol used to evoke the program, while others say it comes from the way new commands are "wedged" into the Basic interpreter. But I have it on good authority that both of those are wrong. Like so many computer words, this one is an acronym. Why the word wedge? We Experts Don't Give Explanations!

Now that you've seen all the elementary 1541 operations and have read chapters 1–4 of the user's manual, you should have a pretty good grip on working with your new disk drive. As we hinted earlier, though, you've just scratched the surface of all the 1541's capabilities.

Chapters 5–9 of the manual hold the keys to the rest of the things you can do. After you've worked with your 1541 for a while, you might want to dig into them and see what you can use. R

the sectors that make up the block availability map, or BAM. The BAM is the table that the DOS uses to identify the blocks that have been allocated to the files on that disk.

Display T & S

The Display T & S program allows a programmer to examine the contents of a block by specifying the particular track and sector numbers that identify that block.

Check Disk

The Check Disk program can be used to make sure that a new disk that has been headered is in fact a good disk. The program writes to every block to verify its ability to store information. The program also will identify and allocate any bad blocks in the BAM to prevent them from being used by the DOS at a later time.

Press the return key to load part two. After it loads, type RUN, press the return key and type LOAD"HOW PART TWO",8.

Performance Test

The Performance Test program allows you to test the electronic and mechanical capabilities of the disk drive whenever necessary. Use this program whenever you suspect that there may be damage to the drive.

Sequential File and Random File

These two disks are included as programming examples that you can use as guidelines when writing your own programs. They also illustrate the important technique of checking the error channel after each access to the disk drive.

Because of their size, Sequential File and Random File both require the 3K expansion cartridge to load properly on the VIC-20.

The DOS 5.1 program is not intended to be loaded directly, but is loaded instead from the C-64 Wedge program.

Triple Power Play

Octal–Decimal–Hex

Are you a programmer who's all thumbs when it comes to manipulating number bases? You'll never make an error with this triple play combination—hex to octal to decimal. All you need are a pocket calculator and some numbers to field.

By Neal D. Atkins

Address author correspondence to Neal D. Atkins, Mount Sinai Medical Center, 4300 Alton Road, Miami Beach, FL 33140.

You're working on a super new program and you realize you must find the decimal equivalent of C37F hex. You can't find your conversion tables and you don't have a TI or HP programmer's calculator. All you have is your kid's $4.98 four-function calculator. Can this cheap little machine really be used for hex conversion? Yes, with just a few simple operations, you can quickly and easily convert hex and octal to decimal and vice versa. The conversion methods take longer to explain than to do.

Octal to Decimal (See Example 1)

STEP 1 Enter the left-most digit.
2 Multiply by 8.
3 Add the next digit to the total.
4 Stop if there are no more digits.
5 Else repeat step 2.

Example 1: convert 7236 octal into decimal

Operation	Display
7×8	56
+2	58
×8	464
+3	467
×8	3736
+6	3742

Answer: 7236 octal = 3742 decimal

Example 2: Convert C37F hex into decimal

Operation	Display
12×16	192
+ 3	195
×16	3120
+ 7	3127
×16	50032
+15	50047

Answer: C37F hex = 50047 decimal

Hex to Decimal (See Example 2)

The technique is identical to the octal conversion, with the exception that you multiply by 16 rather than by 8. Also, when keying in hex letters A–F, you enter their decimal equivalents. If you don't remember them, you can refer to Table 2.

Decimal to Octal (See Example 3)

Conversion from decimal to octal involves division by 8 and then writing down the remainder. When performing this operation on a calculator, the remainder is displayed as a decimal fraction. Table 1 shows the decimal fractions you can get when dividing by 8, with the equivalent number of 8ths shown in the "octal" column. Again, the method takes longer to explain than to perform.

STEP 1 Enter the decimal number to be converted.
2 Divide by 8.
3 Using the fractional portion of the result, find the corresponding remainder in 8ths from Table 1. Write down this digit (to the *left* of any

Example 3: convert 3742 decimal into octal

Operation	Display	From Table 1
3742÷8	467.750	.750
−.750	467.000	
÷8	58.375	.375
−.375	58.000	
÷8	7.250	.250
−.250	7.000	
÷8	0.875	.875

Answer: 3742 decimal = 7236 octal

digits written from previous steps).

4. Subtract the fractional portion from the result of step 2.
5. Stop when the integer portion becomes zero.
6. Else go to step 2 and repeat the process.

Decimal to Hex (See Example 4)

The conversion from decimal to hex is identical to the conversion of decimal to octal, with the exceptions that you divide by 16 and look up the remainders in Table 2.

The elegance of these methods is in their simplicity. Even if you don't have Tables 1 and 2, as long as you have a calculator on hand, you can do these conversions. The tables can quickly be generated by dividing every integer from 1 to 7 by 8 for the octal table, and every integer from 1 to 15 by 16 for the hex table.

One word of caution: When using any method, certain calculators will not do chained operations. If this is the case, you must press the equals key after entering an operation. Whether or not your calculator performs chained operations can easily be determined by entering the following:

8+1×2+ 18

If you don't come up with 18, then try:

8+1=×2+ 18

If this gives the correct result of 18, then press the equals key after each addition.

Example 4: Convert 50047 decimal into hex

Operation	Display	From Table 2
50047 ÷ 16	3127.9375	.9375
−.9375	3127.0000	
÷ 16	195.4375	.4375
−.4375	195.0000	
÷ 16	12.1875	.1875
−.1875	12.0000	
÷ 16	0.7500	.7500

Answer: 50047 decimal = C37F hex

Decimal to Binary (See Example 5)

The easiest method for converting decimal to binary is first to convert the number to octal or hex; then write down the binary pattern of 0s and 1s for each digit. If you can't remember the binary patterns, they can be found in Tables 1 and 2.

To go from binary to decimal, start at the right and separate the binary digits into groups of three. Using Table 1, write down each octal equivalent. Then, using your calculator, apply the method for octal to decimal conversion.

Now that you have learned these simple techniques, you can find that decimal equivalent you were searching for and finish your super program. Ⓡ

Fraction	Octal	Binary
.000	0	000
.125	1	001
.250	2	010
.375	3	011
.500	4	100
.625	5	101
.750	6	110
.875	7	111

Table 1. Decimal fractions from ⅛ to ⅞, with their octal and binary digit equivalents.

Example 5: convert 3742 decimal into binary

First convert 3742 to octal, getting 7236 (Example 3). Then, substitute the binary values for each digit of 7236:

7	2	3	6	octal
111	010	011	110	binary

Fraction	Hex	Dec.	Binary
.0000	0	0	0000
.0625	1	1	0001
.1250	2	2	0010
.1875	3	3	0011
.2500	4	4	0100
.3125	5	5	0101
.3750	6	6	0110
.4375	7	7	0111
.5000	8	8	1000
.5625	9	9	1001
.6250	A	10	1010
.6875	B	11	1011
.7500	C	12	1100
.8125	D	13	1101
.8750	E	14	1110
.9375	F	15	1111

Table 2. Decimal fractions from 1/16 to 15/16, with their hexadecimal, decimal and binary digit equivalents.

The RUN Advertising Department can now be reached at our new toll free number

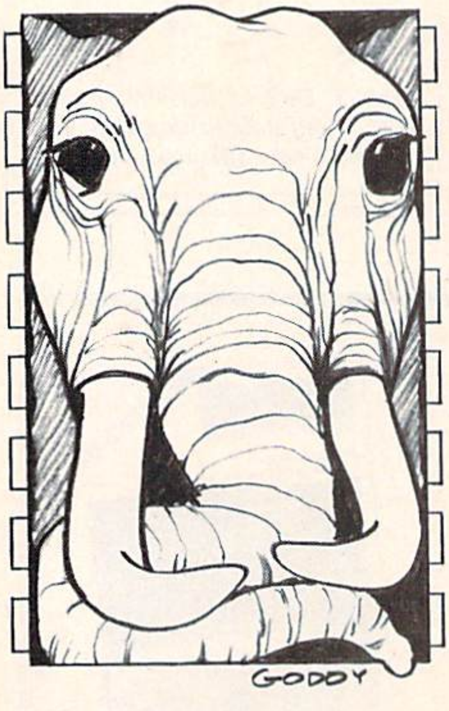
1-800-441-4403

RUN
The Commodore 64 & VIC-20 Magazine
PREMIERE ISSUE
Arcade Challenge— Ordeal in the Canyons of Zelaz
Close Encounters with C-64 Word Processing
VIC's Video Flash Cards

Tips You'll Never Forget

Your unexpanded VIC-20 may have a better memory than you imagine. Try these tips to make that little 3.5K go farther.

By Joseph H. Leonard



Address author correspondence to Joseph H. Leonard, 1220 Mills Ave., Burlingame, CA 94010.

Your VIC-20 is a great little computer. The only problem seems to be that word "little." The unexpanded VIC-20, ostensibly with 5K of memory, actually has only 3583 bytes that you can use for programs and data. The rest of the memory is used by the Basic operating system and the screen. There doesn't seem to be much room left.

Many articles have appeared that explain how you can condense programs to squeeze more Basic statements into a small space. This article will explain how the VIC-20 stores its data internally and will offer some suggestions on using data to save space.

Data Storage

Data comes in many forms. Basically there are three types: strings, integers and floating-point numbers. Some data may be used to display messages on the screen, some is held by the program to help it make decisions, and other data is needed to do calculations.

Normally, data is stored either as a constant or as a variable. An example is 10 POKE36878,15, where 36878 is the memory location that controls the sound volume, and 15 is the loudness of the sound. The value 36878 is constant, whereas the 15 might vary in your program, depending on the loudness desired.

When you type 10 POKE36878,15 as a Basic statement, you will need 13 bytes of memory. The line number and internal link (see p. 120 of *VIC-20 Programmer's Reference Guide*) take four bytes. The word Poke is tokenized into a 1-byte symbol, and the numbers and the comma take eight bytes.

If you set the volume only once in your program, it will not pay to use a variable to save memory. However, if your program calls for changes in volume, then you can type

```
10 V=36878
20 POKEV,15
```

You will then save four bytes every time you set the volume. In general, if you plan to use any constant many times, it is a good idea to replace it with a variable.

But this is a very imprecise rule. Adding line 10 as above takes some bytes, too. The line number and link take four bytes and the V=36878 will take seven bytes. But there will be an additional seven bytes needed by the VIC to store a "header" that contains information about the variable V.

Variable Types

Variable V is a floating-point number. All header information is stored right after the end of the last line in your Basic program. This area's location will vary, depending on the size of your program. You can find where it is by typing PRINT PEEK(46)*256+PEEK(45). These 7 bytes are described in Table 1.

The first character of the variable V has an ASCII value of 86 (see the user's manual, p. 146). There is no second character. The rest of the number fits into the remaining bytes. Byte 5 is the binary exponent plus 129. The first bit of byte 4 holds the sign (0=positive; 1=negative). Therefore, 14 bytes are used to hold the floating-point variable for line 10.

At times, you may wish to use an integer variable instead of a floating-point variable. You cannot use a value greater than 255, so memory location

Byte	Description	Decimal	Hex
7	1st character of variable name	86	56
6	2nd character of variable name	0	00
5	binary exponent + 129	144	90
4	mantissa in packed Binary Coded Decimal	16	10
3	mantissa in packed Binary Coded Decimal	14	0E
2	mantissa in packed Binary Coded Decimal	0	00
1	mantissa in packed Binary Coded Decimal	0	00

Table 1. Header information for floating-point variable V.

Byte	Description	Decimal	Hex
7	1st character of variable name + 128	214	D6
6	2nd character of variable name + 128	128	80
5	high order of number in binary	00	00
4	low order of number in binary	15	0F
3	not used	0	00
2	not used	0	00
1	not used	0	00

Table 2. Header information for integer variable V.

36878 cannot be an integer. But you could make the volume an integer by typing

```
10 V=36878:V%=15
20 POKEV,V%
```

A header of seven bytes will still be needed. Integer data is stored as shown in Table 2.

Even though bytes 3, 2 and 1 are not used, they will always contain zeros; so you still need seven bytes for the header. I have read elsewhere that you can save space by using integers, because they take only four bytes, while floating-point numbers need seven. This is not true. They both take up seven bytes. In fact, you will lose one byte in your program lines for each % you have!

It is not always necessary to use integer or floating-point numbers for data. Strings can be used, and they take up less space in some cases. For example, if your first program were written

```
10 V$="36878"
20 POKEVAL(V$),15
```

then you'd have a different arrangement of data storage.

Line 10 will require 14 bytes. There are four bytes in the line number and link. Then you have ten bytes for the rest of the line. You will still need a 7-byte header. (See Table 3.)

Avoid integers and strings as numbers. Use floating-point variables for constants.

Note what has happened. The string is stored in memory location 4105 (PRINT 16*256+9). Since the Basic program begins at location 4097 and ends at 4127 (PRINT PEEK(46)*256 +PEEK(45)), you can see that the data is stored inside the program itself.

Byte	Description	Decimal	Hex
7	1st character of variable name	86	56
6	2nd character of variable name + 128	128	80
5	number of characters in string	5	05
4	low order address where string is stored	9	09
3	high order address where string is stored	16	10
2	not used	0	00
1	not used	0	00

Table 3. Header information for a string variable.

Byte	Description	Decimal	Hex
7	1st character of variable name	67	43
6	2nd character of variable name + 128	128	80
5	number of characters in string	10	0A
4	low order address where string is stored	241	F1
3	high order address where string is stored	29	1D
2	not used	0	00
1	not used	0	00

Table 4. Header information for example of improper use of string variable, resulting in excess use of memory.

So which method do you use? To save bytes of memory, you should avoid integers, as they cost one byte for every % you type. You should also avoid strings when they represent numbers, as you need two bytes for the " plus one byte for each $. Use a floating-point variable for a constant often employed.

Other Space Savers

If you have a lot of variables and data in a program, you don't have to define them all in one program. Divide your program in two. Program One defines the variables; Program Two uses them.

```
Program One
10 V=36878
20 LOAD
Program Two
10 POKEV,15
```

Program One defines variable V as the location for the volume. Then it calls and runs Program Two, which turns on the volume. You'll save the 11 bytes it takes to define V. (This will only work, of course, if Program Two is not greater than Program One!)

You can save even more memory by asking the user for the value of a variable in Program One and then putting it in a "safe" place where Program

Two can use it. For example,

Program One Old

```
10 INPUT"HOW MANY PLAYERS";A$:A=
VAL(A$)
```

This line takes 46 bytes. There are four bytes in the line number and link. INPUT takes one byte. The words take 18 bytes. A$ requires two bytes in the program, then seven bytes for a header. The : needs one byte. The variable A takes one byte plus a 7-byte header. Add six bytes for the rest.

You would probably need 46 bytes for each question. Then think of the bytes you need for instructions. Let's pull all this into our new Program One.

Program One New

```
10 PRINT"Instructions........"
.
.
.
20 INPUT"HOW MANY PLAYERS";A$:A=
VAL(A$)
30 POKE251,A
40 LOAD
```

Memory locations 251 to 255 are "safe" locations. Anything put there will stay there. (Don't use the cassette buffer locations, as all data will disappear as soon as you load the next program.)

Program Two

```
10 A=PEEK(251)
```

Another technique is to store data on cassette tape. Then, as you need the data, read it from tape. (Don't read the data into an array—we are trying to save memory.) Read one line of instructions and display it on the screen; then read another, display it, and so on. You could even store data and screen images on tape.

> *These tips will save you memory, not make your programs run faster.*

When you are using string variables, you must be careful not to concatenate them in the wrong way. If you do, you'll lose a lot of memory space.

```
10 A$="CITY":B$="STATE"
20 C$=A$+","+B$
30 PRINTC$
```

This program is trying to print the words CITY,STATE, but by using C$, you're going to take 18 bytes more. (See Table 4.)

The string is being stored in location 7665 (PRINT 29*256+241). This is not in the program area. So, in addition to the memory bytes line 20 is taking (16 plus a 7-byte header), you have 10 more bytes of memory used at 7665. This is now 33 bytes. It would be better to rewrite this program as

```
10 A$="CITY":B$="STATE"
30 PRINTA$","B$
```

You need five more bytes in line 30, but you save 33 bytes elsewhere.

Summary

To sum up, you can gain more memory in your unexpanded VIC-20 by a careful analysis of the type of data structure you are using and where you are storing it, by employing more than one program and by avoiding improper string manipulation. These techniques won't make your programs run faster or help you to understand the logic involved, but they *will* save you memory. ®

Circle 172 on Reader Service card.

We'll back you up!

MasterCard VISA

ATTENTION COMMODORE 64 OWNERS

If you own a disk drive then you'll need "The Clone Machine". Take control of your 1541 with this package that includes:

1.) Complete and thorough users manual
2.) Copy with one or two drives
3.) Investigate and back-up many "PROTECTED" disks
4.) Copy all file types including relative types
5.) Edit and view track/block in Hex or ASCII
6.) Display full contents of directory and print
7.) Change program names, add, delete files with single keystroke
8.) Easy disk initialization
9.) Supports up to four drives

'My only copy gone!"
Mr. Sad
John Tresca '83

~~List $[illegible].95~~ Special intro $39.95

Dealers & Distributors Inquiries Invited

CALL (201) 838-9027

micro ware

P.O. Box 113
Pompton Plains, N.J.
07444

Send Your Child on the Rainbow Quest.

Fiction, Fantasy, and Computer Adventure for the Commodore 64

Rainbow Quest will take your child on a space adventure of the future. The planet Rainbow is a faraway land of ancient and mysterious cities, mazes, and puzzling events for young readers to discover. **Rainbow Quest** by Richard Ramella is a book-and-cassette adventure for the Commodore 64. Children read and play along as Molly and Sam meet pirates, robots, and strange creatures as they make their way across the planet Rainbow. To reach their goal, they must survive on their own and face the challenges they meet along the way.

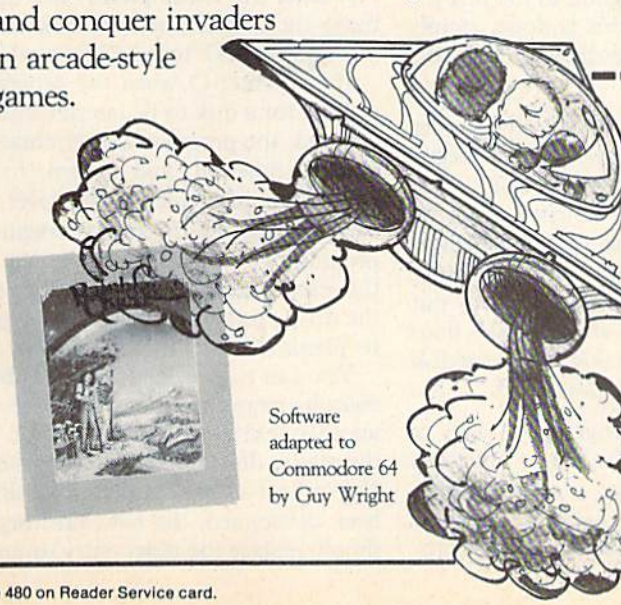
Readers will help Molly and Sam find their way through dark and confusing mazes, solve word and number puzzles, and conquer invaders in arcade-style games.

Each obstacle they meet is a program, on the **Rainbow Quest** cassette, ready to load and run.

Rainbow Quest has 25 programs in all. Book and cassette are sold together in a protective storage binder with complete instructions. Each **Rainbow Quest** package for the Commodore 64 is $24.97.

To order **Rainbow Quest**, call toll-free for credit card orders, 1-800-258-5473. (In New Hampshire, call 924-9471.) Or mail your order with payment or complete credit card information to: Wayne Green Inc., Attn. Book Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Rainbow Quest by Richard Ramella
Illustrated by Coni Porter
ISBN 0-88006-069-7 BK7401
7 by 9 book, cassette of 25 programs
softcover, spiral-bound, 128 pp.



Software adapted to Commodore 64 by Guy Wright

Color my child's imagination!

Send me ____ copies of **Rainbow Quest** for the **Commodore 64** (BK7401) at $24.97 per package. (Include $2.00 per package for shipping and handling.) ☐ Payment Enclosed

☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA ☐ AMEX

Card # __________ MC Bank # ______ Exp. date ______

Name __________ Signature __________

Address __________

City __________ State ____ Zip ______

Wayne Green Books, Peterborough, NH 03458

342B3Q

Circle 480 on Reader Service card.

Disk Master Revisited

What's more aggravating than having a disk full of information but not being able to readily access your files? Get back in control with this program that shows you what files you've got and where.

By Robert Baker

RUN It Right
Commodore 64
1540, 1541, or other disk drive
Commodore printer optional

Address author correspondence to Robert W. Baker, 15 Windsor Drive, Atco, NJ 08004.

Disk Master is a program designed to catalog a number of disks to form a large master directory on a single disk. The program automatically reads the directory blocks of any desired disk and writes a condensed directory file on the master directory disk.

It also maintains a cross-reference file to record the relationships between disk IDs and disk names. In addition, Disk Master provides several utility functions for locating specific files, displaying individual directories, listing the disk IDs currently in use, and so on.

The original version of Disk Master for the PET and CBM systems was published in the June 1982 issue of *Microcomputing* magazine. I have modified this version for the Commodore 64 to run with a single VIC-1541 disk drive, but it still provides all the original features.

Using the Program

To use the program, you first format a blank disk to become the master directory disk. Then, for convenience, copy the Disk Master program as the first file on the disk. Once this is done, simply insert the disk in the drive and run the program.

That's all there is to it. Disk Master will create and maintain all necessary files on the master directory disk.

For the program to function properly, you must always place the master directory disk in the drive when Disk Master is started. I'd suggest that you not put any other programs on this disk, since the program assumes that the entire disk is available for storing directories.

Whenever the program is run, a menu identifies the five major functions available. To perform a specific function, simply enter the indicated number. Entering zero will terminate the program and return you to Basic. I'll describe the other functions in detail.

Function Details

1—*Update master directory.* When you select this function, you remove the master directory disk from the drive and insert the disk you want catalogued. Then you press any key on the keyboard.

The program will display the disk ID and name as read from the disk and then wait for verification that the correct disk was actually inserted. If N is entered, the program will wait for another disk to be inserted. After a Y response, the program will proceed to read the disk directory and sort the filenames found into alphabetical order.

If the disk ID has already been catalogued, but with a different disk name, a warning message will be displayed. You then can either abort or continue the catalog update function. If everything is OK, the program will ask you to insert the master directory disk back in the drive and press any key when ready.

Disk Master will then update the master directory and the cross-reference file. Once this is completed, you can remove the master directory disk and insert another disk to be catalogued.

If you enter Q when the program is waiting for a disk to be inserted and catalogued, the program will terminate the update function and return to the master function menu. However, before redisplaying the master menu, the program will remind you to make sure the master directory disk is inserted in the drive, and it will wait for any key to be pressed before processing.

You can easily catalog any number of disks by merely inserting them one after another, but always in alternation with the master directory disk to save the catalog information. If a disk has already been catalogued, the new directory will simply replace the older entry to update the master directory.

2—Delete disk entry from master. This function allows you to remove a particular disk completely from the master directory. It performs all necessary housekeeping by deleting the appropriate data file and the disk entry in the cross-reference list of disk IDs and names.

This should be the only method used to remove an entry from the master directory. Do *not* try to delete the data file on the master directory disk manually. The individual directory files are named by "DIR." plus the two-character ID for the corresponding disk.

The disk to be deleted is identified by its disk ID or by its name. A cross-reference of disk IDs and names exists so that you can specify either. To enter the disk name instead of the ID, press the return key alone for the disk ID and then enter the desired disk name.

You can even use an asterisk at the end of the disk name to indicate character-matching on the characters entered. The program will display a disk name and ID, then check to see if they are correct. If the response is N, and you used an asterisk for character-matching, the next ID entry in the cross-reference list will be displayed.

This lets you search quickly for the desired disk if you can't remember the ID or full disk name. If you enter only an asterisk for the disk name, the program will automatically step through the entire list of disks until you indicate the correct one is found.

Pressing the return key alone for the disk name will end the function and return you to the master function menu. If you enter a disk ID or name that does not exist in the master directory, an error message will be displayed. Simply press any key to continue; then enter another disk ID or name.

3—Display selected directory. This function displays or prints the directory of any disk that has been catalogued. The specific disk must be identified by its ID or name in the same manner as in the delete function. Once the correct disk is found, the disk directory displayed or printed will indicate:

- the disk name, ID and format
- the number of blocks free
- each file on the disk, with the number of blocks in the file and the file type
- the total number of files on the disk

While the directory is being displayed or printed, hitting any key will suspend the operation until another key is hit. If the next key you hit is Q, the directory will be aborted and you can select another disk to display. Hitting the return key for both the ID and disk name will terminate the function and return you to the master function selection menu.

> *The handiest feature of Disk Master indicates on what disks a particular file can be found.*

4—Find specified file. This is probably the handiest feature of Disk Master, but it can be slow with the VIC 1541 disk when a large number of disks have been catalogued. This function provides a method of finding all copies of a particular file and indicates what disks they can be found on.

Again, you can use character-matching when entering the filename by adding a trailing asterisk, but at least one character must precede it. If an asterisk is not used, then the filename must match exactly to be displayed or printed. Otherwise, if the specified number of characters match, the file will be included in the list. For example, you can list all files that start with the word DISK by entering the filename DISK*.

Entering return alone for the filename will return the program to the master menu. While the list of files is being generated, hitting any key will suspend the operation until another key is pressed. If the next key you hit is Q, the operation will be terminated and you can enter another file to be sought.

5—List disk IDs and names. This function provides various lists of IDs and names for the disks currently catalogued. It displays another menu to select the desired list. While any list is being displayed or printed, hitting any key will suspend the operation until another key is pressed.

If you enter Q, the operation will be aborted, and control will return to the list-selection menu. Entering zero for the list selection will return you to the master function menu. The various lists provided are as follows.

Typing 1: prints a chart showing all disk IDs currently in use and catalogued. This is about a two-page list, and you must use a Commodore printer. It shows all IDs consisting of the numbers 0–9 and the letters A–Z in any combination.

It's intended to be used as a check sheet when you assign new IDs. This chart uses the PET graphics, so it'll probably not print correctly with non-Commodore printers.

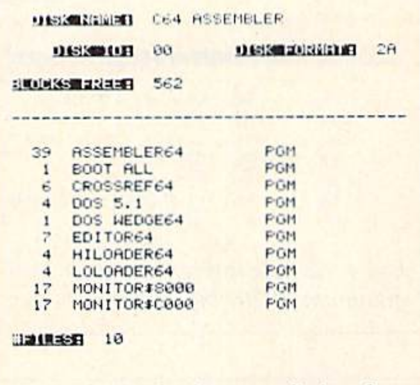
Typing 2: displays or prints in alphabetical order a quick list of all IDs currently in use. Only the IDs are given, along with an indication of the total number of IDs catalogued.

Typing 3: displays or prints a list of all IDs in use, along with the corresponding disk names. This list is printed in alphabetical order, as per the disk IDs.

Typing 4: displays or prints a list of all catalogued disks, showing the ID and name and the number of free blocks on each. The program allows you to specify the minimum number of free blocks a disk must have to be included in the list.

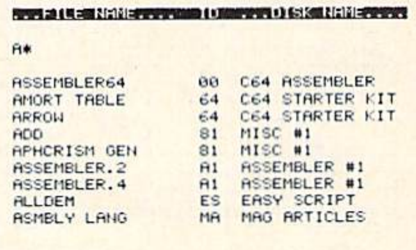
This lets you, for instance, indicate that you want a list of all disks with at least 100 free blocks. The default value is zero, so every disk currently catalogued will be listed if you don't change the value displayed.

Typing 5: similar to Typing 4, except that it asks you to specify a *maximum* number of free blocks for a particular disk to be included in the list. This allows you, for example, to call for a list



```
 DISK NAME:   C64 ASSEMBLER

   DISK ID:   00          DISK FORMAT:   2A

BLOCKS FREE:  562

------------------------------------------

  39   ASSEMBLER64           PGM
   1   BOOT ALL              PGM
   6   CROSSREF64            PGM
   4   DOS 5.1               PGM
   1   DOS WEDGE64           PGM
   7   EDITOR64              PGM
   4   HILOADER64            PGM
   4   LOLOADER64            PGM
  17   MONITOR$8000          PGM
  17   MONITOR$C000          PGM

#FILES:  10
```

Fig. 1. Sample directory listing for a specific disk.



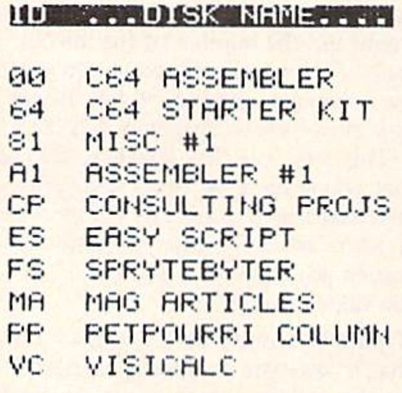
```
...FILE NAME.....   ID  ....DISK NAME....

A*

ASSEMBLER64         00  C64 ASSEMBLER
AMORT TABLE         64  C64 STARTER KIT
ARROW               64  C64 STARTER KIT
ADD                 81  MISC #1
APHCRISM GEN        81  MISC #1
ASSEMBLER.2         A1  ASSEMBLER #1
ASSEMBLER.4         A1  ASSEMBLER #1
ALLDEM              ES  EASY SCRIPT
ASMBLY LANG         MA  MAG ARTICLES
```

Fig. 2. Sample listing: finding all files starting with A.

of all disks with no more than 10 free blocks. An arbitrary default value has been preset at 99. If you enter a new number with a single-digit value, be sure to clear the last digit of the default 99 value.

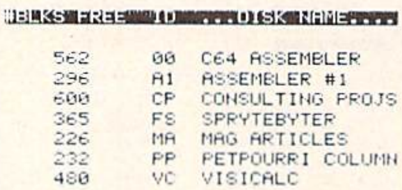
The Program

The key to Disk Master's operation is its ability to read any disk's directory blocks as a sequential data file. This is normally not documented in Commodore manuals, but it can easily be done as shown in line 440 of the program. Simply open a file by the name of $0 as a normal sequential file.



```
ID ...DISK NAME....

00  C64 ASSEMBLER
64  C64 STARTER KIT
81  MISC #1
A1  ASSEMBLER #1
CP  CONSULTING PROJS
ES  EASY SCRIPT
FS  SPRYTEBYTER
MA  MAG ARTICLES
PP  PETPOURRI COLUMN
VC  VISICALC
```

Fig. 3. Sample listing: disk IDs and names.



```
#BLKS FREE  ID  ...DISK NAME....

     562     00  C64 ASSEMBLER
     296     A1  ASSEMBLER #1
     600     CP  CONSULTING PROJS
     365     FS  SPRYTEBYTER
     226     MA  MAG ARTICLES
     232     PP  PETPOURRI COLUMN
     480     VC  VISICALC
```

Fig. 4. Sample listing: all disks with a minimum of 200 blocks free.

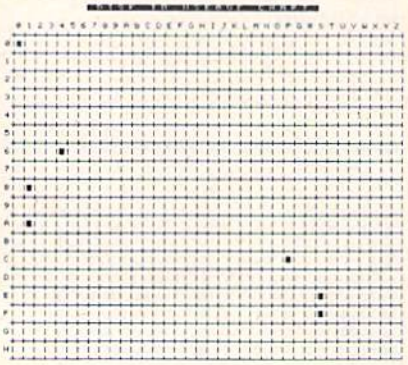


Fig. 5. Sample listing: partial ID usage chart.

This eliminates most compatibility problems, since the system will always handle the directory blocks in the same way, regardless of the C-64 or disk operating system ROMs. By using the disk command channel (channel 15) for all disk commands, the program is actually totally compatible with all current PET/CBM and C-64 systems with single disk drives.

When you delete a file, the only thing that happens is that the file-type flag is set to a value of 128 as shown in the chart. The information is actually still on the disk, but you normally can't get to it.

Looking at the program listing for Disk Master, lines 400–840 are used to read the directory information in the proper format and to check for previous entries in the master directory. Lines 850–970 then sort the directory entries and write a condensed directory on the master directory disk when it's reinserted.

This condensed directory contains the disk format and total number of free blocks, followed by the individual directory entries. Each file entry consists of a one-byte file type, the 16-character filename, and two bytes indicating the number of blocks in the file.

Thus, the original 30-byte directory entry is condensed to a 19-byte directory entry for each file on the disk. Most of the BAM and directory header information is stored in a cross-reference file that correlates the disk ID with the disk name.

Once the directory is opened as a file, the first character read identifies the type of disk and the disk format. A 1 indicates the older 2040 DOS 1.0 format disk, while a 65 indicates the newer DOS 2.x 4040, 2031 and VIC-1540/1541 formats. The remaining data in the directory header and block availability map (BAM) can then be read and properly decoded to find the disk name and ID, along with specific file information.

Some of the older Commodore user materials for the various disk drives include several tables that give the exact layout of the directory header, the block availability map (BAM) and the actual directory blocks. I've condensed some of the information here so you can see what Disk Master is reading.

Just remember that the program doesn't see the first two bytes of each disk block when it reads the directory as a sequential data file. The disk controller will automatically handle the linking from block to block for the program, so there's no need to worry about tracks and sectors.

As you can see in Table 1, the disk header block is identical for the 2040/4040, 2031 and VIC-1540/1541 disks. In all cases it is stored on track 18, sector 0 of the disk. It indicates the location of the first directory block, the DOS format, the disk name and ID, plus the BAM.

The BAM indicates which blocks are used and which are available, using a map with one bit for each block on the disk. If the bit is set (1), the block is

Byte	Contents	Definition
0–1	18,1	Track & sector of first directory block
2	1	DOS 1 format on 2040/4040
	65	ASCII "A" for 4040 format and VIC-1540/1541
3	0	null flag
4–143	. . . .	BAM—bit map of available blocks for tracks 1–35 (4 bytes per track) byte 0 = #available sectors in track byte 1 = bit map for sectors 0–7 byte 2 = bit map for sectors 8–15 byte 3 = bit map for sectors 16–23 in bit maps, 1 = available 0 = unavailable (used)
144–161	. . . .	disk name padded with shifted spaces
162–163	. . . .	disk ID
164	160	shifted space
165–166	160,160	shifted spaces on 2040 DOS 1
	50,65	ASCII "2A" for 4040 DOS version
167–170	160's	shifted spaces
171–255	0	nulls, unused

Table 1. Disk Header Block—Track 18, Sector 0. Block availability map for VIC-1540/1541 and 2040/4040 disks.

NEW!

Take The Heat Off Your 64 Disk Drive!

Overheating and line surges are a major cause of frustrating program malfunctions and permanent damage to your Commodore 64 disk drive.

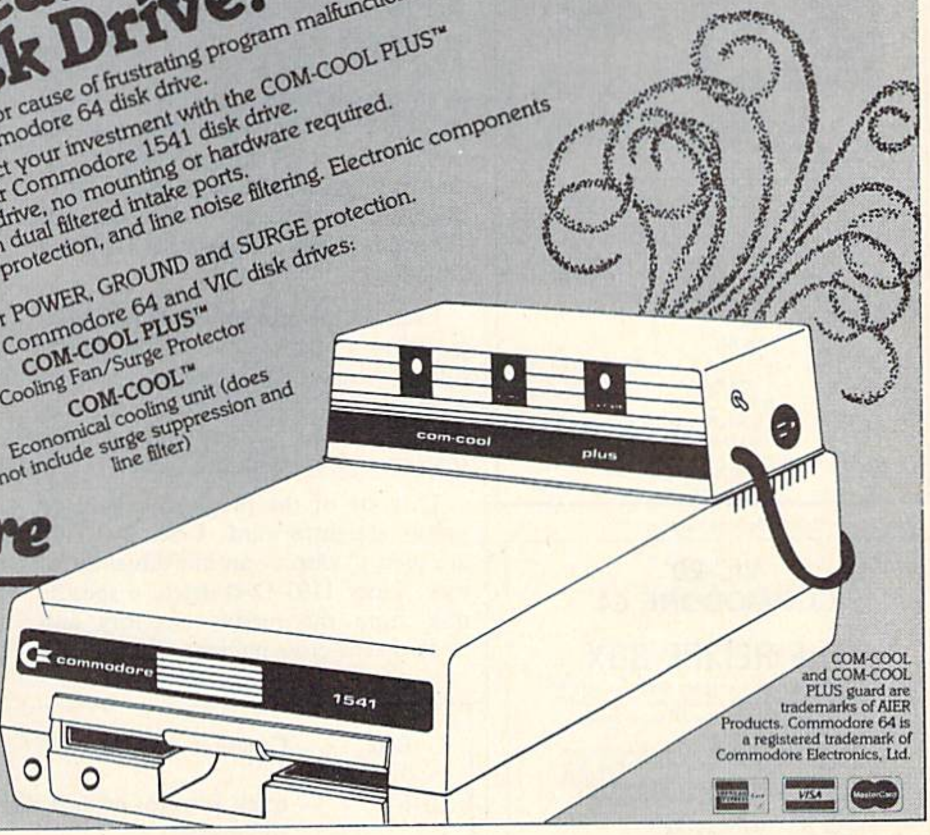
Now, for the first time, you can protect your investment with the COM-COOL PLUS™ Cooling Fan/Surge Protector for your Commodore 1541 disk drive.

1. Positions directly over your disk drive, no mounting or hardware required.
2. High efficiency, quiet blower with dual filtered intake ports.
3. State of the art surge and spike protection, and line noise filtering. Electronic components UL listed.
4. Front panel pilot lights monitor POWER, GROUND and SURGE protection.

Two models for use with Commodore 64 and VIC disk drives:

COM-COOL PLUS™
Cooling Fan/Surge Protector

COM-COOL™
Economical cooling unit (does not include surge suppression and line filter)



Distributed exclusively by

City Software

City Software Distributors, Inc.
735 W. Wisconsin Ave.
Milwaukee, WI 53233

For information, your nearest dealer or to order direct, CALL TOLL FREE:
1-800-558-1008
In Wisconsin, call collect 414-291-5125
Dealer And Distributor Inquiries Invited

COM-COOL and COM-COOL PLUS guard are trademarks of AIER Products. Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

Circle 109 on Reader Service card.

Unlock Your Creativity.

Commodore® 64 Color Sketch Pad

DOODLE!™
by Mark R. Rubin

Whether you're six or sixty-six, you can use high resolution graphics and color to DOODLE! Use this professional quality graphics tool to draw up a house plan, sketch a landscape, create a colorful masterpiece or just "doodle." On-line MENUS make DOODLE easy to use; 100% machine language means instant response. With your Commodore 64 and joystick or trackball you can:

- DRAW pictures in your choice of 16 Commodore 64 colors, and PAINT with 8 "brush" sizes.
- SAVE your doodle on a disk. LOAD it in to doodle some more.
- Instant NEGATIVE or MIRROR IMAGE of a doodle.
- Instant BOXES, CIRCLES and straight LINES anywhere on your screen.
- DUPLICATE, Enlarge, Stretch, Squeeze or Rotate any part of your doodle.
- ZOOM in to draw fine detail.
- PRINT your doodle on many popular printers.

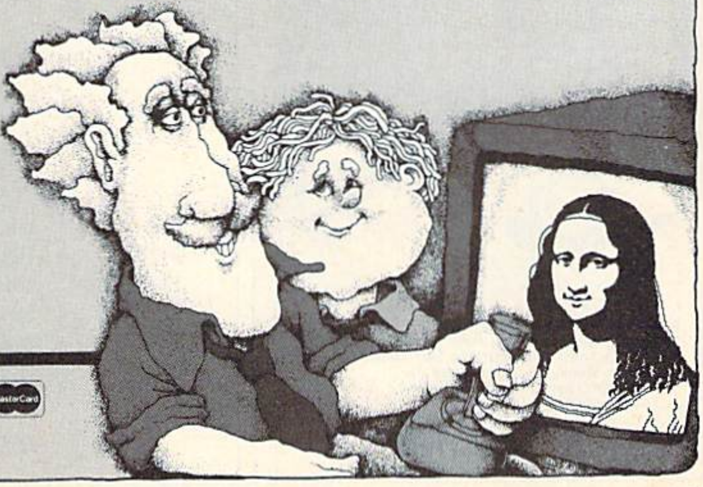
$39.95

For information, your nearest dealer, or to order direct, CALL TOLL FREE:
1-800-558-1008 In Wisconsin, collect 414-291-5125
Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited

City Software

City Software Distributors, Inc.
735 W. Wisconsin Ave.
Milwaukee, WI 53233

© Copyright 1983 by Mark R. Rubin & OMNI Unlimited. Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.



Circle 247 on Reader Service card.

VIC-20

QUALITY
EXPANSION
BOARD

ONLY
$31.95

- UP TO **3 GAMES** OR **UTILITY** CARTRIDGES.
- **3 LARGE SLIDE** SWITCHES. NOT SMALL DIP SWITCHES.
- **RESET BUTTON**. NO NEED TO TURN COMPUTER OFF BETWEEN GAMES.
- **FUSED** TO PROTECT VIC.
- HIGH QUALITY **GOLD PLATED** EDGE CONNECTOR AND NICKEL PLATED BOARD.
- **SOLID RUBBER FEET** SUPPORTS BOARD WHEN INSERTING CARTRIDGES.
- **INSTRUCTIONS** AND HINTS.

TO ORDER SEND CHECK (ALLOW 3 WEEKS) OR MONEY ORDER

MESI
P.O. BOX
51544
NEW ORLEANS, LA
70151

ADD $2.00 POSTAGE & HANDLING LA. RESIDENTS ADD 3% TAX

VIC 20 IS A TRADEMARK OF CBM, INC.

Circle 243 on Reader Service card.

VIC-20
COMMODORE 64

THE RECIPE BOX

Now you can easily store and recall your favorite recipes on your Commodore computer. THE RECIPE BOX is a complete menu-driven disk system that comes with these additional features:

SEARCH BY INGREDIENT — Only have a pound of hamburger in the freezer? Let THE RECIPE BOX show you all the recipes that you have on file that use hamburger, or any other ingredient you choose.

SEARCH BY CATEGORY — Code your recipes as to breakfast, lunch, dinner, snacks, etc.

SEARCH BY CATEGORY/INGREDIENT — Any combination of the above.

AUTOMATIC MEASUREMENT — THE RECIPE BOX will automatically scale up or down the amount of ingredients you need according to how many servings you want.

SCREEN OR PRINTED OUTPUT — Have printed copies to use in the kitchen or give to friends.

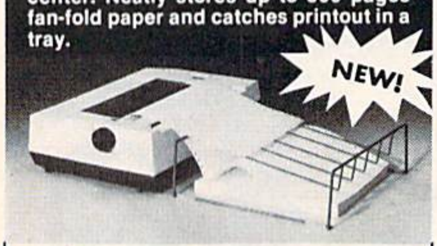
THE RECIPE BOX requires one disk drive and will run on a 5K VIC-20. Commodore 64. Please specify. Send check or money order for $19.95 to:

Aries Marketing Co.
P.O. Box 4196
4200 Shannon Drive
Baltimore, Md. 21205
Md. residents add 5% sales tax

Circle 250 on Reader Service card.

TAME YOUR PRINTER!

PAPER TAMER saves space and restores order to your desktop microcenter. Neatly stores up to 300 pages fan-fold paper and catches printout in a tray.



PAPER TAMER (Model PT 80/300) is 12"W × 4"H × 12"D. Fits all popular 80 column printers. Durable light beige finish. Non-marking feet. Only $15.95 + $2.00 P/H. Money back guarantee.
TO ORDER: Send check or money order. MN residents add 6% sales tax.

MICROMATE ACCESSORIES
5801 Duluth St. Suite 105
Minneapolis, MN 55422 (612)544-5327

available; it is unavailable when the bit is cleared (0).

Each directory block then contains a link to the next directory block, plus specific information for eight files. The entry for each file is identical in format, as shown in Table 3. It contains a flag specifying the file type, a pointer to the first block of the file, the filename padded with spaces, the file size and additional information for relative files and file replacement, using the OPEN@ function.

Each of the condensed directories is stored as a separate file on the master directory disk. This means you can catalog about 140 entries with the VIC-1541 drive. This should be more than enough for almost anyone.

The rest of the program should be pretty straightforward. Lines 980–1170 are used to display an individual directory. Lines 1180–1240 delete a specific disk from the master directory and clean up the cross reference list.

Lines 1250–1680 and 2450–2610 perform the various listing functions. Lines 1690–1860 are used to find what disk contains a specific file or group of files. Lines 220–280 and 1870–2440 are various subroutines used by the rest of the program.

The graphics characters used to make the disk ID chart in lines 1430 and 1440 are the shifted plus sign and asterisk on the C-64. The last character is entered by holding down the Commodore key and pressing W.

The graphics characters in lines 1530 and 1540 are the combined Commodore and E keys, plus the shifted asterisk. The last character is the combined Commodore and X keys. Lines 1040 and 2150 contain 39 dashes or shifted asterisks (your choice).

If you should have any difficulty entering the program or would just rather avoid all the typing, I'll be happy to supply a copy on a VIC-1541 format disk if you'll send me $10 to cover costs. R

Byte	Contents
0–1	track & sector of next directory block, track = 0 in last directory block
2–31	file entry #1
34–63	file entry #2
66–95	file entry #3
98–127	file entry #4
130–159	file entry #5
162–191	file entry #6
194–223	file entry #7
226–255	file entry #8

Table 2. Common Directory Block. First directory block on Track 18, Sector 1—for Vic-1540/1541 and 2040/4040 disks.

Byte	Contents
0	File type flag: 128 = file deleted 129 = Sequential file 130 = Program file 131 = User file 132 = Relative file
1–2	track & sector of first block in file
3–18	file name padded with shifted spaces
19–20	track & sector of first side sector block for relative file only
21	binary record size for relative files
22–25	unused
26–27	track & sector of replacement file for OPEN@
28–29	number of blocks in file (low byte, high byte)

Table 3. Structure of single directory entries.

Listing of the Disk Master program for the C-64.

```
10 REM --------- DISK MASTER --------
20 REM
30 REM      SINGLE VIC-1541 DISK
40 REM     ON COMMODORE-64 SYSTEM
50 REM
60 REM          ROBERT W. BAKER
70 REM  15 WINDSOR DR, ATCO, NJ 08004
80 REM
90 REM ----------------------------
100 :
110 CLR:C$="":S$=C$:X=0:Y=0
120 CR$=CHR$(13):HC$=CHR$(147):RV$=CHR$(18):RF$=CHR$(14
   6):CL$=CHR$(157)
130 REM CR = CARRIAGE RETURN,  HC = HOME/CLEAR,  RV = R
   EVERSE ON
140 REM RF = REVERSE OFF,       CL = CURSER LEFT
150 GOSUB 2140:DIM D$(230),X$(230)
160 PRINT"   READING DIRECTORY CROSS REFERENCE"
170 OPEN15,8,15,"I0":GOSUB 2220
180 OPEN 5,8,5,"0:DISK DIR XREF,S,R"
190 INPUT#15,EN,EM$,ET,ES:IFEN=62THEN 290
200 INPUT#5,X$(NX):SS=ST:GOSUB 2220:NX=NX+1:IF SS=0 THE
   N 200
210 GOTO 290
220 S$="":FOR X=1 TO Y:GOSUB 260:S$=S$+C$:NEXT X:RETURN

230 FOR X=1 TO Y:GOSUB 260:NEXT X:RETURN
240 V=0:GOSUB 260:IF C$<>"" THEN V=ASC(C$)
250 RETURN
260 GET#5,C$
270 SS=ST:INPUT#15,EN,EM$,ET,ES:IF EN=0 THEN RETURN
280 PRINT HC$;RV$;"DISK ERROR!":PRINT:GOTO 2270
290 CLOSE 4:CLOSE 5:CX=0:GOSUB 2140
300 PRINT SPC(5);"0 - DONE":PRINT
310 PRINT SPC(5);"1 - UPDATE MASTER DIRECTORY":PRINT
320 PRINT SPC(5);"2 - DELETE DISK ENTRY FROM MASTER":PR
   INT
330 PRINT SPC(5);"3 - DISPLAY SELECTED DIRECTORY":PRINT

340 PRINT SPC(5);"4 - FIND SPECIFIED FILE":PRINT
350 PRINT SPC(5);"5 - LIST DISK ID'S & NAMES"
360 GOSUB 2150:PRINT"ENTER DESIRED FUNCTION:  ";
370 GOSUB 2120:IF C$="0" THEN PRINT HC$:GOTO 2380
380 V=VAL(C$):IF V<1 OR V>5 THEN 370
390 ON V GOTO 400,1180,980,1690,1250
400 CLOSE 15:CX=0:PRINT HC$;"INSERT DISK TO BE CATALOGE
   D"
410 PRINT:PRINT"DEPRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE, ";RV$;"Q";
   RF$;" TO QUIT"
```

More

Circle 50 on Reader Service card.

TELSTAR 64

Sophisticated Terminal Communications Cartridge for the 64.

PFO 10D 00D CP D1 D2 BELL 12:30:00 10:14:36
(TELSTAR's Status Line)

Don't settle for less than the best!

- Upload/Download to/from disk or tape.
- Automatic File Translation.
- Communicates in Industry Standard ASCII.
- Real-Time Clock plus Alarm Clock.
- Line editing capability allows correcting and resending long command lines.
- 9 Quick Read functions.
- Menu-driven.
- Similar to our famous STCP Terminal package.
- Works with Commodore Modems and supports auto-dialing.

The best feature is the price — **only $49.95** (Cartridge and Manual)

Machine Language Monitor Cartridge
for the CBM 64

More than 20 commands allow you to access the CBM 64's Microprocessors Registers and Memory Contents. Commands include assemble, disassemble, registers, memory, transfer, compare, plus many more.

Someday every CBM 64 owner will need a monitor such as this.

Cartridge and Manual — **$24.95**

8K in 30 Seconds
for your VIC 20 or CBM 64

If you own a VIC 20 or a CBM 64 and have been concerned about the high cost of a disk to store your programs on worry yourself no longer. Now there's the RABBIT. The RABBIT comes in a cartridge, and at a much, much lower price than the average disk. And speed . . . this is one fast RABBIT. With the RABBIT you can load and store on your CBM datasette an 8K program in almost 30 seconds, compared to the current 3 minutes of a VIC 20 or CBM 64, almost as fast as the 1541 disk drive.

The RABBIT is easy to install, allows one to Append Basic Programs, works with or without Expansion Memory, and provides two data file modes. The RABBIT is not only fast but reliable.

(The Rabbit for the VIC 20 contains an expansion connector so you can simultaneously use your memory board, etc.)

$39.95

MAE NOW THE BEST FOR LESS!

$59.95

For CBM 64, PET, APPLE, and ATARI

Now, you can have the same professionally designed Macro Assembler/Editor as used on Space Shuttle projects.

- Designed to improve Programmer Productivity.
- Similar syntax and commands - No need to relearn peculiar syntaxes and commands when you go from PET to APPLE to ATARI.
- Coresident Assembler/Editor - No need to load the Editor, then the Assembler, then the Editor, etc.
- Also includes Word Processor, Relocating Loader, and much more.
- Powerful Editor, Macros, Conditional and Interactive Assembly, and Auto - zero page addressing.

Still not convinced: send for our free spec sheet!

Eastern House

3239 Linda Dr.
Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106
(919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446
Send for free catalog!

VISA
MasterCard

```
420 GOSUB 2120:IF C$="Q" THEN GOSUB 2390:GOTO 290
430 GOSUB 2150:PRINT"OK":OPEN15,8,15,"IO":GOSUB 270
440 OPEN5,8,5,"$0,S,R":GOSUB270
450 GOSUB 240:VF=V:GOSUB 260
460 NB=0:FOR Z=1 TO 35:GOSUB 240:IF Z<>18 THEN NB=NB+V
470 Y=3:GOSUB 230:NEXT Z
480 Y=16:GOSUB 220:DN$=S$:Y=2:GOSUB 230
490 Y=2:GOSUB 220:DI$=LEFT$(S$+"  ",2)
500 GOSUB 2160:IF C$="N" THEN 970
510 IF NX=0 THEN 630
520 FOR X=0 TO NX-1:C$=LEFT$(X$(X),2):IF DI$<C$ THEN 63
     0
530 IF DI$<>C$ THEN NEXT X:GOTO 630
540 IF DN$=MID$(X$(X),3) THEN 630
550 PRINT HC$;RV$;"*** WARNING ***";RF$;"  THIS DISK ID
     : ";RV$;DI$;RF$
560 PRINT:PRINT"DISK NAME: ";RV$;DN$
570 PRINT:PRINT"IS ALL READY CATALOGED WITH A DIFFERENT
     "
580 PRINT:PRINT"DISK NAME: ";RV$;MID$(X$(X),3):GOSUB 21
     50
590 PRINT"CATALOGING THIS DISK WILL DELETE THE"
600 PRINT:PRINT"PREVIOUS DATA!":GOSUB 2150
610 PRINT"CATALOG THIS DISK";:GOSUB 2190:IF C$="N" THEN
     970
620 PRINT HC$;"CATALOGING DISK WITH NEW DISK NAME"
630 GOSUB 2150:PRINT"READING DIRECTORY ENTRIES ..."
640 GOSUB 260:Y=2:GOSUB 220:DF$=S$:Y=89
650 IF VF=1 THEN DF$=" 1"
660 GOSUB 230
670 NF=0:Z=0
680 GOSUB 240:FT=V
690 F$=C$:Y=2:GOSUB 230:Y=16:GOSUB 220:Y=9:GOSUB 230
700 GOSUB 240:S$=S$+CHR$(V):GOSUB 240:IF FT=0 THEN 770
710 IF NF=0 THEN 740
720 FOR X=1 TO NF:IF LEFT$(S$,16) < MID$(D$(X),2,16) TH
     EN 750
730 NEXT X
740 X=NF+1:GOTO 760
750 FOR Y=NF TO X STEP-1:D$(Y+1)=D$(Y):NEXT Y
760 D$(X)=F$+S$+CHR$(V):NF=NF+1
770 Z=Z+1:Z=Z-(INT(Z/8)*8):IF Z>0 THEN Y=2:GOSUB 230
780 IF NF<155THEN 840
790 PRINT HC$;SPC(6);RV$;"*** DISK BAM IS INVALID ***";
     RF$:GOSUB 2150
800 PRINT:PRINT"   CURRENT DISK CANNOT BE CATALOGED!":P
     RINT:PRINT:PRINT
810 PRINT" PLEASE VERIFY OR CHECK DISK CONTENTS":PRINT
820 PRINT"BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO CATALOG THIS DISK.":PRIN
     T
830 GOSUB 2150:GOSUB 2110:GOTO 970
840 IF SS=0 THEN 680
850 CLOSE 5:GOSUB 2390:GOSUB 2150:PRINT"UPDATING MASTER
      DIRECTORY ..."
860 IF NX=0 THEN 910
870 FOR X=0 TO NX-1:C$=LEFT$(X$(X),2):IF DI$ < C$ THEN
      900
880 IF DI$=C$ THEN 930
890 NEXT X:GOTO 910
900 FOR Y=NX-1 TO X STEP-1:X$(Y+1)=X$(Y):NEXT Y:GOTO 92
      0
910 X=NX
920 NX=NX+1
930 X$(X)=DI$+DN$:CX=1
940 GOSUB 2030:PRINT#15,"S"+S$:OPEN 5,8,5,S$+",S,W":GOS
      UB 270
950 PRINT#5,DF$;",";NB;CR$;:GOSUB 270
960 IF NF>0 THEN FOR X=1 TO NF:PRINT#5,D$(X);CR$;:GOSUB
      270:NEXT X
970 CLOSE 5:GOSUB 2290:GOTO 400
980 PRINT HC$;"TO DISPLAY DISK DIRECTORY":GOSUB 1870:ON
      V GOTO 290,980
990 OPEN 5,8,5,S$+",S,R":GOSUB 270:GOSUB 2070:INPUT#5,D
      F$,NB:GOSUB 270
1000 PRINT#4,"  ";RV$;"DISK NAME:";RF$;"  ";DN$:PRINT#4

1010 PRINT#4,""SPC(4);RV$;"DISK ID:";RF$;"  ";DI$;SPC(6
      )
1020 PRINT#4,RV$;"DISK FORMAT:";RF$;"  "DF$:PRINT#4
1030 PRINT#4,RV$;"BLOCKS FREE:";RF$;" ";NB:PRINT#4
1040 PRINT#4,"---------------------------------------":
      PRINT#4
1050 NF=0:IF SS>0 THEN 1160
1060 GOSUB 240:FT=V:Y=16:GOSUB 220:GOSUB 240:Z=V:GOSUB
      240:GOSUB 260
1070 PRINT#4,RIGHT$("    "+STR$(Z+(256*V)),4);"  ";S$;"
        ";
1080 IF FT=129 THEN PRINT#4,"SEQ";
1090 IF FT=130 THEN PRINT#4,"PGM";
1100 IF FT=131 THEN PRINT#4,"USR";
1110 IF FT=132 THEN PRINT#4,"REL";

1120 PRINT#4:GET C$:IF C$<>"" THEN GOSUB 2120
1130 IF C$="Q" THEN 1170
1140 NF=NF+1:IF SS=0 THEN 1060
1150 PRINT#4:PRINT#4,RV$;"#FILES:";RF$;" ";NF
1160 IF PD=3 THEN GOSUB 2150:GOSUB 2110
1170 CLOSE 4:CLOSE 5:GOTO 980
1180 PRINT HC$;"TO DELETE DISK FROM MASTER DIRECTORY"
1190 GOSUB 1870:ON V GOTO 1240,1180
```

More

Listing continued

```
1200 PRINT#15,"S"+S$
1210 CX=0:FOR X=0 TO NX-1:IF LEFT$(X$(X),2)=DI$ THEN CX
     =1
1220 IF CX THEN X$(X)=X$(X+1)
1230 NEXT X:NX=NX-1:GOTO 1180
1240 GOSUB 2290:GOTO 290
1250 IF NX=0 THEN GOSUB 1880:GOTO 290
1260 CLOSE 4:GOSUB 2140
1270 PRINT SPC(5);"0 - RETURN TO MAIN FUNCTION MENU":PR
     INT
1280 PRINT SPC(5);"1 - PRINT FULL ID USEAGE CHART":PRIN
     T
1290 PRINT SPC(5);"2 - QUICK LIST OF ID'S IN USE":PRINT

1300 PRINT SPC(5);"3 - LIST DISK ID'S & NAMES":PRINT
1310 PRINT SPC(5);"4 - LIST ";RV$;"MIN";RF$;" FREE BLOC
     KS PER DISK":PRINT
1320 PRINT SPC(5);"5 - LIST ";RV$;"MAX";RF$;" FREE BLOC
     KS PER DISK"
1330 GOSUB 2150:PRINT"ENTER DESIRED FUNCTION:  ";
1340 GOSUB 2120:IF C$="0" THEN 290
1350 V=VAL(C$):IF V<1 OR V>5 THEN 1340
1360 PRINT C$:ON V GOTO 1370,1550,1620,2450,2490
1370 OPEN 4,4
1380 PRINT#4,""SPC(15);RV$;"  D I S K   I D   U S E A G
     E   C H A R T  "
1390 PRINT#4: PRINT#4," ";
1400 FOR X=48 TO 90:IF X=58 THEN X=65
1410 PRINT#4," ";CHR$(X);:NEXT X:PRINT#4
1420 Z=0:FOR X=48 TO 90:IF X=58 THEN X=65
1430 PRINT#4," [SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +]
     [SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][S
     HFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHF
     T *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT
     [SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][S
     HFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHF
     T *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT
     *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *]
     [SHFT *][SHFT +]";
1440 PRINT#4,"[SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][
     SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][SHFT +][SHFT *][CO
     MD W]"
1450 PRINT#4,CHR$(X);
1460 FOR Y=48 TO 90:IF Y=58 THEN Y=65
1470 PRINT#4,CHR$(221);:IF Z=NX THEN 1500
1480 C$=CHR$(X)+CHR$(Y):S$=LEFT$(X$(Z),2)
1490 IF S$=C$ THEN PRINT#4,CHR$(166);:Z=Z+1:GOTO 1510
1500 PRINT#4," ";
1510 NEXT Y:PRINT#4,CHR$(221):GET C$:IF C$<>"" THEN GOS
     UB 2120
1520 IF C$<>"Q" THEN NEXT X
1530 PRINT#4," [COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E]
     [SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][S
     HFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHF
     T *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT
     [SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][S
     HFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHF
     T *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT
     *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *]
     [SHFT *][COMD E]";
1540 PRINT#4,"[SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][
     COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][COMD E][SHFT *][CO
     MD X]":GOTO 1260
1550 GOSUB 2070:PRINT#4,""SPC(7);"[CTRL 9]DISK ID'S CUR
     RENTLY IN USE"
1560 PRINT#4:PRINT#4
1570 V=12:IF PD=4 THEN V=25
1580 Z=0:FOR X=0 TO NX-1:PRINT#4,LEFT$(X$(X),2);" ";
1590 Z=Z+1:IF Z=INT(Z/V)*V THEN PRINT#4
1600 NEXT X:PRINT#4:PRINT#4:IF Z<>INT(Z/V)*V THEN PRINT
     #4
1610 PRINT#4,Z;RV$;"DISKS IN MASTER DIRECTORY":GOTO 167
     0
1620 GOSUB 2070:PRINT#4,RV$;"ID  ...DISK NAME....":PRIN
     T#4
1630 FOR X=0 TO NX-1:PRINT#4,LEFT$(X$(X),2);"  ";MID$(X
     $(X),3)
1640 GET C$:IF C$<>"" THEN GOSUB 2120
1650 IF C$="Q" THEN 1260
1660 NEXT X
1670 IF PD=4 THEN 1260
1680 GOSUB 2150:GOSUB 2110:GOTO 1260
1690 IF NX=0 THEN GOSUB 1880:GOTO 290
1700 CLOSE 4:PRINT HC$;"TO FIND WHAT DISK(S) A FILE IS
     ON":PRINT
1710 PRINT"ENTER FILE NAME   .";CL$;CL$;CL$;:INPUT F$:
     IF F$="." THEN 290
1720 IF F$="*" THEN PRINT:PRINT"RE-";:GOTO 1710
1730 S$=F$:GOSUB 2040:V=Y:GOSUB 2070
1740 PRINT#4,RV$;"...FILE NAME....  ID  ...DISK NAME...
     .":PRINT#4
1750 PRINT#4,S$:PRINT#4
1760 FOR Z=0 TO NX-1:DI$=LEFT$(X$(Z),2):DN$=MID$(X$(Z),
     3)
1770 GOSUB 2030:OPEN 5,8,5,S$+",S,R":EF=15:GOSUB 270:IN
     PUT#5,DF$,NB:GOSUB 270
1780 GOSUB 260:Y=16:GOSUB 220:Y=3:GOSUB 230
1790 IF F$ < LEFT$(S$,V) THEN 1840
1800 IF F$ = LEFT$(S$,V) THEN PRINT#4,S$;"  ";DI$;"  ";
     DN$: REM <- 2 SPACES EA
```

More

Listing continued

```
1810 GET C$:IF C$<>"" THEN GOSUB 2120
1820 IF C$="Q" THEN CLOSE 5:GOTO 1700
1830 IF SS=0 THEN 1780
1840 CLOSE 5:NEXT Z
1850 IF PD=3 THEN GOSUB 2150:GOSUB 2110
1860 GOTO 1700
1870 V=3:IF NX>0 THEN 1890
1880 PRINT HC$;RV$;"NO ENTRIES";:V=1:GOTO 2010
1890 PRINT:PRINT "ENTER DISK ID   .";CL$;CL$;CL$;:INPUT
      DI$
1900 DI$=LEFT$(DI$+"  ",2):IF DI$=". " THEN 1950
1910 FOR X=0 TO NX-1:IF DI$<>LEFT$(X$(X),2) THEN NEXT X
      :GOTO 2000
1920 DN$=MID$(X$(X),3):DI$=LEFT$(X$(X),2)
1930 GOSUB 2160:IF C$="N" THEN V=2:RETURN
1940 GOTO 2030
1950 PRINT:PRINT"ENTER DISK NAME    .";CL$;CL$;CL$;:INPU
      T F$
1960 IF F$="." THEN V=1: RETURN
1970 GOSUB 2040:FOR X=0 TO NX-1:IF Y=0 THEN 2020
1980 IF F$=MID$(X$(X),3,Y) THEN 2020
1990 NEXT X
2000 PRINT:PRINT RV$;"NOT";:V=2
2010 PRINT" IN MASTER DIRECTORY!":GOSUB 2150:GOTO 2110
2020 DN$=MID$(X$(X),3):DI$=LEFT$(X$(X),2):GOSUB 2160:IF
      C$="N" THEN 1990
2030 S$="0:DIR."+DI$:RETURN
2040 F$=LEFT$(F$,16)
2050 IF RIGHT$(F$,1)="*" THEN Y=LEN(F$)-1:F$=LEFT$(F$,Y
      ):RETURN
2060 Y=16:F$=LEFT$(F$+"[16 SPACES]",16):RETURN
2070 GOSUB 2150:PRINT"WANT PRINTED COPY";:GOSUB 2190:GO
      SUB 2150
2080 PD=3:IF C$="Y" THEN PD=4
2090 OPEN 4,PD:IF PD=3 THEN PRINT HC$;
2100 RETURN
2110 PRINT"DEPRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE"
2120 GET C$:IF C$="" THEN 2120
2130 RETURN
2140 PRINT HC$;SPC(9);RV$;"D I S K   M A S T E R"
2150 PRINT:PRINT"--------------------------------------
      --":RETURN
2160 PRINT HC$;RV$;"DISK NAME:";RF$;"  ";DN$:PRINT
2170 PRINT "  ";RV$;"DISK ID:";RF$;"  ";DI$:GOSUB 2150
2180 PRINT"CORRECT DISK";
2190 PRINT" (Y/N) ?  ";
2200 GOSUB 2120:IF C$<>"Y" AND C$<>"N" THEN 2200
2210 PRINT C$:RETURN
2220 INPUT#15,EN,EM$,ET,ES:IF EN=0 THEN RETURN
2230 PRINT HC$;RV$;"DISK ERROR";RF$;" WHILE ";
2240 IF CX THEN PRINT"WRITING NEW"
2250 IF CX=0 THEN PRINT"READING"
2260 PRINT:PRINT"DISK DIRECTORY CROSS REFERENCE FILE.":
      PRINT
2270 PRINT EN;EM$;ET;ES
2280 PRINT:PRINT RV$;"PROGRAM ABORTED!":GOTO 2380
2290 IF CX=0 THEN RETURN
2300 GOSUB 2150:PRINT"UPDATING DIRECTORY CROSS REFERENC
      E ...":PRINT
2310 IF NX=0 THEN PRINT#15,"S0:DISK DIR XREF":RETURN
2320 PRINT#15,"S0:DIR XREF.TEMP"
2330 OPEN 5,8,5,"0:DIR XREF.TEMP,S,W":GOSUB 2220
2340 FOR X=0 TO NX-1:PRINT#5,X$(X);CR$;:GOSUB 2220:NEXT
      X
2350 CLOSE 5:PRINT#15,"S0:DISK DIR XREF"
2360 PRINT#15,"R0:DISK DIR XREF=0:DIR XREF.TEMP":GOSUB
      2220
2370 RETURN
2380 CLOSE 4:CLOSE 5:CLOSE 15:END
2390 PRINT HC$;
2400 CLOSE 15:PRINT"INSERT MASTER DISK":PRINT:GOSUB 211
      0
2410 OPEN 15,8,15,"I0":GOSUB 270
2420 PRINT#15,"C0:DISK MASTER=0:DISK MASTER"
2430 INPUT#15,EN: IF EN=63 THEN RETURN
2440 PRINT:PRINT RV$;"INCORRECT DISK!":GOSUB 2150:GOTO
      2400
2450 PRINT HC$;"ENTER MINIMUM NUMBER OF FREE BLOCKS"
2460 PRINT:PRINT"TO BE DISPLAYED   0";CL$;CL$;CL$;:INPU
      T S$: REM - DEFAULT=0
2470 Y=VAL(S$):IF S$<>"0" AND Y=0 THEN 1260
2480 VF=0:GOTO 2530
2490 PRINT HC$;"ENTER MAXIMUM NUMBER OF FREE BLOCKS"
2500 PRINT:PRINT"TO BE DISPLAYED   99";CL$;CL$;CL$;CL$;
      :INPUT S$
2510 Y=VAL(S$):IF Y=0 THEN 1260
2520 VF=1
2530 GOSUB 2070:PRINT#4,RV$;"#BLKS FREE  ID  ...DISK NA
      ME....":PRINT#4
2540 FOR X=0 TO NX-1:DI$=LEFT$(X$(X),2):DN$=MID$(X$(X),
      3)
2550 OPEN 5,8,5,"0:DIR."+DI$+",S,R":GOSUB 270:INPUT#5,D
      F$,NB:GOSUB 270:CLOSE 5
2560 IF (VF=0) AND (NB<Y) THEN 2590
2570 IF (VF=1) AND (NB>Y) THEN 2590
2580 PRINT#4,RIGHT$("[7 SPACES]"+STR$(NB),7);SPC(5);DI$
      ;"  ";DN$
2590 GET C$:IF C$<>"" THEN GOSUB 2120
2600 IF C$="Q" THEN 1260
2610 NEXT X:GOTO 1670
```

Circle 15 on Reader Service card.

COMMODORE 64

(more power than Apple II at half the price)

$99.50*

- 170K DISK DRIVE $159.00*
- TRACTION FRICTION PRINTER $109.00*

COMPUTER AND SOFTWARE SALE

WE HAVE THE BEST SERVICE

WE HAVE THE LOWEST PRICES

VIC-20

(a real computer at the price of a toy)

$69.50

- 40-80 COLUMN BOARD $59.00
- 32K RAM EXPANDER $95.00

* COMMODORE 64 COMPUTER $99.50

You pay only $199.50 when you order the powerful 84K COMMODORE 64 COMPUTER! LESS the value of the SPECIAL SOFTWARE COUPON we pack with your computer that allows you to SAVE OVER $100 off software sale prices!! With only $100 of savings applied, your net computer cost is $99.50!!

SOFTWARE BONUS PACK $29.95

When you buy the Commodore 64 Computer from Protecto Enterprizes you qualify to purchase ONE SOFTWARE BONUS PACK for a special price of $29.95!! Normal price is $49.95 (40 programs on disk or 24 programs on 5 tapes).

* 170K DISK DRIVE $159.00

You pay only $259.00 when you order the 170K Disk Drive! LESS the value of the SPECIAL SOFTWARE COUPON we pack with your disk drive that allows you to SAVE OVER $100 off software sale prices!! With only $100 of savings applied, your net disk drive cost is $159.00.

* TRACTION FRICTION PRINTER $109.00

You pay only $209.00 when you order the Comstar T/F deluxe line printer that prints 8 1/2 x 11 full size, single sheet, roll or fan fold paper, labels etc. 40, 66, 80, 132 columns. Impact dot matrix, bi-directional, 80 CPS. LESS the value of the SPECIAL SOFTWARE COUPON we pack with your printer that allows you to SAVE OVER $100 off software sale prices!! With only $100 of savings applied your net printer cost is only $109.00.

80 COLUMN BOARD $99.00

Now you program 80 COLUMNS on the screen at one time! Converts your Commodore 64 to 80 COLUMNS when you plug in the 80 COLUMN EXPANSION BOARD!! List $199 **SALE $99** PLUS—you also can get an 80 COLUMN BOARD WORD PROCESSOR with mail merge, terminal emulator, ELECTRONIC SPREAD SHEET. List $59.00 **SALE $24.95** if purchased with 80 COLUMN BOARD!! (Tape or Disk)

80 COLUMNS IN COLOR
EXECUTIVE WORD PROCESSOR $69.00

This EXECUTIVE WORD PROCESSOR is the finest available for the COMMODORE 64 computer! The ULTIMATE for PROFESSIONAL Wordprocessing application! DISPLAYS 40 OR 80 COLUMNS IN COLOR or Black and White! Simple to operate, powerful text editing with a 250 WORD DICTIONARY, complete cursor and insert/delete key controls line and paragraph insertion, automatic deletion, centering, margin settings and output to all printers! Includes a powerful mail merge. List $99.00 **SALE $69.00.** 20,000 WORD DICTIONARY - List $24.95 **SALE $19.95.** EXECUTIVE DATA BASE - List $89.00 **SALE $59.00.** (Disk only).

SPECIAL SOFTWARE COUPON

We pack a SPECIAL SOFTWARE COUPON with every COMMODORE 64 COMPUTER-DISK DRIVE-PRINTER-MONITOR we sell! This coupon allows you to SAVE OVER $100 OFF SALE PRICES! $200-$300 savings are possible!! (example)

PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE
COMMODORE 64

Name	List	Sale	Coupon
Executive Word Processor	$99.00	$69.00	$59.00
Executive Data Base	$89.00	$59.00	$46.00
20,000 Word Dictionary	$24.95	$19.95	$14.95
Electronic Spreadsheet	$89.00	$59.00	$46.00
Accounting Pack	$69.00	$49.00	$32.00
Total 5.2 Word Processor			
Tape	$69.00	$56.00	$37.00
Disk	$79.95	$63.00	$42.00
Total Text 2.6 Word Processor			
Tape	$44.95	$39.00	$26.00
Disk	$49.00	$42.00	$29.00
Total Label 2.6			
Tape	$24.95	$18.00	$12.00
Disk	$29.95	$23.00	$15.00
Programmers Helper (Disk)	$59.00	$39.00	$29.95
Basic Tutor (Tape/Disk)	$29.95	$24.95	$15.00
Typing Teacher (Tape/Disk)	$29.95	$24.95	$15.00
Sprite Designer (Disk)	$16.95	$14.95	$10.00
Medicinemen (Tape)	$19.95	$17.95	$12.00
Weather War II (Tape)	$19.95	$17.95	$12.00
Professional Joy Stick	$24.95	$15.95	$11.00
Light Pen	$39.95	$19.95	$16.95
Dust Cover	$ 8.95	$ 6.95	$ 4.60

(See other items in our catalog!)

Write or call for Sample SPECIAL SOFTWARE COUPON!

EXECUTIVE QUALITY
PROFESSIONAL BUSINESS SOFTWARE

The Cadillac of business programs for Commodore 64 Computers

Item	List	*SALE
Inventory Management	$99.00	$59.00
Accounts Receivable	$99.00	$59.00
Accounts Payable	$99.00	$59.00
Payroll	$99.00	$59.00
General Ledger	$99.00	$59.00

(*COUPON PRICE $49.00)

VIC-20 COMPUTER $69.50

This 25K VIC-20 computer includes a full size 66 key typewriter keyboard color and graphics keys, upper/lower case, full screen editor, 16K level II microsoft basic, sound and music, real time floating point decimal, self teaching book, connects to any T.V. or monitor!

40-80 COLUMN BOARD $59.00

Now you can get 40 OR 80 COLUMNS on your T.V. or monitor at one time! No more running out of line space for programming and making columns! Just plug in this Expansion Board and you immediately convert your VIC-20 computer to 40 OR 80 COLUMNS!! List $129. **SALE $59.00.** You can also get an 80 COLUMN BOARD WORD PROCESSOR with mail merge, terminal emulator, ELECTRONIC SPREAD SHEET!! List $59.00. **SALE $24.95** if purchased with 80 COLUMN BOARD! (Tape or Disk).

32K RAM EXPANDER $95.00

This cartridge increases programming power over **8 times!!** Expands total memory to 57K (57,000 bytes). Block switches are on outside of cover! Has expansion port!! Lists for $199 **(OUR BEST BUY!)**

60K MEMORY EXPANDER $49.00

Sixslot — Switch selectable — Reset button — Ribbon cable — CARDCO. A must to get the most out of your VIC-20 Computer!

8K RAM CARTRIDGE $39.00

Increases programming power 2 1/2 times. Expands total memory to 33K (33,000 bytes). Memory block switches are on outside of cover! Includes FREE $16.95 game.

16K RAM CARTRIDGE $55.00

Increases programming power 4 times. Expands total memory to 41K (41,000 bytes). Memory block switches are an outside cover! CARDCO Includes FREE $29.95 adventure game!!

12" GREEN SCREEN MONITOR $99.00

Excellent quality GREEN PHOSPHOROUS VIDEO MONITOR with antiglare, 1920 characters (80 characters x 24 rows). Save your TV! a must for 80 column word processors. PLUS $9.95 for VIC 20 or Commodore 64 Cable.

12" AMBER SCREEN MONITOR $119.00

Premium quality AMBER VIDEO MONITOR With antiglare, (80 characters x 24 rows), exceptionally clear screen, faster scanning. PLUS $9.95 for VIC 20 or Commodore 64 Cable.

• LOWEST PRICES • 15 DAY FREE TRIAL • 90 DAY FREE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY
• BEST SERVICE IN U.S.A. • ONE DAY EXPRESS MAIL • OVER 500 PROGRAMS • FREE CATALOGS

Add $10.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add $20.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. VISA — MASTER CARD — C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

Circle 15 on Reader Service card.

SANYO MONITOR SALE!!

9" Data Monitor

- 80 Columns × 24 lines
- Green text display
- East to read - no eye strain
- Up front brightness control
- High resolution graphics
- Quick start - no preheating
- Regulated power supply
- Attractive metal cabinet
- UL and FCC approved

- *15 Day Free Trial - 90 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty*

9" Screen - Green Text Display	$ 79.00
12" Screen - Green Text Display (anti-reflective screen)	$ 99.00
12" Screen - Amber Text Display (anti-reflective screen)	$119.00
14" Screen - Color Monitor (national brand)	$249.00

Display Monitors From Sanyo

With the need for computing power growing every day, Sanyo has stepped in to meet the demand with a whole new line of low cost, high quality data monitors. Designed for commercial and personal computer use. All models come with an array of features, including up-front brightness and contrast controls. The capacity 5 × 7 dot characters as the input is 24 lines of characters with up to 80 characters per line.

Equally important, all are built with Sanyo's commitment to technological excellence. In the world of Audio/Video, Sanyo is synonymous with reliability and performance. And Sanyo quality is reflected in our reputation. Unlike some suppliers, Sanyo designs, manufactures and tests virtually all the parts that go into our products, from cameras to stereos. That's an assurance not everybody can give you!

SANYO

Official Video Products of the Los Angeles 1984 Olympics

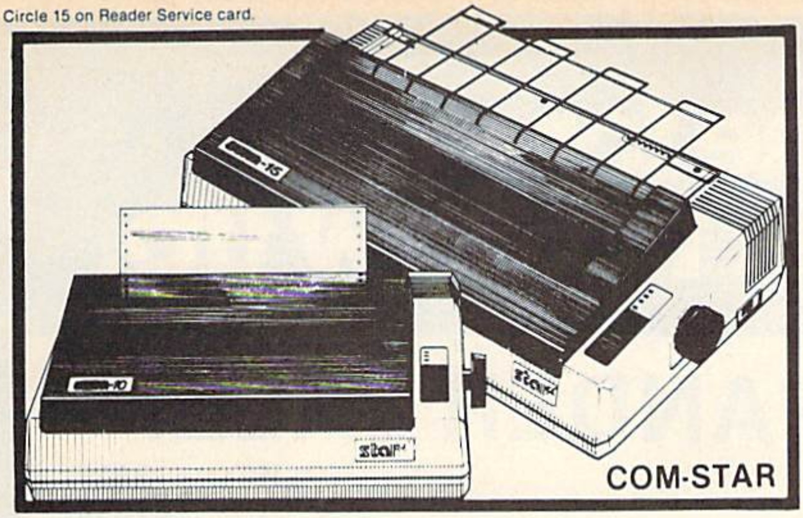
• LOWEST PRICES • 15 DAY FREE TRIAL • 90 DAY FREE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY
• BEST SERVICE IN U.S.A. • ONE DAY EXPRESS MAIL • OVER 500 PROGRAMS • FREE CATALOGS

Add $10.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add $20.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. Visa - MasterCard - C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

Circle 15 on Reader Service card.



FANTASTIC PRINTER SALE

as low as **$149⁰⁰**

- *15 Day Free Trial - 180 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty*

	LIST	SALE
80 COLUMN THERMAL PRINTER — 60 CPS Bi-directional, dot matrix, prints 8½″ letter size paper, full 80 columns, high resolution graphics, dot bit addressable, special symbols and true decenders! (Centronics parallel interface)	$199	**$149**
80 COLUMN TRACTOR-FRICTION PRINTER — 80 CPS Bi-directional, dot matrix, impact, prints single sheets, continuous feed paper, adjustable columns, 40 to 132 characters! Roll paper adapter $32.95. Centronics parallel interface)	$399	**$209**
PREMIUM QUALITY 10″ CARRIAGE T/F PRINTER — 120 CPS Bi-directional, impact, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike for 18 x 18 dot matrix. High resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix) underlining back spacing, left and right margin settings, true lower decenders, with super and sub scripts. Prints standard, italic, block graphics, special characters, plus 24 of user definable characters and much more!! Prints single sheets, continuous feed and roll paper! (Centronics parallel interface)	$499	**$289**
PREMIUM QUALITY 15½″ CARRIAGE PRINTER — 120 CPS Has all the features of the Premium Quality 10″ Carriage T/F Printer above plus a 15½″ carriage and more powerful electronic components to handle large business forms! (Centronics parallel interface)	$599	**$379**
HIGH SPEED PREMIUM QUALITY T/F 10″ PRINTER — 160 CPS Save printing time with these plus features: 160 CPS speed, 100% duty cycle, 8K buffer diverse character fonts special symbols and true decenders, vertical and horizontal tabs. This is Red Hot Efficiency!!! (Serial or Centronics parallel interface)	$699	**$499**
HIGH SPEED PREMIUM QUALITY T/F 15½″ PRINTER — 160 CPS Has all the features of the 10″ Carriage high speed printer plus a 15½″ carriage and more powerful electronics to handle larger business forms! (Serial or Centronics parallel interface)	$799	**$599**

PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACES: (IN STOCK)

• For VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64	$49.00
• For all APPLE COMPUTERS	$69.00
• For ATARI 400 and 800 COMPUTERS	$79.00

NOTE: *Other printer interfaces are available at computer stores!*

SALE SALE

WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery. 2 to 7 days for phone orders. 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. We accept Visa and MasterCard. We ship C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

Circle 15 on Reader Service card.

cardco, Inc.

It's time for your computer to grow up.

VIC-20 EXPANDER SALE!

	LIST	SALE
• 8K RAM MEMORY EXPANDER (Free $16.95 Game)	$ 69.95	**$39.00**
• 16K RAM MEMORY EXPANDER "CARDCO" (Free $29.95 Adventure Game)	$ 99.00	**$55.00**
• 24K RAM MEMORY EXPANDER (Free $29.95 Adventure Game)	$159.00	**$79.00**
• 32K RAM MEMORY EXPANDER (Expands to total memory to 57K (57,000 bytes)	$199.00	**$95.00**
• 3 SLOT "CARDCO" SWITCHABLE EXPANDER BOARD	$ 39.95	**$29.00**
• 6 SLOT "CARDCO" SWITCHABLE "CARDCO" RIBBON CABLE EXPANDER BOARD (Lifetime warranty)	$ 99.00	**$49.00**
• 40-80 COLUMN BOARD	$129.00	**$59.00**
• PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACE	$ 99.00	**$49.00**

VIC 20

40-80 COLUMN BOARD

SALE **only $59⁰⁰** SALE

40-80
COLUMNS

Now you can get 40 or 80 Columns on your T.V. or monitor at one time! No more running out of line space for programming and making columns. Just plug in this board and you immediately convert your VIC-20 computer to 40 or 80 columns! Comes in an attractive molded case with instructions!
List $129.00 **Sale $59.00**

FOR ONLY $24.95 you can get a 40-80 Column Board "WORD PROCESSOR" with mail merge and terminal emulator PLUS! AN ELECTRONIC SPREAD SHEET (like Visicalc) the word processor requires 8K—mail merge 16K! List $59.00. **Sale $39.90.** *If purchased with board only $24.95. (Tape or Disk.)

Add $3.00 for postage. Add $6.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.
Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. We accept Visa and Master-Card. We ship C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

Circle 15 on Reader Service card.

NEW

COMMODORE 64

80 COLUMN SCREEN-COLOR PROGRAM SALE $29.95*

80
Columns for
your 64

Free excellent P. D. programs!!

- *Word Processor*
- *Electronic spreadsheet*
- *Data Base*
- *Modem Terminal Program*

Now you can program 80 Columns on the screen at one time! "In color or black and white". Get these excellent P. D. Programs **Free!** "Word Processor — Spreadsheet — Data Base — Modem Terminal Program" (Disk Only) List Price $59.00 **Sale $39.95** *Coupon Price $29.95 (Disk Only).

NEW

COMMODORE 64

FANTASTIC!! PROGRAMMERS AID (Disk Program)

SALE $29.95*

(like Simonds Basic)

This is a must for all Programmers, New and Experienced! 33 New Basic Commands! Renumber, Move Sections, Merge Programs, Rename Variables, Trace and Edit Commands to find out exactly where the mistakes are! Easy to use and understand. Fantastic!!! List Price $59.95 **Sale $39.95** * Coupon Price $29.95.

Add $3.00 for postage. Add $6.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. We accept Visa and Master-Card. We ship C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

The Straight A Program

With this program, you can be an absent-minded professor and still keep track of your students' statistics. You can also modify this Class Roster program to handle other applications involving numerical data.

By Norman Levitt

RUN It Right

C-64; disk drive
Printer optional

Address author correspondence to Norman Levitt, Dept. of Mathematics, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.

I find that the most onerous part of my job as a university teacher is keeping track of students' progress (or lack thereof) in a given course. The most tiresome aspect—reading and grading exams, quizzes, homework and the like—is also the most thoroughly resistant to computer assistance (unless you use multiple-choice, machine-graded tests).

The biggest, fastest mainframe in existence can't read or grade a term paper on Shelly's "Ozymandias," a final-exam essay on the Medici banking system or a calculus problem set. Nonetheless, the most mechanical aspects of course record keeping can be greatly facilitated by the right sort of program.

The Class Roster program not only enters, stores, and collates class records, but also assigns final letter grades on the basis of various inputs—exams, homework, etc.—fed into a formula that will make the results "fair" by whatever standards you choose to apply. The program lets you not only devise, but also modify this formula at will.

Exam Time

In addition to the raw data of test and homework scores, the program also takes into account "weights" for the various raw scores; that is, factors by which you can multiply these scores to adjust for their relative importance. For instance, you may decide that the second midterm exam should count twice as heavily as the first, the final 1½ times as much as the second midterm and the cumulative homework only half as much as the first midterm. The program obtains values for these weights as inputs and stores them along with the individual record data. You can adjust or revise these weights at any time.

The program also provides for numerical cutoff points in assigning letter grades. Whatever formula you use calculates a cumulative score for each individual and then assigns letter grades on the basis of the cutoff information (lowest A, lowest B+, etc.) that you've provided. Cutoffs are also stored with records and weights, and can be revised just as easily.

This program is designed to accommodate up to 200 individual records. A roster option lets you display or print out a complete list of students, together with their cumulative scores to date and their letter grades, if the latter are desired. You can retrieve individual records with all data included by a "search" option—again, either in hard copy or on the screen.

You can also extract summaries of data for the class as a whole. Summary options include statistics (median cumulative score and mean and standard deviation), grade distribution (a bar graph showing the number of students awarded each grade) and grade separation (high and low cumulative scores within each letter grade category).

The program runs on a Commodore 64 with a 1541 disk drive or equivalent, and uses any compatible printer interface for hard-copy output. A printer isn't necessary, however, since all printout routines are optional. Some of the screen displays are multi-colored, but a black-and-white monitor works perfectly well.

The heart of this program is adapted from Commodore's own Random File mail list example, found on the demo disk that comes with the 1541. The basic Read from Disk and Write to Disk subroutines and the index file system are pretty much the same. However, the specialized option subroutines included here make this program much more complex, requiring upwards of 20K of RAM available to Basic.

Starting Your Homework

This program requires a formatted disk for storage of records and a different disk for each class. After loading and running the program, you hit the I key to get started. When you're told to insert a record disk into the drive, replace the program disk with the disk being used for your files. Then hit S to continue operations.

After asking you if you want letter-grade computation done (presumably premature at the beginning of a term), the program asks whether the record disk is being used for the first time for this particular class. (You can use a disk with old records on it as a new disk, since the program will never "see" the old records; scratching is not necessary.)

If this is a first-time use, the program asks you to double-check (to avoid inadvertantly dumping active files) and then asks you to input weights for the exams and homework. Since the program, as written, handles three midterm exams, one final and a total homework figure, you will need five such weights. These can have any numerical value you choose, but it's advisable to select values so that the theoretical maximum cumulative score for any student is less than 2000. (If you plan fewer than three midterms or don't take homework into account, then the weights for the unused items are irrelevant.)

When you've assigned the weights, you'll be asked for grade cutoffs, providing you've chosen the letter grade assignment option. Cutoff for a given grade means the lowest cumulative score which can earn that grade. As the program is written, the possible letter grades are F, D, C, C+, B, B+ and A—chosen simply because these are the official grades at Rutgers, where I teach.

If you're updating established records, the flow is similar. You're asked if you want to change the weights and cutoffs previously entered. After you've updated the weights and cutoffs—or declined to do so—you go to the roster routine.

The inquiry ROSTER? on the screen asks you whether you want the class roster displayed. If you decline (by hitting N), you go to the main job menu. Y gives you the further choice of a scrolling screen display or a hard-copy printout of the entire roster, after which you hit R to go to the main job menu.

If you decline a printout, you start the screen display by hitting D; W will freeze the existing display on the screen. After freezing, or after a display of the entire roster, you hit R to go to the main job menu. The format for the roster display is a single line with file number, cumulative score to date, letter grade (if that option was originally elected), last name and first name.

Listing 1. Class Roster program.

```
1 REM    ****************************
2 REM    *                          *
3 REM    *   CLASS ROSTER AND       *
4 REM    *      RECORDS             *
5 REM    *                          *
6 REM    *                          *
7 REM    *                          *   LISTING
8 REM    *                          *   CONVENTIONS
9 REM    *                          *   AT 7000
10 REM   *                          *
11 REM   ****************************
12 POKE53281,1:PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT"[CTRL 1]"
13 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]  CLASS ROSTER AND RECORDS":
     PRINT"  (WITH GRADE ASSIGNMENT OPTION)"
14 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"HIT I TO BEGIN"
15 GETX$:IFX$<>"I" THEN 15
19 DIMU(200):DIMI$(200):DIMHZ(2000):FD=0:FX=5:CH=2:FP=1
     :PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN]"
20 PRINT"  INSERT DISC WITH CLASS RECORDS":PRINT:PRINT:
     PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
22 PRINT"[21 SHFT DS]"
24 PRINT"  DONE?  TO CONTINUE HIT S"
25 GETP$:IFP$<>"S"THEN25
26 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][
     CRSR DN]":INPUT"LETTER GRADE ASSIGNMENT DESIRED";G
     RD$
29 OPEN15,8,15,"IO":OPEN2,8,2,"#"
30 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][22 SHFT FS]"
32 PRINT"INDEX FILE OPERATION"
34 PRINT"[22 SHFT DS]"
36 INPUT"[CRSR DN]      NEW SHEET? N[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][C
     RSR LF]";O$:PRINT""
37 IFO$="N"THEN2000
38 IFO$<>"Y"THEN36
39 INPUT"ARE YOU SURE";O$
40 IFO$<>"Y"THENPRINT"[SHFT CLR]":GOTO36
43 GOTO2200
45 GOTO50
46 OPEN5,8,5,"0:INDEX,S,R"
47 FORI=1TO200:INPUT#5,I$(I)
49 NEXTI:CLOSE5
50 GOSUB1300
51 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
52 PRINT"     JOB MENU          "
54 PRINT"[22 SHFT DS]"
56 PRINT
58 PRINT"     1=CREATE/UPDATE"
60 PRINT"     2=DELETE"
62 PRINT"     3=SEARCH"
63 PRINT"     4=SUMMARY"
64 PRINT"     0=END"
65 PRINT
66 INPUT"1 , 2 , 3 , 4 , 0   1[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR L
     F]";O$
68 IFO$="0"THEN2500
70 IFO$="1"THEN104
71 IF O$="4"THENGOTO3000
72 IFO$="3"THEN300
74 IFO$<>"2"THEN50
76 GOTO200
100 REM ************************
102 REM * MASTER FILE CREATE  *
103 REM ************************
104 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][29 SHFT FS]"
105 PRINT" [SHFT SPACE]MASTER FILE CREATE/UPDATE"
106 PRINT"[29 SHFT DS]"
107 INPUT"RECORD NO. = 0[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";F
108 IF F=0THEN170
109 IF F>200 THEN107
110 GOSUB1500
160 GOTO104
```

More

Listing 1 continued.

```
170 OPEN5,8,5,"@0:INDEX,S,W"
175 FORI=1TO200:PRINT#5,I$(I);CHR$(13);
185 NEXT:CLOSE5
190 GOTO74
200 REM ************************
201 REM *  MASTER FILE DELETE *
202 REM ************************
210 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][22 SHFT FS]"
212 PRINT"  MASTER FILE DELETE"
214 PRINT"[22 SHFT DS]":PRINT
220 INPUT"RECORD NO. = 0[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";F
230 IFF=0THEN260
233 IF F>200THEN220
235 IFI$(F)<>"1"THEN220
240 I$(F)="/":PRINT"[CRSR DN]RECORD NO."F;"DELETE"
250 GOTO220
260 OPEN5,8,5,"@0:INDEX,S,W"
265 FORI=1TO200:PRINT#5,I$(I);CHR$(13);
275 NEXT:CLOSE5
280 GOTO50
300 REM    ************************
301 REM    *  FILE SEARCH/DISPLAY *
302 REM    ************************
303 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN][22 SHFT FS]"
304 PRINT"       SEARCH       "
305 PRINT"[22 SHFT DS]":PRINT
306 INPUT"WANT A PRINTOUT";PO$
307 INPUT"RECORD NO. = O[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]";F
308 IF F=0 THEN PO$="N"
309 IFF>200THEN307
310 IFF=0THEN50
315 IFI$(F)<>"1"THEN307
325 GOSUB5100
340 IF PO$="Y" THEN OPEN 4,4
342 IF PO$="Y" THEN CMD 4
360 PRINT"   ";SUR$", "GIV$
361 PRINT"   ";ID$
362 PRINT:PRINT
363 PRINT"TEST 1  "AXA
365 PRINT"TEST 2  "BXB
366 PRINT"TEST 3  "CXC
370 PRINT"FINAL  "FEX
372 PRINT"HOMEWORK  "HW
373 CUM=W1*AXA+W2*BXB+W3*CXC+WF*FEX+WHW*HW
375 PRINT"CUMULATIVE  ";CUM
380 IF GRD$="Y"THEN GOSUB 6000
381 IFGRD$="Y"THEN PRINT"COURSE GRADE: "G$
385 PRINT"---------------------":PRINT
386 IFPO$<>"Y"THEN390
387 PRINT#4:CLOSE4
390 GOTO307
1100 REM  **********************
1101 REM  * GRADE CUTOFF COMP  *
1102 REM  **********************
1110 INPUT"LOWEST D  ";LD
1115 INPUT"LOWEST C  ";LC
1120 INPUT"LOWEST C+ ";LP
1125 INPUT"LOWEST B  ";LB
1130 INPUT"LOWEST B+ ";LQ
1135 INPUT"[SHFT L]OWEST A  ";LA
1140 RETURN
1300 REM   ******************
1301 REM   * ROSTER LISTING  *
1302 REM   ******************
1303 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"RO
     STER?  (Y OR N)"
1305 GETM$:IFM$=""THEN1305
1306 IFM$="N"THEN RETURN
1307 IFM$="Y"THEN1310
1308 GOTO1303
1310 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"HARD COPY WANTED?  (PRESS R WHEN
     DONE)"
```

More →

Course Choices

There are five options on the main job menu: create/update file, delete file, search, summary and exit program. The most important option, the create/update, asks you to designate a file number from 1 to 200. If the number corresponds to an inactive file, as recorded by the file index, the message Creating New File appears, along with the file number, and you'll be asked for the last name, first name, ID number, test scores for exams 1, 2, 3 and the final exam.

The ID number can be any character string. If you don't use ID numbers or haven't any exam data as yet, you merely hit return when prompted, which leaves zero as default value. Once you've input a new file, the information is written to disk and you're asked to designate a new file number.

When you designate an active file number for create/update, the process is somewhat different. The information existing in that file appears on the screen and you're asked whether you do want to update that particular file. If N, you're once more asked for a file number. If Y, you are prompted for each piece of information. When all inputs are complete, the new data is written to disk and you are asked for a new file number.

Finally, when you're asked for a file number and you return zero, the program exits the create/update routine. The index file on the disk is then updated and you return to the roster option that, when declined, leads back to the main job menu.

The delete option asks you for a file number. If you input an active number, the delete process simply changes the index flag for that file number from active to inactive. You are then asked for another file number to repeat the process. Returning the prompted zero returns you to the roster option.

The search option first asks you if you want a hard copy; if so, each file you search in this sequence will be fully printed out. You are then asked for a file number. When you designate an active file, you obtain a display or printout of name, ID number, test and homework scores, cumulative score based on the current weights and, if the grade-assignment option was selected when the program was begun, an assigned letter grade. Upon completing one display or printout, the program asks for the next file to be searched. Pressing zero returns you to the roster option.

Upon choosing the summary option, you will see the screen display WAIT A MINUTE. The delay is necessary, since the data from all active files is being read and cumulative scores tabulated. This completed, the summary menu appears: (1) median, mean, standard deviation; (2) letter grade distribution; (3) letter grade separation; (0) return to roster option.

Option 1 results in another Wait a Minute message. This is because computation of the median of an unordered collection of raw figures requires quite a bit of combinatorial shuffling. The screen eventually displays the median, the mean and the standard deviation of the cumulative scores.

Just to remind you, the median is the middle one of a group of scores. If the total number of scores is even, so that no one is exactly in the middle, then you take the median to be the average of the two scores on either side nearest the middle. The mean, on the other hand, is just the average of all the scores. Comparing median and mean (they will often be quite close) gives you some idea of how the scores are distributed along the scale.

The standard deviation is the square root of the average of the squares of the individual deviations. (An individual deviation is the difference between an individual score and the mean.) The standard deviation gives some measure of how tightly or loosely the scores are grouped around the mean.

Choosing options 2 or 3 from the summary menu assumes that you initially elected letter grade assignments and that you entered grade cutoffs. Option 2 merely displays the total number of grades in each category, A through F. The actual numbers are displayed on the screen along with a multi-colored bar graph (A is red, F is black) that visually summarizes the same information.

Option 3 displays the highest and lowest existing cumulative scores within each letter grade category. This option has been included on the assumption that it's better if the set of cumulative scores within each letter grade category is somewhat clearly grouped. If, for instance, the highest C+ in the class differs from the lowest B by only a point or two out of, say, 600, the grade separation option lets you see this immediately.

Note that you may return to the summary menu by hitting R after running any of these three options.

If you are unhappy with some aspect of the cumulative score or letter grade

Listing 1 continued.

```
1311 GETZ$:IFZ$=""THEN1311
1312 IFZ$="N"THEN 1324
1313 IFZ$="Y"THEN 1330
1314 GOTO1311
1316 REM
1324 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"D TO DISPLAY ROSTER":PRINT
1325 PRINT:PRINT"W TO KEEP DISPLAY"
1326 PRINT:PRINT"R TO UPDATE FILES OR EXIT"
1327 GETR$:IFR$<>"D"THEN1327
1330 FOR F=1TO200
1332 IFI$(F)<>"1"THEN1355
1333 GOSUB5100
1334 CUM=W1*AXA+W2*BXB+W3*CXC+WF*FEX+WHW*HW
1335 IFGRD$="Y"THENGOSUB6000
1336 LE$=" "
1337 IFGRD$="Y"THENLE$=G$
1338 IFZ$="Y"THENOPEN4,4:CMD4
1340 PRINTTAB(2)FSPC(3)CUMSPC(2)LE$SPC(3)SUR$", "GIV$CH
     R$(13)
1345 IFZ$="Y"THENPRINT#4:CLOSE4:GOTO1355
1349 FORZ=1TO300:NEXT
1350 GETE$:IFE$<>"W"THEN 1355
1352 IFE$="W"THEN GOTO 1400
1355 NEXT
1400 GETQ$:IFQ$<>"R"THEN1400
1403 IFQ$="R"THEN1405
1405 SUR$=" ":GIV$=" ":ID$=" "
1410 AXA=0:BXB=0:CXC=0:FEX=0:HW=0
1415 RETURN

1500 REM   ***************************
1501 REM   * FILE CHECK & UPDATE     *
1502 REM   ***************************
1510 IFI$(F)<>"1"THEN1600
1515 GOSUB5100
1520 PRINT"[CTRL 3]"
1521 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
1523 PRINTF"    "SUR$"  "GIV$

1524 PRINT"        "ID$
1525 PRINT"TEST 1  "AXA,"TEST2    "BXB,"TEST 3    "CXC
1526 PRINT"  FINAL "FEX"        HW "HW
1529 PRINT:PRINT"   * TO LEAVE UNCHANGED"
1531 PRINT  "--------------------------------"
1532 PRINT"[CTRL 1]"
1535 INPUT"CHANGE (Y OR N) ";UN$
1537 IF UN$<>"Y"THENRETURN
1539 INPUT"SURNAME ";CS$
1541 IFCS$="*"THEN1545
1543 SUR$=CS$
1545 INPUT"FIRST NAME";CG$
1547 IFCG$="*"THEN1551
1549 GIV$=CG$
1551 INPUT"I.D. NUMBER";CI$
1553 IFCI$="*"THEN1557
1555 ID$=CI$
1557 INPUT"CHANGE/ENTER TEST 1";AZ$
1559 IFAZ$="*"THEN1563
1561 AXA=VAL(AZ$)
1563 INPUT"CHANGE/ENTER TEST 2";BZ$
1565 IF BZ$="*"THEN 1569
1567 BXB=VAL(BZ$)
1569 INPUT"CHANGE/ENTER TEST 3";CZ$
1571 IFCZ$="*"THEN1575
1573 CXC=VAL(CZ$)
1575 INPUT"CHANGE/ENTER FINAL";CF$
1577 IFCF$="*"THEN1581
1579 FEX=VAL(CF$)
1581 INPUT"CHANGE/ENTER HW";CW$
1583 IFCW$="*"THEN 1586
1585 HW=VAL(CW$)
1586 GOSUB5200
1587 I$(F)="1"
```

More →

Listing 1 continued.

```
 1589 RETURN
 1600 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT"      CREATING NEW RECORD"
 1601 SUR$=" ":GIV$=" ":ID$=" "
 1602 AXA=0:BXB=0:CXC=0:FEX=0:HW=0
 1605 PRINT:PRINT"RECORD #"F:PRINT
 1610 INPUT"LAST NAME    ";SUR$
 1615 INPUT"FIRST NAME   ";GIV$
 1620 INPUT"I.D.  #      ";ID$
 1625 INPUT"TEST #1    ";AXA
 1630 INPUT"TEST #2    ";BXB
 1635 INPUT"TEST #3    ";CXC
 1640 INPUT"FINAL      ";FEX
 1645 INPUT"HOMEWORK   ";HW
 1650 GOSUB5200
 1655 I$(F)="1"
 1660 RETURN
 2000 REM    ***********************
 2001 REM    * OLD SHEET: WEIGHT   *
 2002 REM    * AND CUTOFF UPDATE   *
 2003 REM    ***********************
 2005 F=300:GOSUB5330
```

More →

distribution, you can try to rectify the situation by adjusting your formulas (i.e., by altering the weight factors and letter grade cutoffs). To do this, simply exit the program through the main job menu, run it again and put in the new weight and cutoff values when asked. Such adjustments are made easily and rapidly, and you can try many possibilities to achieve what you think is an equitable result.

Modifications

Once you understand the logic of this program, you should be able to modify it for your special needs. For instance, if you teach a course where papers, rather than exams, are your criteria, you might want to change designations in the various displays from Test and Exam to Paper. (Remember, grades on papers will then have to be numerical, or at least readily convertible into numbers.) Perhaps you'll want to change the number of exams, or even record every homework assignment separately. The fundamental design of this program will easily accommodate such modifications.

The same principle holds if you want to use other letter grades (A –, B –, etc.) in addition to those already built into the program. Here, however, you may want to make a modification of the grade distribution summary to get a visually attractive display.

If you have a VIC-20 rather than a C-64, the Basic logic will work easily, provided that you have a large enough memory expansion board (remember you need more than 20K of working space). The only Poke statement in the program (line 12) sets screen color to white, and it is trivial to modify this for a VIC. However, since a few of the screen displays were devised with the C-64's 40-column screen in mind, you may have to modify them to look well on the VIC screen. R

Circle 46 on Reader Service card.

Cassettalog!

We describe our games and other products via our new catalog on a cassette. It contains a **FREE GAME** and more. One side recorded for the **VIC 20,** the other for the **C-64.** Send $3.00 to the address below and on your first order, deduct $3.00.

P.S. You know, this cassettalog with its free game would make a nice gift for that friend, nephew, niece, aunt, uncle, brother, sister . . . get several. **1-800-525-2529**

NÜFEKOP

P.O. Box 156, 21255 Hwy. 62, Shady Cove, Oregon 97539

Listing 1 continued.

```
2006 PRINT#15,"U1:";CH;FD;FT;FS
2007 PRINT#15,"B-P:";CH;FP
2008 GOSUB5270
2011 INPUT#CH,W1
2012 INPUT#CH,W2
2013 INPUT#CH,W3
2014 INPUT#CH,WF
2015 INPUT#CH,WHW
2018 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT
2019 INPUT"KEEP WEIGHTS";K$
2020 IFK$="Y"THEN2070
2021 IFK$<>"N"THEN2018
2022 PRINT"[CTRL 3]"
2023 PRINT"TEST 1      "W1:PRINT"TEST 2      "W2
2024 PRINT"TEST 3      "W3:PRINT"FINAL       "WF
2026 PRINT"HOMEWORK    "WHW
2028 PRINT:PRINT"  ----------------------------------
     "


2029 PRINT"[CTRL 1]"
2030 INPUT"CHANGE WEIGHTS";K$
2032 IFK$="N"THEN2070
2035 INPUT"TEST 1";W1
2036 INPUT"TEST 2";W2
2037 INPUT"TEST 3";W3
2038 INPUT"FINAL";WF
2039 INPUT"HOMEWORK";WHW
2040 GOSUB2840
2070 IFGRD$<>"Y"THEN46
2071 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT"Y TO UPDATE CUTOFFS OR ENT
     ER"
2072 PRINT"FOR THE FIRST TIME."
2075 INPUT"OTHERWISE N         ";K$
2080 IF K$="Y"THEN  2085
2081 IFK$<>"N"THEN2071
2083 GOTO2700
2085 F=400:GOSUB5330
2090 PRINT#15,"U1:";CH;FD;FT;FS
2095 PRINT#15,"B-P:";CH;FP
2097 GOSUB5270
2100 INPUT#CH,LD
2102 INPUT#CH,LC
2104 INPUT#CH,LP
2106 INPUT#CH,LB
2108 INPUT#CH,LQ
2110 INPUT#CH,LA
2115 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT"[CTRL 3]"
2120 PRINT"    LOWEST D  "LD
2121 PRINT"    LOWEST C  "LC
2122 PRINT"    LOWEST C+ "LP
2123 PRINT"    LOWEST B  "LB
2124 PRINT"    LOWEST B+ "LQ
2125 PRINT"    LOWEST A  "LA
2130 PRINT:PRINT"  ----------------------------------
     ":PRINT"[CTRL 1]"
2135 INPUT"CHANGE LETTER-GRADE CUTOFFS";K$
2136 IF K$="N"THEN 46
2140 INPUT"NEW LOWEST D ";LD
2141 INPUT"NEW LOWEST C ";LC
2142 INPUT"NEW LOWEST C+";LP
2143 INPUT"NEW LOWEST B ";LB
2144 INPUT"NEW LOWEST B+";LQ
2145 INPUT"NEW LOWEST A ";LA
2150 GOSUB 2940
2155 GOTO46
2200 REM    *********************
2201 REM    * NEW SHEET:        *
2202 REM    * WEIGHTS & CUTOFFS *
2203 REM    *********************
2204 FORF=1TO200:I$(F)="/":NEXT
2205 F=300:GOSUB5330
2210 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
```

More

Circle 128 on Reader Service card.

VIC-20 & C-64
SOFTWARE

All programs run on a Vic-20 computer. Each program is on an individual cassette tape except for specials. All programs are guaranteed to run or will be replaced by a new tape if defective tape is returned within 10 days. Individual programs $3.00 each.

SET A: Mathematics
Add/Sub/Div/Mul 0101
Math Instructor 0102
Add Fast 0103
Reverse/Numbers 0104
Guessing Game 0105

SET B: Science
Bio (printer req.) 0201
Chemistry 0202
Density 0203
Life Expec.(16K) 0204
Zodiac(16K) 0205

SET C: 16K Social Studies
States & Capitals 16K 0301
Geography(16K) 0302
Hawaii(16K) 0303
Presidents Quiz(16K) 0304
World Capitals(16K) 0305

SET D: Language
Spelling 0401
Scramble Word(16K) 0402
Letter Squares(16K) 0403
Contractions #2 0404
Syno/Anonims 0405

SET E: Home-Management
Home Budget 0501
Inventory 0502
Investments 0503
Income Exp.Budget 0504
Phone Directory 0505

SET F: Home-Management
Mail List 0506
Sheet Music 0507
Check Book 0508
Loan Calcul 0509
Decisi./Maker 0510
Address Book 0511

SET G: Space Games
Star Wars 0601
Asteroids 0602
Invaders 0603
Lunar Lander 0604
Star Chaser 0605

SET H: Gambling Games
Acie Ducie Game 0606
Bandit #1 0607
Solitaire Poker 0608
Quick Draw 0609
Vic Slots 0610

SET I: Maze Games
Paackman 0611
Maze Chase 0612
Tele-Mazeman 0613
Dragon Maze 0614
Maze(16K) 0615

SET J: Auto Racing
Grand Prix 0616
Forest Driver 0617
Trail Ride 0618
Car Race 0619
Road Race 0620

SET K: War Games
Tankers/UFO 0621
Artillary 0622
Depth Charge 0623
Out Post 0624
War Fish 0625

SET L: Sports
Pinball 0626
Miniature Golf 0627
Rugby 0628
Ping Pong 0629
Round Fishing 0630

"SPECIALS"
5001 You select any 1 set 9.95
5002 You select any 4 sets 19.95
5003 You select any 8 sets 29.95
5004 All 12 sets 39.95

ORDER FROM: **Satellite Technology**
Software Division B1
4955 Monterey Dr.
Arcata, CA 95521

SHIPPING CHARGES: Add $1.50 shipping and handling ($3.50 for C.O.D.). If California residence add 6% sales tax. When ordering request stock number.

500 different programs available. For additional information about C-64 software and other programs, send a self addressed stamped envelope to SATELLITE SOFTWARE, P.O. Box 4842, Arcata, CA 95521.

Circle 238 on Reader Service card.

ATTENTION OWNERS OF
commodore
VIC-20 & 64

WE SPECIALIZE IN SOFTWARE, ACCESSORIES & BOOKS FOR VIC 20™ & COMMODORE 64™

Huge Selection—Fast Service—Low Price
WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

THE SOFTWARE CLEARING HOUSE
Dept. WG P.O. Box 68756
Indianapolis, IN 46268
(317) 253-4855

VIC ☐
64 ☐

NAME ____________
ADDRESS ____________
CITY ____________
STATE ________ **ZIP** ________

MasterCard & Visa Accepted

Circle 125 on Reader Service card.

VIC 20
C64

1983 TAX RETURN HELPER

Fast and easy income tax preparation.

- Form 1040 and Schedules A,B,C,D,E
- Enter and modify data on a screen copy of the form.
- Works like a spreadsheet - all the lines affected by a change are instantly updated.
- Form 1040 and Schedule A are automatically corelated.
- Price is **tax deductible.** Cassette $23, Disc $33 (+ $1.50 s & h). Specify VIC 20 (16K RAM) or C64.
- Check, MO or credit card.

KSOFT CO.
845 WELLNER RD.
NAPERVILLE, IL 60540
(312) 961-1250

VISA

Dealer inquiries welcome

Listing 1 continued.

```
2215 PRINT:PRINT    "ENTER DESIRED TEST WEIGHTS":PRINT:
     PRINT
2220 INPUT"  TEST 1 ";W1
2221 INPUT"  TEST 2 ";W2
2222 INPUT"  TEST 3 ";W3
2223 INPUT"   FINAL ";WF
2224 INPUT"HOMEWORK ";WHW
2225 F=300:GOSUB5330
2230 GOSUB2840
2240 IFGRD$<>"Y"THENLD=0:LC=0:LP=0:LB=0:LQ=0:LA=0:GOTO2
     270
2250 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT
2255 PRINT"     ENTER DESIRED GRADE CUTOFFS":PRINT:PRIN
     T
2260 INPUT" LOWEST D ";LD
2261 INPUT" LOWEST C ";LC
2262 INPUT" LOWEST C+";LP
2263 INPUT" LOWEST B ";LB
2264 INPUT" LOWEST B+";LQ
2265 INPUT" LOWEST A ";LA
2270 F=400:GOSUB5330
2280 GOSUB2940
2290 GOTO51
2500 REM CLOSING FILE
2520 CLOSE2:CLOSE5:CLOSE15:END
2700 REM *CUTOFF READ-IN FOR OLD SHEET*
2705 F=400:GOSUB5330
2710 PRINT#15,"U1:";CH;FD;FT;FS
2715 PRINT#15,"B-P:";CH;FP
2720 GOSUB5270
2725 INPUT#CH,LD
2727 INPUT#CH,LC
2729 INPUT#CH,LP
2731 INPUT#CH,LB
2733 INPUT#CH,LQ
2735 INPUT#CH,LA
2740 GOTO46
2840 REM   *********************
2841 REM   * FILE TEST WEIGHTS *
2842 REM   *********************
2843 F=300:GOSUB5330
2845 PRINT#15,"B-P:";CH;FP
2851 PRINT#CH,W1
2852 PRINT#CH,W2
2853 PRINT#CH,W3
2854 PRINT#CH,WF
2855 PRINT#CH,WHW
2860 PRINT#15,"U2:";CH;FD;FT;FS
2865 GOSUB5270
2870 RETURN
2940 REM   ********************
2941 REM   * FILE GRADE CUTOFF *
2942 REM   ********************
2943 F=400:GOSUB5330
2945 PRINT#15,"B-P:";CH;FP
2950 PRINT#CH,LD
2951 PRINT#CH,LC
2952 PRINT#CH,LP
2953 PRINT#CH,LB
2954 PRINT#CH,LQ
2955 PRINT#CH,LA
2960 PRINT#15,"U2:";CH;FD;FT;FS
2965 GOSUB5270
2970 RETURN
3000 REM    ***************
3001 REM    *  SUMMARY    *
3002 REM    ***************
3006 KT=0:FORF=1TO200:U(F)=0:NEXT
3007 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"  WAIT A MINUT
     E!"
3008 FOR F=1TO200
3010 IFI$(F)="1"THENKT=KT+1
3015 IFI$(F)="/"THEN3050
3020 GOSUB5100
3040 CUM=W1*AXA+W2*BXB+W3*CXC+WF*FEX+WHW*HW
3045 U(F)=CUM
3050 NEXT
3059 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
3060 PRINT:PRINT"  1 = MEDIAN,  MEAN,  STD. DEV."
3065 PRINT:PRINT"  2 = LETTER GRADE DISTRIBUTION"
3067 PRINT:PRINT"  3 = LETTER GRADE SEPARATION"
3075 PRINT:PRINT"  0 = RETURN TO UPDATE ROUTINE"
3079 PRINT
3080 INPUT"1 , 2 , 3 , 0   1[CRSR LF][CRSR LF][CRSR LF]
     ";A$
3081 IF A$="1"THEN3100
3082 IF A$="2"THEN3300
3083 IF A$="3"THEN3500
3085 IF A$="0"THEN CH=2:GOTO50
3090 GOTO3059
3100 REM ***** STATISTICS *****
3101 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"  WAIT A MINUT
     E!"
3105 FORT=0TO2000:HZ(T)=0:NEXT
3107 FORF=1TO200
3110 IF I$(F)<>"1"THEN3115
3112 X=INT(2*U(F)):HZ(X)=HZ(X)+1
3115 NEXT
3120 HH=0
3122 FORJ=0TO2000
```

More →

COMMODORE 64

ADD all this:

- RUN-TIME COMPILER
- 40 Graphics Statements
- 11 Sprite Statements
- "LOGO" TURTLE GRAPHICS
- FAST program execution
- auto line numbering
- line renumbering
- program structures
- pretty printing
- merging programs segments
- long variable names
- named procedures
- parameter passing
- local and global variables
- random access disk files
- stop key disable
- End Of File detection

What does this and more? **COMAL**
What is the cost? **Only $19.95**

Runs on Commodore 64 with 1541 disk drive. Also available: Reference: COMAL HANDBOOK, $18.95. Reference Card, $3.95. Tutorial: CAPTAIN COMAL GETS ORGANIZED (book & disk), $19.95. COMAL newsletter: COMAL TODAY, $14.95. SASE for more info. Send check or Money Order in US Dollars plus $2 for handling to: COMAL Users Group (USA), 5501 Groveland Ter. Madison, WI 53716 Phone: 608-222-4432. Celebrating our third big year! COMMODORE 64 is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines Inc. CAPTAIN COMAL is a trademark of COMAL Users Group (USA).

Circle 255 on Reader Service card.

SimplexSoft Ltd.

SimplexSoft PROGRAMS REQUIRE NO KNOWLEDGE OF COMPUTER LANGUAGE. NO COMPLICATED INSTRUCTIONS - ALL CAN BE WORKING FOR YOU IN HOURS.

NEW **"FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING & PLANNING SYSTEM"**
for small business, professional & personal use
COMMODORE 64™ Disk

Total cash flow - net worth - total tax records in proper categories for tax time -handles multi-checking accounts - time saving triple category entry system - automatically figures quantity/unit price-total (Examples: hours/$ per hour-total - bushels/$ per bushel-total - sq. feet/$ per sq. ft.-total - sale price/commission rate-total) account receivable and payable records - inventory records - machine language speed - can be used for analyzing and planning business & personal money matters. **PROGRAM WILL:** Record - Store - Retrieve - Review - Edit - Print - Total (add & subtract) ALL INCOME & EXPENSE DATA ENTRIES BY SINGLE OR MULTI CATEGORIES AND BY ANY DATE SPREAD REQUESTED.NOT limited by pre-assigned categories. You assign - thousands available. Printer not required. **IDEAL FOR:** Multi-income families, apartments, farmers, insurance & real estate agencies, small contractors, multi-line sales reps, small retailers, etc.
COMMODORE 64 Disk **$39.95**

"FINANCIAL RECORD SYSTEM"

The easiest software program available to Record - Store - Retrieve - Review - Edit -Print - Total all INCOME sources and EXPENSE items for a complete financial record with all entries in proper categories to make tax time only a matter of hours. Has separate INCOME & EXPENSE programs to prevent mixup. You assign categories to fit your needs - thousands available. Printer not required.
Vic 20 (req. 16k memory) COMMODORE 64 2 Cassette Tape System or Disk $29.95

For Real Estate & Property Investment Agents "REAL ESTATE ANALYSIS"
A complete property investment analysis program. Output to printer for hard copy results.
COMMODORE 64 Disk Printer Req. **$24.95**

For Insurance Agents or Estate Planners "ESTATE ANALYSIS"
For evaluating individual or family assets in estate planning.
COMMODORE 64 Disk **$24.95**

— CASINO SPECIAL —
VEGAS ODDS: DRAW POKER - BLACK JACK - SLOT MACHINE
You pick your stake and play against the house. Great practice to test your betting skills and gambling systems against the odds you face in Vegas. All three on one disk.
COMMODORE 64 - Vic 20 Disk **$29.95**

Specify cassette tape or disk and computer model. Add $2.00 for mailing - Send check or money order to:

SimplexSoft, Ltd.
P.O. Box 445
Marion, Iowa 52302

VIC 20 and Commodore 64 are trademarks of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

Circle 192 on Reader Service card.

Keep detailed records of all tax deductions, bank payments, monthly charges, individual item expenses, and check transactions with

HOME FINANCE MANAGER
PREPARED BY
CASC
Center for Advanced Sciences & Computers

Home Finance Manager

FOR THE COMMODORE 64:

Home Finance Manager User friendly budget program. Minifinancial manager stores more than 200 transactions per month. $39.95

CTRL-64 Permits listing of C-64 programs on non-Commodore printers with back space or expanded characters. Lists control symbols in readible form. Tape or disk $24.95

MUPOS Create a file of up to 9 basic programs from keyboard/tape/disk and run each program selectively. Programs can be appended together into one. Renumber BASIC lines. Note pad, and more. Tape or disk $29.95

Grade Organizer Teachers—store grades for 6 classes, up to 40 students each, 680 grades per student. Print interim and final reports, class rosters, and more! Disk $39.95

Banner Machine Professional signs in minutes! Ideal for offices, retail stores, & home use too! Size up to paper width by any length. Several fonts available. Use with all Epson printers, the Commodore 1525E, the Gemini 10, and Banana. Tape or disk $49.95 (Specify all equipment)

File Organizer Creates Data Base storage system. For mailing lists, club rosters, check books, etc. $29.95

Super Roller Challenging dice game. Sprite graphics and sound. Yahtzee-style rules of play. $14.95

Microbroker Exciting, realistic and educational stock market simulation based on plausible financial events. $34.95 Tape or Disk

Formulator A formula scientific calculator designed for tasks which require repetitive arithmetic computations. You can save formulas and numeric expressions. $39.95

Sprite Editor The easy way to create, copy, alter, and save up to 224 sprite shapes. $24.95

Cross Reference Generator for BASIC programs Locates lines with BASIC words or variable names. Allows changes, and more. $19.95

Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Electronics Ltd.
Catalog available Dealer inquiries invited

PHONE ORDERS: (703) 491-6502
HOURS: 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. Mon.—Sat.

Cardinal Software

Distributed by
Virginia Micro Systems
13646 Jeff Davis Hwy
Woodbridge, VA 22191

Circle 60 on Reader Service card.

GET THE MOST FROM YOUR VIC-20/C64

CASSETTE INTERFACE

- USE ANY PORTABLE CASSETTE RECORDER
- CONTROLS THE CASSETTE MOTOR
- MAKE COPIES OF ANY TAPE PROGRAM
- SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
- ONLY $34.95 PLUS $1.60 FOR SHIPPING

VIC-20/C64 CASSETTE INTERFACE
AND DUPLICATOR
OMNITRONIX

FULL RS232 INTERFACE

- CONNECTS TO USER PORT
- FULL RS232 CONVERSION
- CONNECTS ANY STANDARD MODEM OR SERIAL PRINTER
- COMES WITH TYPE IN BASIC TERMINAL PROGRAM
- SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
- ONLY $39.95 PLUS $1.60 FOR SHIPPING

RS-232 CABLE
VIC-20/C64 RS-232 INTERFACE
OMNITRONIX
VIC-20/C64 USER I/O PORT

ADD $2.50 EXTRA OUTSIDE US, CANADA OR MEXICO
SEND TODAY FOR OUR FREE CATALOG
SEE YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR CALL:
(206) 236-BYTE

OMNITRONIX (Formerly BYTESIZE MICRO TECHNOLOGY)

PO BOX 12309 DEPT.HL
SEATTLE, WA 98111

Listing 1 continued.

```
3125 HL=HH:HH=HH+HZ(J)
3127 IFHH>KT/2ANDHL<KT/2THEN3140
3130 IFHH=KT/2ANDHL<HHTHENMK=J
3133 IFHH>KT/2ANDHL=KT/2THEN3142
3135 NEXT
3140 MD=J/2:GOTO3165
3142 MD=(J+MK)/4:GOTO3165
3165 SM=0:FORV=1TO200
3167 SM=SM+U(V):NEXT
3170 MN=SM/KT
3175 DV=0:FORV=1TO200
3177 DV=DV+(U(V)-MN)[UP ARROW]2
3180 SD=(DV/KT)[UP ARROW].5
3185 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
3190 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"   STATISTICAL SUMMARY"
3200 PRINT:PRINT:
3203 PRINT"  MEDIAN  "MD:PRINT:PRINT
3205 PRINT"  MEAN   "MN"
3207 PRINT:PRINT" STD. DEV "SD
3210 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
3212 PRINT"  HIT R TO RETURN TO SUMMARY MENU"
3215 GETR$:IFR$<>"R"THEN3215
3220 IFR$="R" THEN 3059
3300 REM ***** GRADE DISTRIBUTION *****
3302 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"  WAIT A MINUT
     E!"
3305 FF=0:DD=0:CC=0:PP=0:BB=0:QQ=0:AA=0
3310 FORZ=1TO200:CUM=U(Z)
3312 IFI$(Z)="/"THEN3333
3315 GOSUB6000
3320 IFG$="F"THENFF=FF+1
3322 IFG$="D"THENDD=DD+1
3323 IFG$="C"THENCC=CC+1
3324 IFG$="C+"THENPP=PP+1
3326 IFG$="B"THENBB=BB+1
3328 IFG$="B+"THENQQ=QQ+1
3330 IFG$="A"THENAA=AA+1
3333 NEXT
3335 SC=1:IFKT<100THENSC=2
3340 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
3347 PRINT"[CTRL 3]" : LTH=SC*AA:GOSUB3400
3348 PRINT"TOTAL A'S  "AA:PRINT"[CRSR UP]"
3352 PRINT"[CTRL 4]":LTH=SC*QQ:GOSUB3400
3353 PRINT"TOTAL B+'S  "QQ:PRINT"[CRSR UP]"
3357 PRINT"[CTRL 5]":LTH=SC*BB:GOSUB3400
3358 PRINT"TOTAL B'S  "BB:PRINT"[CRSR UP]"
3362 PRINT"[CTRL 6]":LTH=SC*PP:GOSUB3400
3363 PRINT"TOTAL C+'S  "PP:PRINT"[CRSR UP]"
3367 PRINT"[CTRL 7]":LTH=SC*CC:GOSUB3400
3368 PRINT"TOTAL C'S  "CC:PRINT"[CRSR UP]"
3372 PRINT"[CTRL 8]":LTH=SC*DD:GOSUB3400
3373 PRINT"TOTAL D'S  "DD:PRINT"[CRSR UP]"
3377 PRINT"[CTRL 1]":LTH=SC*FF:GOSUB3400
3378 PRINT"TOTAL F'S  "FF:PRINT"[CRSR UP]"
3380 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"    HIT R FOR SUMMARY MENU"
3382 GETR$:IFR$<>"R"THEN3382
3385 GOTO3059
3400 W=INT(LTH/2):E=2*(LTH-W)
3402 IFLTH=0THENPRINT"[CTRL 1]":RETURN
3403 PRINT"[CRSR UP]"
3405 FORJ=1TOW:PRINT"[CTRL 9] [CTRL 0]";:NEXT
3410 IF E=1THENPRINT"[COMD K]";
3415 PRINT"[CTRL 1]"
3420 RETURN
3500 REM  ***** GRADE SEPARATION *****
3502 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"  WAIT A MINUT
     E!"
3503 AH=10[UP ARROW]6:QH=LA-1:BH=LQ-1:PH=LB-1:CH=LP-1:D
     H=LC-1:FH=LD-1
3505 AG=LA:QG=LQ:BG=LB:PG=LP:CG=LC:DG=LD:FG=0
3507 FORJ=1TO200
3510 CUM=U(J)
3515 IFI$(J)="/"THEN3560
3520 IFU(J)>LA-1ANDU(J)<AHTHENAH=U(J)
3522 IFU(J)<LA AND U(J)>QG THEN QG=U(J)
3524 IFU(J)>LQ-1ANDU(J)<QHTHENQH=U(J)
3526 IFU(J)<LQ AND U(J)>BG THEN BG=U(J)
3528 IFU(J)>LB-1ANDU(J)<BHTHENBH=U(J)
3530 IFU(J)<LB AND U(J)>PG THEN PG=U(J)
3532 IFU(J)>LP-1ANDU(J)<PHTHENPH=U(J)
3534 IFU(J)<LP AND U(J)>CG THEN CG=U(J)
3536 IFU(J)>LC-1ANDU(J)<CHTHENCH=U(J)
3538 IFU(J)<LC AND U(J)>DG THEN DG=U(J)
3540 IFU(J)>LD-1ANDU(J)<DHTHENDH=U(J)
3542 IFU(J)<LD AND U(J)>FG THENFG=U(J)
3560 NEXT
3570 VA=0:VQ=0:VB=0:VP=0:VC=0:VD=0:VF=0
3580 FORJ=1TO200
3585 IFI$(J)="/"THEN3605
3588 CUM=U(J)
3590 GOSUB6000
3592 IFG$="A"THENVA=1
3594 IFG$="B+"THENVQ=1
3596 IFG$="B"THENVB=1
3598 IFG$="C+"THENVP=1
3600 IFG$="C"THENVC=1
3602 IFG$="D"THENVD=1
3604 IFG$="F"THENVF=1
3605 NEXT
3607 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
```

More

Listing 1 continued.

```
3610 IFVA=1THENPRINT"LOWEST  A  "AH
3612 IFVQ=1THENPRINT"HIGHEST B+ "QG
3615 IFVQ=1THENPRINT"LOWEST  B+ "QH
3617 IFVB=1THENPRINT"HIGHEST B  "BG
3620 IFVB=1THENPRINT"LOWEST  B  "BH
3622 IFVP=1THENPRINT"HIGHEST C+ "PG
3625 IFVP=1THENPRINT"LOWEST  C+ "PH
3627 IFVC=1THENPRINT"HIGHEST C  "CG
3630 IFVC=1THENPRINT"LOWEST  C  "CH
3632 IFVD=1THENPRINT"HIGHEST D  "DG
3635 IFVD=1THENPRINT"LOWEST  D  "DH
3640 IFVF=1THENPRINT"HIGHEST F  "FG
3670 PRINT:PRINT" HIT R FOR SUMMARY MENU"
3675 GETR$:IFR$<>"R"THEN3675
3680 GOTO3059
5100 REM ***********************
5105 REM * FDD BLOCK READ      *
5108 REM ***********************
5110 GOSUB5330
5120 PRINT#15,"U1:";CH;FD;FT;FS
5130 PRINT#15,"B-P:";CH;FP
5140 GOSUB5270
5150 INPUT#CH,SUR$
5152 INPUT#CH,GIV$
5153 INPUT#CH,ID$
5154 INPUT#CH,AXA
5155 INPUT#CH,BXB
5156 INPUT#CH,CXC
5157 INPUT#CH,FEX
5158 INPUT#CH,HW
5190 RETURN
5200 REM ***********************
5201 REM * FDD BLOCK WRITE     *
5202 REM ***********************
5210 GOSUB5330
5220 PRINT#15,"B-P:";CH;FP
5230 PRINT#CH,SUR$
5231 PRINT#CH,GIV$
5232 PRINT#CH,ID$
5233 PRINT#CH,AXA
5234 PRINT#CH,BXB
5235 PRINT#CH,CXC
5236 PRINT#CH,FEX
5237 PRINT#CH,HW
5240 PRINT#15,"U2:";CH;FD;FT;FS
5250 GOSUB5270
5260 RETURN
5270 REM ***********************
5275 REM *  ERROR CHECK        *
5278 REM ***********************
5280 INPUT#15,EN,EM$,ET,ES
5290 IFEN=0THENRETURN
5300 PRINT"ERROR STATUS:";EN;EM$;ET;ES
5310 INPUT"CONTINUE?";Y$:IFY$="Y"THENRETURN
5320 STOP
5322 REM ***********************
5324 REM * SET TRACK & SECTOR  *
5326 REM ***********************
5330 IFF<358THENF1=0:F2=22:F3=1:GOTO5370
5340 IFF>357ANDF<472THENF1=357:F2=20:F3=19:GOTO5370
5350 IFF>471ANDF<580THENF1=471:F2=19:F3=25:GOTO5370
5360 IFF>579THENF1=579:F2=18:F3=31
5370 FT=INT(((F-F1)-1)/(F2-1))+F3
5380 FS=F-F1-(FT-F3)*F2+(FT-F3-1)
5390 RETURN
6000 REM  *********************
6001 REM  * LETTER GRADE COMP *
6002 REM  *********************
6020 G$="F"
6121 IF CUM>LD-1THENG$="D"
6122 IF CUM>LC-1THENG$="C"
6123 IF CUM>LP-1THENG$="C+"
6124 IF CUM>LB-1 THENG$="B"
6125 IF CUM>LQ-1 THENG$="B+"
6126 IF CUM>LA-1THEN G$="A"
6130 RETURN
7000 REM  ***************
7005 REM  * LISTING     *
7010 REM  * CONVENTIONS *
7015 REM  ***************
7020 REM  "[CRSR UP]" CURSOR UP
7025 REM  "[CRSR DN]" CURSOR DOWN
7030 REM  "[CRSR LF]" CURSOR LEFT
7035 REM  "[CRSR RT]" CURSOR RIGHT
7040 REM  "[HOME]" CURSOR HOME
7045 REM  "[SHFT CLR]" CLEAR SCREEN
7050 REM  "[CTRL 9]" REVERSE ON
7055 REN  "[CTRL 0]" REVERSE OFF
7060 REM  "[SHFT SPACE]" SHIFTED SPACE
7065 REM  "[CTRL 1]" BLACK
7070 REM  "[CTRL 2]" WHITE
7075 REM  "[CTRL 3]" RED
7080 REM  "[CTRL 4]" CYAN
7085 REM  "[CTRL 5]" PURPLE
7090 REM  "[CTRL 6]" GREEN
7095 REM  "[CTRL 7]" BLUE
7100 REM  "[CTRL 8]" YELLOW
7105 REM  "[SHFT D]" SHIFTED D
7110 REM  "[SHFT F]" SHIFTED F
```

Spriten Up!

Take the tedium out of programming sprite graphics. This C-64 program simplifies the process.

By Edward Rager

The capacity to create and manipulate sprites is a powerful feature of the Commodore 64. However, there's a lot of work involved in doing it. Probably the most tedious aspect of sprite graphics is translating the binary data from the sprite you draw into decimal numbers that can be Poked into memory.

The program described here allows you to draw an enlarged version of your sprite on the screen. The computer will scan the diagram, calculate the numbers to be Poked into memory and display your sprite.

How to Draw a Sprite

The C-64 user's guide gives a detailed description of how to create a sprite. Essentially, you fill in the spaces of a grid. A 1 goes in a space you want to have filled in, and a 0 goes in a space to be left blank. There are 21 rows and 24 columns. The 24 columns are divided into three 8-bit binary words.

So 21 rows, composed of three 8-bit words each, make 63 words that describe your sprite. When converted into decimal values and Poked into memory, the sprite can be displayed on the screen.

Once you have entered the program, typing RUN will draw the sprite borders on the screen. (There won't be any grid lines.) The program will stop here to let you draw a sprite within the borders. Use the cursor arrows to move the cur-

Run It Right

Commodore 64

Address author correspondence to Edward Rager, 9360 Tasmania Ave., Baton Rouge, LA 70810.

Listing 1. Sprite graphics program.

```
20 REM DRAW THE ORIGINAL BORDERS BY TYPING RUN
25 REM TYPE GOTO 200: TO SAVE THE PICTURE AND DRAW SPRITE
30 REM TYPE GOTO 500: TO LIST THE DATA ON THE SCREEN
35 REM TYPE GOTO 600: TO REDRAW AND MODIFY THE PICTURE
40 REM TYPE GOTO 700: TO LIST DATA TO THE PRINTER
45 DIM AR(504),A1(63): V=53248
100 GOSUB1000
150 END
200 GOSUB 1200
300 GOSUB 1300
400 GOSUB 1400
450 END
500 GOSUB 1500
510 IF P1=1 THEN PRINT#1 : P1=0 : CLOSE 1 : REM P1=ZERO
550 END
600 GOSUB 1600
650 END
700 P1=1
710 OPEN 1,4 : CMD 1
720 GOTO 500
800 REM
1000 REM SET UP INFORMATION FOR BORDERS
1010 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]"
1020 S=1034 : S1=1057 : S2=1 : S3=100 : GOSUB 1100
1030 S=1073 : S1=1873 : S2=40 : S3=103 : GOSUB 1100
1040 S=1914 : S1=1937 : S2=1 : S3=99 : GOSUB1100
```

More →

sor to a position you want filled in and put a 1 there. It is not necessary to put a 0 in spaces you want left blank, for the computer looks only for 1s.

When the drawing is complete, type GOTO200: with the cursor at the left margin of the screen and about halfway from the top. (In typing in these program commands, be sure to include each colon. If any are omitted, syntax errors will result.) Your drawing will be scanned and converted to decimal, and the values put into arrays. (For about 20 seconds, it will look as though nothing is happening.) Your sprite will then be displayed as it would look in a program.

The program pauses again, and if you like the sprite, you can get a listing of the 63 decimal values that you can Poke into memory to display the sprite in a program of your own. Typing GOTO500: will put the list on the screen. GOTO700: will send it to the printer. Both lists are read across.

If you're not satisfied, and want to modify the sprite, do so. Then type GOTO200: to put the new values into the arrays and to display the revised version.

By typing GOTO600:, you can always have the computer redraw the picture for you. It will use the data in the arrays to do this. No matter what you do to the drawing, the array data won't change until GOTO200: is typed. Of course, typing RUN will erase it. Table 1 summarizes the action of the GOTO commands.

How the Program Works

This program works by the position of the drawing on the screen. If the screen should scroll up even one row, all the values for the sprite would be wrong. You must be careful to keep the cursor away from the bottom of the screen; that's why you should enter the GOTO commands about halfway from the top. The reason the GOTOs are followed by a colon is to keep the computer from trying to read the whole line, which includes part of your sprite drawing.

Line 45 dimensions the two arrays used and sets V equal to the start of the video display chip. Lines 100 through 720 call the subroutines that do the work of the program.

Subroutines 1000 and 1100 make the borders for the sprite drawing. Subroutine 1200 scans the area within the borders. If a 1 is found, it puts a 1 in the corresponding element of array AR. Otherwise, it puts a 0 in the array location. There are 504 (3 × 8 × 21) elements

Command	Action
GOTO200:	Scan the sprite drawing, convert it to decimal values and store them in an array. Display sprite.
GOTO500:	List the 63 decimal values on the screen. Read across the rows.
GOTO600:	Redraw the current sprite.
GOTO700:	List the 63 decimal values on the printer. Read across the rows.

Table 1. Summary of GOTO commands in sprite drawing program.

Listing 1 continued.

```
1050 S=1098 : S1=1937 : S2=40 : S3=101 : GOSUB1100
1060 S=1034 : POKE S+7,122 : POKE S+8,76
1065 POKE S+15,122 : POKE S+16,76
1070 S=1914 : POKE S+7,80 : POKE S+8,79
1075 POKE S+15,80 : POKE S+16,79
1080 S=1472 : POKE S,67 : POKE S+27,67
1090 RETURN
1100 REM  DRAW BORDERS
1110 FOR I=S TO S1 STEP S2
1120 :    POKE I,S3
1130 NEXT I
1140 RETURN
1150 REM
1200 REM  PUT BIT DATA IN ARRAY AR()
1210 I1=0 : REM  I1=ZERO
1220 FOR S=1074 TO 1874 STEP 40
1230 :   FOR I=S TO S+23
1240 :        I1=I1+1
1250 :        AR(I1)=0 : REM AR(I1)=ZERO
1260 :        IF PEEK(I)=49 THEN AR(I1)=1
1270 :   NEXT I
1280 NEXT S
1290 RETURN
1295 REM
1300 REM  DECODE & PUT DECIMAL DATA IN ARRAY A1()
1310 Y=1
1320 FOR I=1 TO 63
1330 :   DEC=0 : BIN=128 : REM  DEC=ZERO
1340 :   FOR IX=Y TO Y+7
1350 :       DEC=DEC+BIN*AR(IX)
1360 :       BIN=BIN/2
```

More →

Circle 215 on Reader Service card.

VIC-20 USERS!

HERE'S THE HELP YOU'VE BEEN LOOKING FOR!

THE NATIONAL VIC-20 USERS GROUP.

WITH THE EMPHASIS ON COMPUTING!

Featuring NUGGET$, the super newsletter with:

- Answers to your programming questions
- In-depth reviews of hard-and soft-ware
- Quality program listings
- FREE ads for members
- ONLY VIC-20 information

America's Best Source of VIC-20 Information For Beginners to Experts AND *Exclusive* ***Member-only*** *discounts on selected programs and accessories.*

WRITE TODAY FOR FREE DETAILS

THE NATIONAL VIC-20 USERS GROUP, DEPT. R, P.O. BOX 34575, OMAHA, NE 68134

VIC-20 REGISTERED TM OF COMMODORE

Listing 1 continued.

```
1370 :   NEXT IX
1380 :   Y=Y+8 : A1(I)=DEC
1390 NEXT I
1395 RETURN
1397 REM
1400 REM  DRAW THE SPRITE
1410 FOR I=1 TO 63
1420 :   POKE 831+I,A1(I)
1430 NEXT I
1440 POKE V+4,70 : POKE V+5,205
1450 POKE 2042,13 : POKE V+21,4
1460 RETURN
1470 REM
1500 REM  LIST DATA
1510 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]" : POKE V+21,0 : REM POKE V+21,ZERO
1520 FOR I=1 TO 63 STEP 3
1530 :   PRINT A1(I),A1(I+1),A1(I+2)
1540 NEXT I
1550 RETURN
1560 REM
1600 REM  REDRAW PICTURE
1610 GOSUB 1000
1620 I1=0 : REM I1=ZERO
1630 FOR S=1074 TO 1874 STEP 40
1640 :   FOR I=S TO S+23
1650 :       I1=I1+1
1660 :       IF AR(I1)=1 THEN POKE I,49
1670 :   NEXT I
1680 NEXT S
1690 RETURN
```

in array AR.

Subroutine 1300 takes the binary data from array AR, eight elements at a time, and treats this as an 8-bit binary number. This is converted to its decimal equivalent and is stored as one of the 63 words in array A1.

Subroutine 1400 displays the sprite. The 63 decimal numbers from array A1 are Poked into memory, starting at location 832. (Locations 828 to 1019 comprise the tape I/O buffer.) 832 is 64×13, so that with blocks of 64, this data is stored in the 13th block.

In line 1450, 2042 is the location that points to the data for sprite 2. The 13 is Poked into it because the data was put into the 13th block.

Location V+21 enables (displays on the screen) a sprite. In this case, it turns on sprite 2 since a 4 (2×2) was Poked in. Line 1440 specifies the horizontal and vertical position of the sprite.

Subroutine 1500 lists the 63 decimal numbers that can be used to define a sprite in a program.

Subroutine 1600 takes the binary data from array AR and redraws the picture on the screen so it can be reviewed and modified if desired.

Circle 170 on Reader Service card.

COMMODORE 64™

COMPU SOFT
SOFTWARE ACCESSORIES

VIC 20™

	LIST	NOW
SCRIPT 64™ WITH SCRATCHPAD	99^{95}	74^{95}
40/80 COLUMN MODE, BUILT IN DICTIONARY, DICTIONARY EXPANDABLE TO 20,000 WORDS.		
SCRATCHPAD IS A SORTABLE MAIL LIST DATABASE, INTERACTIVE WITH SCRIPT64 OR STAND ALONE. 2 PROGRAMS FOR THE PRICE OF ONE.		
SUPERCOPY 64™	39^{95}	32^{95}
DISC BACKUP IN 7 MINUTES, ON SINGLE DRIVE PATTERN MATCH, HEADER, BACKUP, COPY, SCRATCH, CATALOG, RENAME, ALPHABETIZE OR REARRANGE FILES, 1 OR 2 DRIVES.		
SUPERBASIC 64™	39^{95}	32^{95}
BASIC 4.0 COMMANDS GRAPHICS MODE: DRAW, BOX, COLOR, SCALE; EXTENDED BASIC: ELSE, PRINT USING, DISPOSE, DRUN, DCLEAR, LOAD & SAVE BINARY FILES & MACHINE LANGUAGE MONITOR.		
BASIC AID 64™	39^{95}	32^{95}
SCROLL AT TOP OR BOTTOM OF SCREEN, TRACE, FIND VARIABLES, RENUMBER, MOVE RANGE, INCL. GOTOS & GOSUBS. DELETE RANGE, MERGE, READ SEQUENTIAL FILES TO SCREEN. FULL DISK COMMANDS, HELP COMMANDS FOR SYNTAX ERRORS, SCREEN DUMP, HEX TO DECIMAL CONVERSION.		
SPECIAL: AUTOMODEM W / SMART 64 TERMINAL	131^{00}	16^{00}

*Trademark of Richvale Telecommunications

	LIST	NOW
7 TAPES 50 GAMES		24^{96}
C-64 ONLY INC, MONOPOLY, POKER, EDUCATIONAL, DISPLAYS **FUN**		
POWERFILE	130^{00}	98^{00}
FLEXFILE	110^{00}	89^{00}
DELPHI ORACLE	150^{00}	115^{00}
PAPERCLIP		75^{00}
NOW WITH 80 COL VIDEO OUTPUT		
C-64 LINK	149^{00}	125^{00}
4.0 BASIC, MONITOR, IEEE		
INSTASPEED	123^{00}	110^{00}
COMPILER, FLOATING POINT & INTEGER BASIC		
SYSRES	95^{00}	78^{00}
THE ULTIMATE PROGRAMMERS AID		
MODEM W/SMART 64 TERMINAL		91^{00}

To order: CALL or WRITE,
COMPU-SOFT 914-683-2512
P.O. Box 391 White Plains, N.Y. 10602

NO EXTRA CHARGE
WE SUPPORT MANUFACTURER WARRANTIES
TERMS: Send check or money order for total purchase price, plus $2.75 for shipping. Personal checks (allow 10 days to clear).
NY RESIDENTS ADD APPLICABLE TAXES

COMPU-SOFT
277 Mamaroneck Ave.
White Plains, NY
914-997-2644
(Retail Outlet)

Circle 103 on Reader Service card.

BASIC BYTE JUST MADE MANAGING YOUR STOCK PORTFOLIO EASIER

Introducing PORTFOLIO MANAGER by Basic Byte, a high-quality, easy-to-use software program for use on your Commodore 64 or VIC 20 (16K RAM) personal computer.

It's designed to eliminate hours of time consuming paperwork. And make it easy for you to handle your investments.

PORTFOLIO MANAGER lets you instantly update your stock's current value. Calculate gains and losses. Record dividends. Print reports. Even determine the price per share after your broker's commission. All you have to do is follow the easy, step-by-step instructions.

The price? Only $29.95. And that makes PORTFOLIO MANAGER a great investment by itself.

You'll find PORTFOLIO MANAGER on tape or disk drive at your local dealer. Or call direct (313) 540-0655 or write P.O. Box 924, Southfield, MI 48037 and order yours today.

BASIC BYTE, INC.

Circle 208 on Reader Service card.

SUPER FORTH 64®

TOTAL CONTROL OVER YOUR COMMODORE-64™ with almost ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING EASE!

- Robotics. Fast Games. Graphics. Data Acquisition. Business
- Process Control. Communications. Home Use. Scientific

A Superset of MVPFORTH - Ext. for the beginner or professional

- 20 x faster than Basic
- 1/3 x the programming time
- Easy full control of all sound, hi res. graphics, color, sprite, and plotting using Forth Words
- Full cursor Screen Editor & Trace
- APPLICATION for application program distribution without licensing
- FORTH equivalent Kernal Routines
- Conditional Macro Assembler
- More Compact than assembly code
- Meets all fig. 79 standards
- Extensive users manual. Beginners section keyed to "Starting Forth" by Brodie & "All About Forth" by Hayden
- Direct control over all I/O ports RS232, IEEE, including memory & interrupts
- Supports all C-64 peripherals
- Single disk drive copy utility
- Disk & Cassette based
- Full disk usage — 683 Sectors
- Utilizes commodore sequential files
- Forth words for accessing the 12K High RAM
- DECOMPILER facility
- ASCII error messages
- FLOATING POINT capability
- Conversational user defined Commands
- A SUPERIOR PRODUCT in every way!

INTRODUCTORY PRICE ONLY $89 Phone order TODAY! (Limited time offer)

"The Original"

THE FINEST

EXPANSION CHASSIS for the VIC-20*

"Sold Since 1981"

15-Day Money Back Trial

Lifetime Warranty

The "VIXPANDER-6"®

Now only $79

6 slots
Plug in up to 6 GAMES or MEMORY PACKS then Switch Select each separately or in combination

- Fully buffered Electronics

RESET

Plug in up to 40K RAM and all other PACKS that are available. (Can be daisy chained.)

- Memory Protect included
- ROM Copier
- Fully Buffered (prevent memory dropouts)
- Fuse Protection
- Large switches
- Rigid support
- Also other prod. avail.

IN STOCK immediate delivery
Phone in Order and we pay the shipping
—ORDER TODAY—

* PARSEC RESEARCH
Commodore 64 & VIC-20
TM of Commodore

C.O.D. OK. (MC & VISA accepted) CA. Res. incl. Tax.

Call: (415) 651-3160

PARSEC RESEARCH
Drawer 1766-R
Fremont, CA 94538
• Dealer inquiries invited •

Circle 158 on Reader Service card.

YORK 10™ CASSETTES

COMPUTER GRADE DATA TRAC BLANK CASSETTES

C-05, C-06, C-10, C-12, C-20, C-24, C-30

From the leading supplier of Computer Cassettes, new, longer length C-12's (6 minutes per side) provide the extra few feet needed for some 16K programs.

- BASF-LHD (DPS) world standard tape. Premium 5 screw shell with leader.
- Internationally acclaimed. Thousands of repeat users.
- Error Free • Money back guarantee.

500 C-12's or C-10's — 38¢ each
(w/labels, add 4¢ • Shipping $17./500
500 Boxes 13¢ ea. • Shipping $10./500

NEW

TRACTOR FEED • DIE-CUT BLANK CASSETTE LABELS
WHITE: $3.00/100 $20.00/1000
COLORED LABELS • Pastels - Red, Blue, Green, Yellow, Lavender
$4.00/100 $30.00/1000

CASSETTE STORAGE CADDY
Holds 12 cassettes w/o boxes
Includes edge labels and index card
$2.95

FREE
1 CADDY WITH EVERY 4 DOZ. CASSETTES PURCHASED

Call: 213/700-0330 for IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT on Credit Card Orders

ORDER NOW . . . MAIL TO . . . YORK 10™
9525 Vassar Ave. #R2
Chatsworth, CA 91311

ORDER FORM

ITEM	1 DOZEN	2 DOZEN	TOTAL
C-05	☐ 7.00	☐ 13.00	
C-06	☐ 7.00	☐ 13.00	
C-10	☐ 7.50	☐ 14.00	
C-12	☐ 7.50	☐ 14.00	
C-20	☐ 9.00	☐ 17.00	
C-24	☐ 9.00	☐ 17.00	
C-32	☐ 11.00	☐ 21.00	
Hard Box	☐ 2.50	☐ 4.00	
White Labels	☐ 3.00/100	☐ 20.00/1000	
Colored Labels Color	☐ 4.00/100	☐ 30.00/1000	
DESCRIPTION	PRICE	QUANTITY	
Storage Caddy	2.95		
		SUB TOTAL	
Calif. residents add sales tax			
Shipping/handling (any quantity — using prices above) 3.50			
Outside 48 Continental States — Additional $1 per caddy; per doz. cassettes or boxes.			
		TOTAL	

#R2

Each cassette includes two YORK 10 labels only. Boxes are sold separately. We prefer to ship by UPS as being the fastest and safest. If you need shipment by Parcel Post, check here ☐.

NOTE: Additional charges outside 48 Continental States. Shipments to AK, HI, and USA possessions go by Priority Mail. Canada & Mexico—Airmail. All others— Sea Mail.

Ask about our DUPLICATING SERVICE

CHECK OR M.O. ENCLOSED ☐ Charge to Credit Card: VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐
☐ PLEASE SEND QUANTITY DISCOUNTS

Card No. ____________ Exp. ______

Name ____________

Address ____________

City ____________ State/Zip ____________

Signature ____________ Phone ____________

Computer make & model ____________ Disk? (y/n) ____

Reach Out And Touch-Tone Someone

Teach your C-64 to touch-tone dial and impress your non-computer friends at the same time with this practical application for your computer.

By Jim Grubbs

RUN It Right
Commodore 64
Acoustic coupler

Address author correspondence to Jim Grubbs, PO Box 3042, Springfield, IL 62708.

One way you can make your computer serve a really practical purpose is to connect it with the outside world. Some relatively simple interfacing makes possible this communications function.

I experimented with trying to make a touch-tone dialer, using the tones available with the VIC-20. This was unsuccessful, for I could not produce the needed seven tones accurately enough for dialing. However, the sound synthesis chip (SID) in the C-64 makes the dialer possible.

Unlike the VIC-20, where you're limited to a relatively few inaccurate tone frequencies, the C-64 provides a musically precise frequency over a wide range. With the C-64's SID, I was able to create a dual-tone, multi-frequency (DTMF) dialer that would stand alone with proper interfacing.

Although the program allows only nine menu-selected numbers, it can easily be modified to accommodate a large list. It can also be included in a terminal program for automatic dialing of databases such as CompuServe or your local BBS.

Keep in mind that although this program is designed for DTMF dialing, it could just as easily handle any tone combinations. This might be useful in doing remote control via telephone lines or radio in the event a high degree of security is necessary.

Let's look first at the structure of the DTMF dialing system, then at the method of implementing these tones in the C-64, and finally at how to get this all out on the phone lines.

DTMF Revealed

As I mentioned, DTMF stands for dual-tone, multiple-frequency dialing. As its name implies, each digit is identified by two tones sent simultaneously. Fig. 1 shows the arrangement for the tones. Note that there are three tones horizontally and four tones vertically.

In actuality, the phone companies have also reserved a fourth tone for the horizontal rows to give a total of sixteen combinations. Very few touchtone pads actually have these additional four buttons as yet, but the probability is that as the phone system uses more and more computer technology, additional hardware will appear for doing telephone keypad data entry. Electronic banking is one likely use.

Since you have three voices available in the C-64, you can handle the generation of two simultaneous tones with no

```
10 POKE 53280,0:POKE 53281,0:PRINT"[CTRL 2]"
20 PRINT"[SHFT CLR][CRSR DN][CRSR DN]ENTER THE FREQUENC
    Y (IN HERTZ)"
30 INPUT F0
40 F1=F0/.06097
50 F2=INT(F1/256)
60 F3=INT(F1-(256*F2)+.5)
70 PRINT "[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]THE VALUES ARE: "; "HIGH";
    F2; "LOW "; F3
80 PRINT"[CRSR DN][CRSR DN]ANOTHER FREQUENCY? (Y/N)"
90 INPUT Y$:IF Y$="Y" THEN 20
```

Listing 1. SID formula utility program.

problem. The next step is to compute the Poke values needed to set the C-64 to the proper DTMF frequencies.

The programmer's reference guide gives a somewhat cryptic formula for the computation of the necessary Poke values. It also includes a table that at first glance appears to give you the values for many different frequencies. A closer look reveals, however, that the number listed in the table is not the resultant audio frequency, but rather a value we'll call F1.

F1 is the frequency at which circuits within the C-64 must operate in order to produce your desired output frequency. The formula is F1 = Fout ÷ .06097. You must store the resultant value in a two-byte register, since you cannot get the entire value into one byte of memory. A little more mathematics produces the values for the high and low value Pokes.

To make life simple, a nine-line program is included to make these calculations for you quickly. You might want to save it as a utility program for future SID work. It's not needed to make the autodialer work, however.

The Main Event

Now that you know what frequencies you need, and how to calculate the values for the frequency Pokes, you can write your dialer program. A quick review of some basic SID principles is in order.

With the VIC, all you have to do is Poke the tone value into the desired voice memory location and turn on the volume. No such luck with the 64! It's a bit confusing at first, but the same things that make sound-programming complex on the C-64 are also the things that make the machine so versatile.

You need to set things like attack and decay, waveform, sustain and so on. Furthermore, you have to do these in the proper sequence, or the chip won't give the expected results. Line 200 of the program sets the values. It's interesting to note that with the C-64 you turn the waveform on and off (lines 202 and 210), rather than the volume as on the VIC.

In the program, line 2 sets up the screen; line 4 sets the values for your variables. Lines 6 and 8 contain the calculated results for the high and low components of the tone Pokes. In lines 300 to 400, you build the menu to select your numbers.

The numbers themselves are stored in lines 510 to 600. The menu and storage areas can easily be expanded to accommodate more numbers if you wish. Lines 10 to 220 contain the main body

	1209	1336	1477	1633@
697	1	2	3	A
770	4	5	6	B
852	7	8	9	C
941	*	0	#	D

@This frequency has been reserved for future use.

Table 1. The combination of frequencies (in Hertz) used to create the tones for any digit or character on the DTMF dialing pad.

Listing 2. Autodialer tone-generating program for the C-64.

```
2 POKE 53280,0:POKE 53281,0:PRINT"[CTRL 2]":X$=""
4 V=54296: V2=54272: V1=54273: V4=54286: V3=54287: POKE
    V,15
6 L1=44:L2=168:L3=49:L4=85:L5=54:L6=150:L7=60:L8=74
8 H1=77:H2=117:H3=85:H4=152:H5=94:H6=161
10 GOSUB 300:PRINT "[SHFT CLR][11 CRSR DNS][8 SPACES]DI
    ALING: "+X$
12 FOR Z=1TOLEN(X$)
20 X=VAL(MID$(X$,Z,1)):X1$=(MID$(X$,Z,1))
25 IF X1$=" " THEN FOR Y=1TO 100:NEXT Y:GOTO210
26 IF X1$="*" THEN GOTO 195
27 IF X1$="#" THEN GOTO 196
29 IF X=0 THEN GOTO 190
30 ON X GOTO100,110,120,130,140,150,160,170,180
100 POKE V1,L1:POKE V2,L2:POKE V3,H1:POKE V4,H2:GOTO 20
    0
110 POKE V1,L1:POKE V2,L2:POKE V3,H3:POKE V4,H4:GOTO 20
    0
120 POKE V1,L1:POKE V2,L2:POKE V3,H5:POKE V4,H6:GOTO 20
    0
130 POKE V1,L3:POKE V2,L4:POKE V3,H1:POKE V4,H2:GOTO 20
    0
140 POKE V1,L3:POKE V2,L4:POKE V3,H3:POKE V4,H4:GOTO 20
    0
150 POKE V1,L3:POKE V2,L4:POKE V3,H5:POKE V4,H6:GOTO 20
    0
160 POKE V1,L5:POKE V2,L6:POKE V3,H1:POKE V4,H2:GOTO 20
    0
170 POKE V1,L5:POKE V2,L6:POKE V3,H3:POKE V4,H4:GOTO 20
    0
180 POKE V1,L5:POKE V2,L6:POKE V3,H5:POKE V4,H6:GOTO 20
    0
190 POKE V1,L7:POKE V2,L8:POKE V3,H3:POKE V4,H4:GOTO 20
    0
195 POKE V1,L7:POKE V2,L8:POKE V3,H1:POKE V4,H2:GOTO 20
    0
196 POKE V1,L7:POKE V2,L8:POKE V3,H5:POKE V4,H6:GOTO 20
    0
200 POKE54277,0:POKE54278,128:POKE 54291,0:POKE 54292,1
    28:W1=54276:W2=54290:F=17
202 POKE W1,F:POKE W2,F
210 FORY=1TO30:NEXTY:POKEV1,0:POKE V2,0:POKEV3,0:POKEV4
    ,0:POKEW1,0:POKEW2,0
212 IF X1$=" " THEN POKE W1,0:POKE W2,0
215 NEXT Z:IF Z=LEN(X$)+1 THEN 10
220 GOTO 12
300 PRINT "[SHFT CLR]" SPC(10)"DIRECTORY "
310 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]1[CTRL 0] TIM"
320 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]2[CTRL 0] DONNA"
330 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]3[CTRL 0] TIME/TEMP
    ERATURE"
```

More

Listing 2 continued.

```
340 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]4[CTRL 0] NOAA WX"
350 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]5[CTRL 0] COMPUSERV
     E"
360 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]6[CTRL 0] TELENET"
370 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]7[CTRL 0] MOM AND D
     AD"
380 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]8[CTRL 0] COMMUNICA
     TOR"
390 PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN][CTRL 9]9[CTRL 0] OTHER"
395 IF X$<>"" THEN PRINT SPC(10) "[CRSR DN]CURRENT NUMB
     ER IS:":PRINT:PRINT SPC(10) X$
400 GET R$:IF R$="" THEN 400
405 R=VAL(R$)
410 ON R GOSUB 510,520,530,540,550,560,570,580,590
420 RETURN
510 X$="5551234":RETURN
520 X$="5554321":RETURN
530 X$="7471212":RETURN
540 X$="4924949":RETURN
550 X$="5225101":RETURN
560 X$="7531373":RETURN
570 X$="13005556789":RETURN
580 X$="13123688000":RETURN
590 PRINT "[SHFT CLR][8 CRSR DNS]":PRINT SPC(12) "ENTER
      NUMBER":INPUT X$
600 IF X$="" THEN 590
610 RETURN
620 REM AUTODIALER
630 REM BY JIM GRUBBS
640 REM     PO BOX 3042
650 REM     SPRINGFIELD IL 62708
660 REM         1983
```

Circle 230 on Reader Service card

Samurai Pak (13K)/$21.95
VIC-20
Cassettes
Cosmic Cruzer/$11.95
Triple Play/$15.95
Varg/$11.95
Paratrooper/$11.95
(607) 898-5114
Exterminator/$16.95
IMD ENTERPRISE
ComputerMat Extras
Samurai Pak/$21.95
Rebel Force/$19.95
64-Text/$29.95
CBM-64
Disks
Mail List/$21.95
P.O. Box 155
Groton, NY 13073
Pogo (Q-Bert)/$17.95
S & H Add $2.00
NYS Add Sales Tax

ATTENTION

FOREIGN COMPUTER STORES/MAGAZINE DEALERS

You have a large technical audience that speaks English and is in need of the kind of microcomputer information the Wayne Green Publications group provides.

Provide your audience with the magazines they need and make money at the same time. For details on selling **Microcomputing, 80 Micro, inCider, HOT CoCo, RUN, jr, and Wayne Green Books contact:**

SANDRA JOSEPH WORLD WIDE MEDIA
386 PARK AVE. SOUTH NEW YORK, N.Y. 10016
PHONE-(212) 686-1520 TELEX-620430

> *You must notify the telephone company that you have installed a telephone coupler on your line.*

of the program. You turn on the tones in line 202 and turn them off in line 210.

Note that you can program the * and # tones and a space or silent period in addition to the digits one through zero. In telephone company terms, the zero is really ten. This is a throwback to pulse dials, where the zero actually sends ten pulses. Any illegal input will outpulse a zero.

Before You Say Hello

The final item for consideration is interfacing your C-64 to the phone line. Depending on your background, this will range from extremely simple to moderately difficult. I use a monitor cord and connect the audio plug to the input of an inexpensive telephone coupler.

In some cases, the output of the C-64 may not have enough "oompf" to drive the telephone coupler directly. Any kind of small, single-stage audio amplifier circuit will handle this chore nicely.

Note also that you'll be able to hear the tones in your TV set, if you have one hooked up to the C-64. It is possible (if you have a touch tone line) to use the dialer by simply holding the telephone handset near the TV speaker to acoustically couple the tones into the line. The volume should be adjusted so that when you dial, the tones break the dial tone consistently. Enlist the help of some of your friends to make sure you can reach their numbers properly.

Just as with your modem, to stay legal you must notify the telephone company that you have installed a telephone coupler on your line. They'll ask for the certification number and ringer equivalence. These items are normally printed directly on the coupler.

Keep in mind that if your coupler/computer combination causes problems on the phone line, you'll have to disconnect it. You shouldn't experience any trouble in this area if you've followed the instructions for your coupler.

So the next time your friends are bragging about their new "demon dialer" that they just spent this week's paycheck on, drag out your autodialer and show them how practical owning a computer can be! R

List of Advertisers

Reader Service		Page
8	Abacus Software	79
400	Abacus Software	162
18	Academy Software	61
417	Access Software Inc.	152
58	Afips	139
57	Alternate Computer Supply	134
111	Apropos Technology	151
201	Arfon Microelectronics	157
243	Aries Marketing Company	104
186	Ark Innovations Inc.	147
103	Basic Byte Inc.	127
21	Benson Green Inc.	61
112	Bible Research Systems	145
82	Bill Cole Enterprises	152
54	Boston Educational Computers	157
424	Broderbund Software	153
156	Bytes & Pieces	83
175	Bytes & Pieces	42
216	Cadmean Corporation	46
85	Cardco Inc.	CIII
192	Cardinal Software	121
206	Castle Software	31
418	Castle Software	153
142	CGRS Microtech	63
225	Cheatsheet Products	24
109	City Software	103
*	Comal Users Group	121
*	Commander Magazine	52
3	Commodore Business Machines	C IV
441	Computer Power Solutions	156
170	Compu-Soft	126
178	Compuscope Inc	133
439	Compuscope Inc.	154
118	Computermat	81
182	Connecticut Microcomputer	153
405	Creative Software	160
423	Creative Software	150
78	Cross-Tech Graphics	147
407	Cross-Tech Graphics	160
115	Cyberia Inc.	51
411	Cyberia Inc.	158
31	Davidson & Associates	22
270	Delta Enterprises	50
430	Discovery Design Center	154
147	Double-E Electronics	62
413	Dynatech MicroSoftware Inc.	160
14	Eastcoast Software	155
50	Eastern House Software	105, 135
260	Educator Book Company	148
11	Elcomp Publishing	29
252	Electra	27
410	Electronic Arts	160
412	Electronic Lab Industries	158
66	Embassy Computer Products	46
420	Ferin Enterprises	150
149	French Silk Smoothware	135
401	F/22 Press	160
17	General Systems Consulting	159
180	Gloucester Computer Inc.	45
9	H & E Computronics	9
188	H & H Enterprises	118
257	Handic Software	19
135	Hayden Book Company	73
265	ICI Systems	87
421	Infocom Inc.	152
240	Innovative Technology	137
330	I/O Ware	67
426	Jance Associates Inc.	156
436	J.H. Wheeler Company	154
230	JMD Enterprises	130
435	John Wiley & Sons Inc.	156
125	K-Soft	119
*	LBA Computer Products	157
197	Letco	61
122	Lynn Computer Service	91
247	MESI	104
73	MICCA Enterprises	135
176	Micol Systems	87
87	Micro-80 Inc.	38
437	Micro Information Systems	150
438	Micro World Electronics	154
47	Micro-Spec	55
212	Micro-Sys	59
91	Microlog Corporation	80
250	Micromate Accessories	104
428	Microperipheral Corporation, The	156
68	Microprose Software	37
27	Microtechnic Solutions Inc.	75
172	Microware Distributors	98
152	Midwest Micro Inc.	159
403	Midwest Micro Inc.	158
20	Mirage Concepts Inc.	65
217	Morris Software	68
34	Nat'l VIC-20 User's Group	141
215	Nat'l VIC-20 User's Group	125
427	Nanos Systems Corporation	156
245	Nelson Software	134
75	Northland Accounting	87
52	NRI Schools	47
46	Nufe Kop	118
60	Omnitronix	121
62	Pace Micro Software Center	77
235	Pacific Exchanges	137
433	Panasonic	154
95	Panther Computer Corp.	Gatefold
10	Parker Brothers	57
208	Parsec Research	127
199	Personal Peripheral Products	162
406	Practical Programs	162
4	Precision Software Inc.	13
210	Professional Micro Services	148
93	Professional Software Inc.	7
15	Protecto Enterprises	41, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113
23	Public Domain Inc.	38
204	Quality Computer	31
220	Quincept Inc.	77
*	RUN	
	Foreign Dealers	130, 137
	RUN Subscriptions	35
	Subscription Problems	134
	University Micros	145, 148
167	Sail Software	24
128	Satellite Technology	119
105	Sim Computer Products	16, 17
414	Sim Computer Products	162
255	Simplexsoft Ltd.	121
425	Sirius Software Inc.	150
113	SJB Distributors Inc.	39
90	Skyles Electric Works	43
138	Softlaw Corporation	89
408	Softlaw Corporation	160
224	Software Buyers Report, The	147
238	Software Clearinghouse	119
233	Software Connection	74
162	Southern Cal Micro	3
164	Southern Cal Micro	161
432	Southern Case Inc.	156
40	Sublogic Corporation	5
274	Such-A-Deal	143
422	T & F Software	153
409	Timeworks Inc.	158
419	Timeworks Inc.	153
*	Toronto Pet User's Group	149
70	Totl Software	149
434	Tronix Publishing Inc.	152
35	Universal Software	85
184	User Friendly Systems Inc.	74
*	Wayne Green Inc.	
*	Manuscript	149
480	Rainbow Quest	99
481	Wayne Green Books	145
96	Xetec Inc.	140
158	York 10	127

*This advertiser prefers to be contacted directly.

For further information from our advertisers, please use the Reader Service card.

Create a VICasso

With Custom Characters

You want to put more creativity into your programming, but your VIC-20's character set just doesn't satisfy your needs. Your only solution is to generate your own characters. Here are some valuable tips to help you design custom characters for your games and graphics with speed and ease.

By Stephen Erwin

If you're like most programmers interested in games or graphics, you sooner or later reach a point where the standard VIC-20 character set no longer satisfies your need for creativity. Although there are many interesting characters to choose from, your best solution when a game calls for spaceships or funny little men is to design a custom-made set of programmable characters.

Memory Moves

The basic techniques are fairly simple, but they do require a bit of background information before they can be understood. For starters, VIC-20 character memory is stored in ROM, which cannot be changed. Characters can be changed only when they are stored in the user RAM. Therefore, in order to create any new characters, the VIC character memory must first be moved into the limited locations in RAM that the VIC-20 video chip can access.

The standard locations on the unexpanded or 3K expanded VIC are at the top of user memory in 7168, 6144 or 5120. Location 7168 will store 64 characters; location 5120 will store all 255 characters. You move the character location by Poking location 36869 with the proper code. (See Table 1.)

When you choose a character location, it's important to remember that you must subtract the memory used by the character set from the RAM available for programming. While location 7168 uses only 512 bytes, location 5120, which allows 255 characters, uses 2560 bytes, leaving only 1024 bytes for the rest of the program. For this reason, it's important to use no more characters than you absolutely need.

Another important consideration is that the VIC stores some types of variables at the top of user memory. To protect your character set from these variables, you must Poke locations 52 and 56 with the proper code. Table 1 shows the codes for moving a character set and protecting it.

Try entering POKE56,28:POKE52,28:POKE36869,255. The screen should now be filled with junk. This is because, although you've moved and protected the character location, you haven't yet put any characters in it. To return the screen to normal, POKE36869,240.

The following routine will Peek the standard character location and move 64 characters to the new location at 7168.

```
10  POKE56,28:POKE52,28:CLR
20  FOR T=7168 TO 7679:
    POKE T,PEEK(T+(32768-7168)):NEXT
30  POKE36869,255
```

POKE 36869	LOCATION	POKE 52 AND 56
240	ROM MEMORY	
253	5120	20
254	6144	24
255	7168	28

Table 1. Codes for moving and protecting a character set.

RUN It Right
VIC-20

Address author correspondence to Stephen Erwin, 102 Hickory Court, Portland, IN 47371.

When this is entered, the only noticeable change is that the cursor disappears. This is because the screen Poke number of the reverse space that the cursor uses is 160, and the new character set contains only 64 characters.

To adjust this formula to move more characters, change the codes in lines 10 and 30 to the proper codes for the new location and substitute the new location for 7168 in line 20.

It's also possible to move individual characters into the new character set. Use the following formula, where X equals the screen Poke code of the character in ROM, and Y equals the screen Poke code of the character to be replaced.

```
FOR T=0 TO 7:POKE7168+Y*8+T,PEEK
(32768+X*8+T):NEXT
```

For example, if you enter the following, hitting the X key will print a ?.

```
FOR T=0 TO 7: POKE 7168+24*8+T,PEEK
(32768+63*8+T):NEXT
```

Design Originals

You're now finally ready to begin designing custom characters. Each one is made of 64 small dots on the screen. It takes eight bytes of memory to store one character, with each byte made up of eight on-off switches called bits. If the bit is turned on, so is the corresponding dot on the screen.

The eight bits within each byte are assigned the following values, which are the powers of 2 up to the seventh power: 128,64,32,16,8,4,2,1. Using (bit on) or not using (bit off) these numbers in all possible combinations gives you all byte values from 0–255. Fig. 1. shows the bit structure of a character resembling the profile of the space shuttle.

The numbers on the right in Fig. 1 represent the values obtained by adding together the values of the individual bits in each byte. To replace the @ with this character, simply Poke the above values into the first eight locations of your RAM character memory.

The standard method for doing this uses data statements as follows:

```
10  READ A:IF A = -1 THEN 100
20  FOR T = 0 TO 7 :READ B : POKE(A*8)+
    7168+T,B: NEXT
30  DATA 0, 0, 0, 128, 192, 254, 255, 0, 0, -1
100 END
```

The first data number is the screen Poke code of the character being replaced. The −1 tells the program that the last character has been entered. If more than one character is entered, the −1 is used only after the last character's data line.

An even easier way to make custom characters is with the programmable character generator. When the program is run, it moves 64 characters into user RAM, pokes in any new characters that have been designed and then stops to let you test the new characters. Entering CONT places the character generator itself on the screen.

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = 0
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = 128
1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 = 192
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 = 254
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 = 255
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = 0

Fig. 1. The bit structure of a character resembling the space shuttle.

The VIC will draw a box with the numbers of the bytes on the sides and the numbers of the bits at the top and bottom. The bits are numbered from seven to zero to show the power of two that represents the value of that bit. For instance, $2^7 = 128$, the value of this highest bit.

Draw your new character by moving the cursor with W = up, X = down, A = left, D = right. Pressing the space bar will place a colored box under the location of the cursor. If an error is made, press F3. This allows you to erase the colored boxes by pressing the space bar. Pressing F1 returns the program to the drawing mode.

When the character is finished, move the cursor below the box and press F5. The program will then print out the Poke values for the new character and ask for the screen Poke code of the character to be replaced. See the user's guide on page 141 of the manual. Remember also that the character set uses only characters from 0–64.

When you enter this number, the program automatically writes a data line for the new character and adds this line to itself. It next returns to the beginning to enter the character into the character set and then stops so you can test the character by typing the key of the character that was replaced.

At this point, never use the return key except to continue the program by entering CONT or GOTO8000. If you do

Circle 178 on Reader Service card.
NEW for the Commodore 64*
END 80 COLUMN VIDEO FRUSTRATIONS WITH...
THE 64 Expander
Exceedingly reliable 80 column video converter operation! Cure your ROM based word processing headaches.
$79^95
★ Fully Buffered Address and Data Lines ★ Pause Switch ★ System Reset Button ★ Four Expansion Slots - 3 vertical, 1 horizontal ★ Power Switching on 3 Vertical Slots ★ Write Protection ★ Allows Use of DMA Controllers ★ Gold Connectors ★ Fuse Protected ★ Will Support Parallel Disk Drive ★ External Power Jack (power adapter optional)
Model EX-640U
MICRO-X64 .... $49^95
A bargain for the budget minded Commodore 64 user. Featuring 2 vertical and 1 horizontal expansion slots • Pause reset • Gold connectors • High quality construction.
VIC-20* PRODUCTS...
SUPERMOTHER $89^95
★ Copy Cartridges
Includes instruction manual
System software
★ Add Up To 35K ★ Pause Switch ★ 8-Switch Selectable Slots
★ Full Buffering ★ System Reset Button ★ Write Protection ★ Gold Connectors
16K Memory Cartridge ..... $48^88 8K Memory Cartridge ...... $30^88
★ External DIP Switching Versatility ★ Both Cartridges Provide Dual 8K Segments
★ 8K Cartridge Includes Expansion Sockets
*Commodore 64, VIC-20 are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.
MasterCard, Visa, Money Order, Bank Check
Add $2.50 shipping and handling, COD (add $2.00). All orders shipped within 24 hours.
TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE (800) 821-9211
Within Oregon (503) 842-4431 Dealer Inquiries Invited
COMPUSCOPE, 6400 Signal Rd., Tillamook, OR 97141

Circle 245 on Reader Service card.

MITE-Y PROGRAMS
FOR THE **VIC 20**tm
AND **COMMODORE 64**tm

WORD MITE 2
This program is a little word processor with BIG features. Screen editing; write and read named text files on tape and disk. Print or display text with selected page, line, margin, indent, & space lengths. Enhance/reverse character, U/l case, column tab options.

ADDRESS MITE 2
Create and maintain name/address lists with non-printing phone #, KEY-words. Type entries in natural format. Review, edit, sort by name/ZIP. Search by word or KEY; display, print, record sublists.

LETTER MITE 2
Edit, print personalized letters using texts from WORD MITE 2. Insert first, last, full names, addresses into text from ADDRESS MITE 2 files or keyboard. Print with full WORD MITE 2 options.

LIST MITE 2
Create general lists of items with your own entry format. Write, read files on tape/disk. Display, edit, selectively print; search by KEY or word; sort list. Use for inventories, collections, etc.

Each- on Tape $14.95, Disk $16.95

or **NEWSLETTER PACKAGE $39.95**
Contains WORD MITE, ADDRESS MITE, LETTER MITE, plus data storage.

Available for Commodore 64™ and VIC 20™ with 8K+ on tape or disk. Also for VIC 20™ 5K+ on tape. VIC™ printer std.; also for RS-232. SPECIFY version and tape or disk. Send check or MO; COD,$2 extra.

MORE- Write for catalog, quantity discounts. Customizing.

● COMMODORE 64 and VIC 20 are trademarks of Commodore Electronics Ltd.

NELSON SOFTWARE
2232 Ogden Ct., St. Paul, MN 55119
(612) 738-1080

Circle 57 on Reader Service card.

ONE STOP SHOPPING

A better catalog for the Commodore 64 and Vic 20
Just came off the presses!
Software•Printers•Peripherals•Diskettes
Bigger Selection!
More Vendors!
Lower Prices!!
Call or Write for your catalog today
616-744-1300

ALTERNATE
COMPUTER
SUPPLY
6034 East St. P.O. Box 74
Twin Lake, MI 49457

Subscription Problem?

RUN does not keep subscription records on the premises, therefore calling us only adds time and doesn't solve the problem.

Please send a description of the problem and your most recent address label to:

RUN

Subscription Dept.
PO Box 954
Farmingdale, NY 11737

Thank you and enjoy your subscription.

not like a character, simply make a new character and re-enter the same screen code as before. Because it will have a higher line number, it will replace the first character.

When you have made all characters desired, enter GOTO9000. This will automatically delete the generator part of the program, leaving only a program for loading the new character set.

You can save this program to tape and load it just like any other. You can add games above line 200, or you can separately load the character set and a game that uses it. All you have to do is draw the characters; the generator does the rest of the work.

If you would like a tape copy of this program, send me a blank tape, a self-addressed stamped envelope and $3, or just send $4.50, and I'll supply the tape. R

```
10 POKE 52,28:POKE56,28:CLR:DIMN(7)
20 FOR T=7168 TO 7679:POKE T,PEEK(T+25600):NEXT
30 POKE36869,255
40 READ A: IF A=-1 THEN200
50 FOR T=0TO7:READ B:POKE7168+A*8+T,B:NEXT
60 GOTO 40
200 DATA-1
7990 STOP
8000 PRINTCHR$(147)CHR$(18)"  76543210  ":REM 2 SPACES
     BEFORE AND AFTER #
8010 FOR T=0TO7: PRINTCHR$(18)T SPC(7)T:NEXT:PRINTCHR$(
     18)"  76543210  "
8020 POKE36869,240:FORT=38400 TO 38632:POKET,6:NEXT:L=7
     704:TH=32
8030 CH=160:LL=7704:PRINT"F1=PRINT F3=ERASE":PRINT"SPAC
     E=MARK F5=ENTER"
8040 POKELL,160:FOR T=1 TO 10:NEXT:POKELL,32
8050 IF PEEK(197)=39 THEN CH=160
8060 IF PEEK(197)=47 THEN CH=32
8070 IF PEEK(197)=17 THEN Y=Y-1:IFY<0 THEN Y=0
8080 IF PEEK(197)=18 THENY=Y+1:IFY>7 THENY=7
8090 IF PEEK(197)=9 THEN X=X-22: IF X<0 THEN X=0
8100 IF PEEK(197)=26 THEN X=X+22:IFX>220 THEN X=220
8110 IF PEEK(197)=32 THEN TH=CH
8120 IF PEEK(197) =55 THEN 8140
8130 POKELL,TH:LL=L+X+Y:TH= PEEK(LL):GOTO8040
8140 PRINT CHR$(19)CHR$(17);:FOR X=0TO7:FOR Y=0TO7:FORT
     =631TO640:POKET,0:NEXT
8150 FORX=0TO7:FORY=0TO7:IF PEEK(7704+X*22+Y)=160THENN(
     X)=N(X)+2[UP ARROW](7-Y)
8160 NEXT Y:PRINT TAB(14)N(X):NEXT X:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
8170 PRINT"ENTER SCREEN"
8180 INPUT"CODE #";A:IFA<0ORA>64THEN8170
8190 PRINTCHR$(147)CHR$(17)CHR$(17)
8200 Q=Q+1:PRINT60+Q"DATA"A;:FORT=0TO7:PRINT","RIGHT$(S
     TR$(N(T)),LEN(STR$(N(T)))-1);
8210 NEXT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"Q="Q":";
8220 PRINT"GOTO20":RESTORE
8230 PRINT"GOTO8000=CONTINUE     GOTO9000=END[HOME]"
8240 POKE198,0:POKE631,13:POKE632,17:POKE633,13:POKE198
     ,3:END
9000 PRINTCHR$(147)CHR$(17)CHR$(17):FORT=7990TO8070STEP
     10:PRINTT:NEXT:PRINT"GOTO9020
9010 FORT=631TO640:POKET,13:POKE198,10:NEXT:PRINTCHR$(1
     9):END
9020 PRINTCHR$(147)CHR$(17)CHR$(17):FORT=8080TO8160STEP
     10:PRINTT:NEXT:PRINT"GOTO9040"
9030 FORT=631TO640:POKET,13:NEXT:PRINTCHR$(19):POKE198,
     10:END
9040 PRINTCHR$(147)CHR$(17)CHR$(17):FORT=8170TO8240STEP
     10:PRINTT:NEXT:PRINT"GOTO9060"
9050 FORT=631TO640:POKET,13:NEXT:PRINTCHR$(19):POKE198,
     10:END
9060 PRINTCHR$(147)CHR$(17)CHR$(17):FORT=9000TO9070STEP
     10:PRINTT:NEXT
9070 FORT=631TO640:POKET,13:NEXT:PRINTCHR$(19):POKE198,
     10:END
```

Listing of VIC-20 programmable character generator program.

Circle 62 on Reader Service card.

A Star is Born.

TelStar 64™
by Eastern House

A Communications Cartridge
for the Commodore 64.

Upload/Download, Status Line, etc. Works with
your Commodore 1600 or 1650 Modem.
Auto-dialing, etc. when used with the new
CBM 1650 Modem.

Cartridge and Manual – $49.95

Eastern House

3239 Linda Dr.
Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106
(919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446

Circle 73 on Reader Service card.

NO TAXES?

1984
TAX PLANNER

COMMODORE 64®

DON'T GUESS-TA-MATE!

Now you can instantly know your exact tax situation and manipulate it throughout the year.

The TAX PLANNER allows you to plan and update your tax position throughout the year. Do you want to know the exact tax impact of buying a home, selling stock, contributing to an IRA, buying rental property etc. . .? Can also be used to estimate quarterly tax payments.

The TAX PLANNER includes these schedules and more

Form 1040
Schedule A - Itemized Deductions
Schedule B - Interest & Dividends
Schedule C - Business Income
Schedule D - Capital Gains/Losses
Schedule E - Supplemental Income
Schedule G - Income Averaging
Schedule W - Married Deduction
Form 2106 - Employee Expense
Form 2119 - Sales of Residence
Form 3906 - Moving Expense
Form 4684 - Casualties & Thefts

$49

MICCA ENTERPRISES
3611 Monument
Round Rock, TX 78664

VISA

Requires 48K and Disk Drive
VISA/MC/Check/Money Order
Dealer Inquiries Welcome - Texas Residents add 5% Sales Tax

Circle 149 on Reader Service card.

DEVELOP-64
LEARN
MACHINE LANGUAGE

**Have Complete Control
Over Your Commodore 64**

- Write Fast-action Arcade-style graphics
- Fully use the Music synthesizer
- Completely understand the Computer
- Develop your skills inventory

Learn with the Tutorial that comes complete with a Full set of professional quality development tools.

Add Machine Language to your bag of tricks.

DEVELOP-64 *includes a* **Co-resident Assembler/Editor/Decoder/Debugger/Loader/Saver**
PLUS the Machine Language Programmer's Bible:
"Inside The Commodore 64"

$49.95

French Silk
DEVELOP-64
Development Systems for the Commodore 64
inside the commodore 64
DEVELOP-64

DEVELOP-64

Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0145
or in Minnesota call: (612) 871-4505

French Silk

VISA

P.O. Box 7426 Minneapolis, MN 55407

A Cure for the Ailing Doctor's Office

Much of the medical industry, particularly the larger institutions, is becoming computerized. But what about the family physician with a modest practice? Read why the Commodore 64 was just what the doctor ordered.

By George H. Boyd, Jr., M.D.

Address author correspondence to Dr. George H. Boyd, Jr., 321 Nokomis Ave. South, Venice, FL 33595.

In reading the many articles about the introduction of computers into medical practice, it occurs to me that the purveyors of computer systems and programs are ignoring a large segment of the medical profession. Most of their impetus seems directed at large medical groups who can justify the cost of big multi-user systems. Largely overlooked is the solo practitioner with a small or moderate practice, a less impressive gross income and generally modest requirements in an office computer system.

I am a family physician who has practiced in a moderate-sized Florida community for over 23 years. In the course of my work, I've accumulated a roomful of file folders containing patient's charts, clinical records, reports and notes. I have two employees, a registered nurse to help with my patients, and a receptionist-bookkeeper Girl Friday who runs my front office operation. Neither one has had any computer training or experience.

In short, mine is the typical situation of your average solo practitioner with a modest practice, and there are many thousands of them in this country. With my office bogged down by reams of paper and slow manual processes, I decided to computerize.

Commodore: R for Order

My involvement with computers and computing arose in connection with my hobby of 35 years, amateur radio. As I learned more and more about computers and computing, I became convinced that a physician in my situation could not justify the expense of an all-out computer system like those advertised for physician groups. But the urge grew to develop some sort of computer system that would be useful and practical in my office, and in the spring of 1983 I took steps.

I bought myself a Commodore 64, two VIC-1541 floppy disk drives, a monitor and a VIC-1525 dot-matrix printer. While waiting for some delayed hardware to arrive, I bought a copy of the *Commodore 64 Programmer's Reference Guide*, studied it and began writing a series of short programs in Basic to perform useful tasks in my office.

The first such program was designed to print out, by means of subroutines called from a menu, a group of frequently used forms. We continue to keep clinical records on paper, but the chart sheet we use is "headered" with the patient's name, address, date of birth, telephone number and chart number, printed from answers to prompts in the program.

Other subroutines produce forms authorizing doctors or hospitals to release past medical records to me, reminding patients to make appointments for procedures done on a regular basis, permitting patients to return to school or work, or the elderly and infirm to travel by air, and so on.

As my various hardware units were delivered, I followed their manuals' instructions on how to integrate disk and printer commands into my programs. By the time all the hardware was assembled, I had my Short Forms program largely written, and found—to my gratification—that it required only minor formatting to run well.

Headaches and Cures

I did the hardware modification described in the disk drive manual to make Device No. 9 out of my second drive. This simple procedure consisted of cutting one printed circuit foil jumper on the disk drive controller board. A Phillips screwdriver and a sharp pocket knife took care of that operation in a few seconds.

With the units all interconnected and manual in hand, I attempted to put the system through its paces. It bombed! A couple of frantic calls to the Commodore Support Center in Pennsylvania elicited the information, not mentioned at all in the disk drive manual, that the units must be powered-up in a particular sequence.

The computer is turned on first, followed by printer, first disk drive and then second drive, allowing each unit to go through its initialization before applying power to the next unit in the sequence. With this properly done, the hardware worked perfectly.

I continued to write short programs. One of them prints a form for recording my findings on a physical examination; another produces two copies of an immunization schedule for a baby, one for the mother and one for my record. When my nurse gives an immunization, she enters the date and her initials in the appropriate spaces.

As the short programs accumulated, I began to cast about for a method of "chaining" them, so that a control program could call and run other programs. I wrote a short program called Multi to do this, but found it didn't work. More calls to the Commodore Support Center brought word that a control program has to be at least four blocks longer on the disk than any program it calls. There was no mention of this little idiosyncrasy in the manuals, either.

I solved the dilemma by adding Multi as a subroutine in the Short Forms program, and renamed the whole program Control. I had to increase the length of Control by adding a block of remark statements, but it worked like a charm! Now, when my Girl Friday arrives in the morning, she loads and runs Control to get ready for the day's work.

Among the small amount of software I've bought for my system is a disk-based word processor program called The Writer's Assistant, from Rainbow Computer Corporation in Pennsylvania. Written specifically for the C-64, it takes care of our needs quite adequately—and comes with a manual that's a gem of clarity!

On the strength of my success with The Writer's Assistant, I've purchased two other programs that are mates of my word processor. They are The Filing Assistant, a very fine little database program, and The Spread Sheet Assistant, which is self-explanatory.

The database program is the basis for a re-call file for patients who need to be reminded to make appointments for needed examinations. Since most of these procedures are done annually, the system won't bear fruit until next year, but the re-call file is growing.

I had some difficulty in getting a program that would make backup copies of my data-file disks. Some of the copy programs provided by Commodore on the demonstration disk wouldn't copy my files. I eventually secured a program called CMSCOPY, which is slow, but copies my data files perfectly.

The spread sheet program has been a real eye-opener for me. I've only started using it in the last month, but it's providing me with accounting data about my practice that I've never had at my fingertips before. (So much for expensive accountants.) I've thought of a multitude of ways to put this program to work for us, and suspect I've only begun to scratch the surface.

As mentioned earlier, my Girl Friday is not trained in the use of computers. She is a valued employee, and I had to sneak up on her blind side to get her involved in my system. I went at this slowly, writing for her a looseleaf manual that explains in clear and simple terms just how to use the equipment and the programs. She no longer feels timid about using the computer, and, most gratifying to me, is now taking pride in using it.

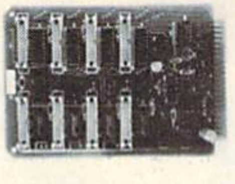
I've been reluctant to go to the computer with my appointment book. New appointments, cancellations and changes are made constantly through the day, and a patient appointment program would tie up the computer too much of the time. The system's other functions are more urgent.

I'm also considering the addition of a second C-64 within the next few months and am investigating methods of linking the two computers, possibly with some shared peripheral use. Eventually, I also want to add a modem to get some telecomputing capability, for medical databases seem to be growing in number and variety.

In summary, for a very modest outlay of cash and a considerable investment of time and effort, I have a simple, eminently practical office computer system in development. What it may lack in sophistication is certainly balanced by a great deal of utility. Ⓡ

Circle 240 on Reader Service card.

FOR THE VIC-20*



- Four 8-Bit Input Ports
- Interrupt Capability
- Four 8-Bit Output Ports
- Watch Dog Timer

1010 CONTROL INTERFACE BOARD

The 1010 Control Interface is a small board which plugs into the VIC-20's expansion port and provides 32 input bits and 32 output bits. It allows the VIC to interface with the real world for measurement and control applications.

The 1010 Interface allows very cost effective systems to be configured for data acquisition, energy measurement & control, automated test, and laboratory automation. The VIC, with the 1010 Interface, can now be used to automate many tasks that were previously cost prohibited.

Order yours today!

*VIC-20 is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines Inc.

1010 Control Interface	$169.00
1901 Double Ended 36" Cable	$7.50
1902 Single Ended 36" Cable	$5.00

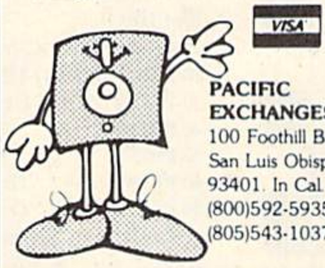
Terms: Check, MO, VISA, or MC. In US and Canada add $4 per order for shipping. Others add $8 per order. US funds only. TX add 5% tax. Shipped from stock to two weeks.

INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY
510 Oxford Park
Garland, TX 75043 (214) 270-8393

Circle 235 on Reader Service card

MEMOREX
FLEXIBLE DISCS

WE WILL NOT BE UNDERSOLD!! Call Free (800)235-4137 for prices and information. Dealer inquiries invited and C.O.D.'s accepted.



PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd.
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401. In Cal. call
(800)592-5935 or
(805)543-1037

FOREIGN COMPUTER
STORES
MAGAZINE DEALERS

You have a large technical audience that speaks English and is in need of the kind of microcomputer information the Wayne Green Publications group provides.

Provide your audience with the magazine they need and make money at the same time. For details on selling **Microcomputing, 80 Micro, inCider, Hot CoCo, RUN, jr, and Wayne Green Books contact:**

Sandra Joseph
World Wide Media
386 Park Ave. South
New York, N.Y. 10016
Phone—(212) 686-1520
Telex—620430

A Basic Excursion
Beyond the Manual

By Jeffrey Mills

With this installment of the Basic programming series under your belt, you'll be well on your way to becoming a full-fledged, certified programmer. This month, you'll discover how to assign values to variables—a trick that simply every programmer must have in his repertoire.

Last month, in Part One of this series, we started to develop a program that will catalog all of your programs and list them by tape number.

We discussed the housekeeping commands New, CLR and List. We also discussed REM and line numbering. So far our program looks like this:

```
10 REM *** PROGRAM/TAPE CATALOG ***
20 REM *** WRITTEN BY: your name **
30 PRINT " [Shift-CLR/HOME] "
40 PRINT "          TAPE CATALOG"
50 PRINT
60 PRINT "101","GAME 1"
70 PRINT "101","GAME 2"
```

Let's now go back and add column headings to our list. We'll use the Print statement with commas. Type:

```
52 PRINT "TAPE","PROGRAM"
54 PRINT "NO.","NAME"
56 PRINT
```

Notice how we inserted lines between existing line numbers. This is a good example of why you need to number by tens when you start out.

As we ended last month, you may have been thinking, "There has got to be an easier way than using a separate Print statement for each program in the list." There is! Before we get too far into that discussion, however, there are a couple of things you'll need to know.

More Terminology

1) *Variable*—A variable is a small portion of the computer's memory, to which is assigned a value or other content that may change, or vary, in the course of a program. You might think of variables as little boxes or file drawers created in memory by a program statement.

There are several types of variables. For our present purposes, we'll discuss only numeric and string (letter or character) variables.

You can call a variable in your program by any name you please, within the following rules:

- It *must* begin with a letter of the alphabet (A–Z), but you may use either a letter or a number (0–9) in the second position of the name.
- The first two letters of the name must be different from the first two of any other name you choose. These two letters are the ones the computer uses to tell one file drawer from another. For example, the computer will think that BOY and BOAT are the same, because it will only look at the first two letters.
- You may not use any variable name that begins with the same two letters as any Basic Keyword. (See appendix D of your manual.)

If the variable is to contain only numbers, you use a numeric variable. If it is to contain characters (letters and symbols), you use a string variable.

The rules for variable names are the same for numeric and string variables. The way you tell the computer that the variable will contain letters and symbols is by adding a dollar sign ($) to the end of the name.

It is usually best to keep variable names as short as possible, because each character takes up space in the computer's memory. However, if you call a variable that stores a name NAME$, it will be easy to look back at the program some time in the future and know what that variable represents.

Address author correspondence to Jeffrey A. Mills, PO Box 06021, Columbus, OH 43206.

FORTUNE SYSTEMS

1984
OFFICE AUTOMATION CONFERENCE®

LA's the place®

LOS ANGELES CONVENTION CENTER • CALIFORNIA
FEBRUARY 20-22, 1984

SPONSORED BY AMERICAN FEDERATION OF INFORMATION PROCESSING SOCIETIES, INC.

OFFICE AUTOMATION & YOU

The 1984 Office Automation Conference, "Office Automation & You," will highlight the most recent advances in OA, as they affect your role as a professional, manager, or user. This is YOUR conference.

OAC '84, the leading annual conference in the office automation industry, offers you the opportunity to:

* Learn more about OA; with over 45 Program Sessions, 8 in-depth Professional Development Seminars, and 6 Industry Workshops.
* Hear authoritative speakers, including Keynote—David T. Kearns, President & CEO of Xerox Corporation.
* See more than 150 major companies exhibiting their products & services.
* View numerous new products and developments introduced at OAC.
* Evaluate and compare specific products and services.

For additional information, complete the coupon below and send to: OAC '84, AFIPS, 1899 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 22091.

Or, REGISTER TODAY via our toll-free number: 800-OAC-1984, using American Express, MasterCard, or Visa.

For more information, mail this coupon today

Name: ____________________

Title: ____________________

Company: ____________________

Address: ____________________

City: ____________ State: ______ Zip: ______

Mail to:
OAC '84
AFIPS
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 22091

5 8

Circle 58 on Reader Service card.

2) *Assignment statement*—Now that you know that the computer can store information in file drawers called variables, how do you get the values into those variables? You do this with an Assignment statement.

Say you call a variable "A" and want it to assume the value 5. Just typing A = 5 is sufficient. (You can also type LET A = 5, but the Let command is seldom used, since the Commodore will assume you mean Let if you just type A = some value X.)

If you want to change the value in variable A to something else, say 12, simply typing A = 12 will eradicate the 5 and put 12 into file drawer A in its place.

Reading the Data

3) *Read/Data*—The use of the two commands Read and Data makes it easy for you to assign values to variables. You may remember having read about these two Basic statements on pages 92 through 94 of your manual.

The Data statement is non-executable. It is not a verb. The computer does not do anything when it sees this word in a program.

A Data statement simply stores numbers and words that you want the program to use. They are listed in the order in which they are to be used, and are separated by commas. Unlike the Print statement, these commas have no effect on the output of the items in the Data statement. They simply identify the separation between two pieces of data.

When you Run a program, the computer takes all the items in Data statements and stores them in a special location. It can then retrieve the items whenever your program calls for them. The way you tell the computer to get an item from a Data statement is with the Read command.

The Read command takes the next value in the list, places it into the variable you specify and moves a pointer to the next item in the list. The pointer tells the next Read statement where to begin.

In general, once an item is read, it is not accessed again. (In a future article, you will discover a way around this.) The Read command moves through the list item by item until it runs out of items to read. (If you try to read more items than are in the Data statement list, your program will terminate with an Out of Data error.)

A typical Data statement looks like this:

```
90 DATA 2,42,56,13
```

A typical Read statement looks like this:

```
100 READ A
```

By using the Read command, you are telling the computer to read the next item from its list of Data statements and put what it reads into the variable specified in the Read statement.

When the line above is executed, A will contain the number 2. If the next line were 110 READ B, the variable B would contain the value 42, and A would still contain the value 2.

You can also put string data into Data statements. For example:

```
90 DATA CAT, DOG, BIRD
```

Now your Read statement will have to specify a string variable. For example:

```
100 READ A$
```

When this statement is executed, the variable called A$ (pronounced A-string) will contain the word cat. If line 110 were now changed to 110 READ B$, B$ would contain the word dog, and A$ would still have its feline inhabitant.

You can also mix numeric data and string data (numbers and words) in one Data statement. For example:

```
90 DATA 1,GAME 1,1,GAME 2
```

Now the Read statements would be as follows:

```
100 READ A
110 READ A$
120 READ B
130 READ B$
```

After these statements are executed, A will contain the value 1, A$ the string of characters GAME 1, B the value 1 and B$ the string of characters GAME 2.

Just as you use commas to separate the items in the Data statement, you can specify that more than one item be read in one Read statement. For example:

```
100 READ A, A$, B, B$
```

This statement will achieve the same outcome that was produced with the four lines above.

Circle 96 on Reader Service card.

Quality
for the Commodore

8K RAM CARD . . . $ 49.95*
VIC 20® 8K memory expander

EXPANDER 3 . . . . . $ 29.95*
VIC 20® 3 slot expander

32K RAM CARD . . . $119.95*
VIC 20® 32K memory expander

EXPANDER 6 . . . . . $ 49.95*
VIC 20® buffered 6 slot expander

PRINTER CARD . . . $ 69.96*
VIC 20® parallel printer interface

EXPANDER 4 . . . . TBA
C 64® 4 slot expander

Available at finer Software Stores everywhere or call
1-800-255-0511 for the name of your local dealer or distributor.

* Suggested Retail Price

VIC 20 & C 64 are TM of Commodore Business Machines, Inc

XETEC, Inc.
3010 Arnold Rd.
Salina, KS 67401

Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome

Back to Our Program...

Since you can now assign values to variables, you'll be able to print your listing with only one Print statement (after the headings). However, there is one more concept we need to touch upon, so you can accomplish your task efficiently. This is the GOTO loop, which will be covered more fully in a later article.

For now, just remember that the GOTO statement will tell your computer to go to a given line number within the program. By telling it to do that at the end of a series of lines, you can cause the computer to perform the same set of instructions over and over until something changes to cause it to stop. (GOTO is explained on pages 32 and 33 of your manual.)

Let's replace lines 60 and 70 in our Catalog program with a Read statement and a Print statement. Type these lines:

```
60 READ N, P$
70 PRINT N, P$
```

As you may have guessed, we will also need a Data statement to go along with the Read statement. To keep things simpler, we will give the Data statements line numbers that are high enough to allow us to put other lines before them. Let's start with line number 9000. Type:

```
9000 DATA 101, GAME 1, 101, GAME 2
9010 DATA 102, GAME 3, 102, GAME 4
9020 DATA 103, GAME 5, 103, GAME 6
```

The items in each of these statements are a tape number, game name, tape number and game name. Running the program now will only Print the first tape number and the first game name. This is where the GOTO loop comes into play.

```
        TAPE CATALOG

   TAPE   PROGRAM
   NO.    NAME

     1    GAME 1
     1    GAME 2
     2    GAME 3
     2    GAME 4
     3    GAME 5
     3    GAME 6

?OUT OF DATA ERROR IN 60
```

Example 1. Screen display of Catalog program.

Typing 80 GOTO 60 will cause our program to enter a loop. It will perform lines 60 and 70, but when it performs 80, it will go back to 60. It will then perform 60 and 70 again...and again...and again...

When the program has read everything that is in the Data statement list, the program will end by printing on the screen:

```
?OUT OF DATA  ERROR IN 60
```

There is a list of all of the Commodore's error messages on pages 150 and 151 of the manual. Don't be surprised if most of them don't mean much to you right now. We'll probably run across most of them on our screen as we experiment with writing Basic programs.

Example 1 shows the output of the Catalog program as we have developed it thus far.

In the next article I'll discuss ways to prevent the program from ending in an error, as well as ways to control program looping within the GOTO loop. R

Circle 34 on Reader Service card.

VIC-20 USERS!

Win your share of over $5000 in VIC-20 Hardware & Software in
THE NATIONAL VIC-20 USERS GROUP

★ ★ ★ 1984 VIC-20 SWEEPSTAKES ★ ★ ★

cardco, Inc.
Amateur Accessories
pace
MICRODIGITAL
NIBBLES & BITS, INC.
CHEATSHEET PRODUCTS
COMM-DATA COMPUTER HOUSE
Public Domain, Inc.
COM-CAP

- Open to ALL VIC-20 Users
- No Purchase Necessary
- No Entry Fee

WIN:

- Arcade Games
- Educational Programs
- Business Programs
- Stock Market Programs
- Sports Programs
- Children's Programs
- FREE NVUG Memberships
- Typing Tutor Programs
- Special VIC-20 Aids
- Memory Expansion
- Motherboards
- Word Processors

AND MORE!

TOTL
Universal Systems
ACADEMY SOFTWARE
TAYLORMADE SOFTWARE
BASIC BYTE, INC.
APROPOS TECHNOLOGY
Boston Educational Computing inc.
Sirius

The National VIC-20 Users Group and the Nation's Leading VIC-20 Dealers bring you the best thing to happen since you got your VIC!

WRITE TODAY FOR YOUR FREE OFFICIAL ENTRY BLANK, PRIZE LIST, AND COMPLETE RULES!
THE NATIONAL VIC-20 USERS GROUP

(VIC-20 Reg. TM of Commodore) BOX 34575 DEPT. R OMAHA, NE 68134

RUN Amok

We'd like to be perfect. Who wouldn't? Alas, however, we are not. The glitch-gremlins play naughty tricks, or we human beings just have lapses of consciousness at the wrong moments.

In any case, mistakes get made, and on the assumption that eagle-eyed readers or frustrated typers-in will not hesitate to let us know their findings, we will RUN Amok to correct our errors in each issue.

Our apologies to anyone who was inconvenienced or annoyed by one or more of the following in the January issue:

Item: The Script-64 word processing system is a product of Blue Sky Software (Ashland Office Center, Evesham and Alpha Avenues, Voorhees, NJ 08043). It was incorrectly attributed to another company.

Item: In Double Your Pleasure with Conversion Magic, the screen color locations for the VIC as given in Table 1 (p. 83) are incorrect. They should read 38400–38905. In the same article, line 3140 in Listing 2 is missing a portion. It should read: 3140 X=A1: POKEFNCL(0)+30720,5: POKEFNCL(0),L1: FORX=A1+1TOA2−1: POKEFNCL(0)+30720,5

Item: A minor goof, but we nonetheless regret the tantalizing "More" that appears, but should not, at the end of the Canyons of Zelaz program listing on p. 52. There really is no more after line 1018.

Item: In Fun with Math Facts, line 1000 in Listing 1 (p. 37) was missing a colon. See Listing 1 for correction.

Item: Some lines were inadvertently omitted from the listing of the Sea Battle program. They appear below, with the VIC-20 version first (p. 134) and then the C-64 omission, the final line of the program, on p. 136.

```
610 GOSUB790:IFPEEK(FX)=0THENEF=FX:GOSUB830:GOTO670
620 IFPEEK(FX)=35THENPOKEFX+W,2:EF=FX:GOSUB830:POKEFX,4
     2:FH=FH+1
630 IFFH<>17THEN660
640 PRINT" I WIN!!"
645 FORI=7912TO8185:IFPEEK(I)>57ANDPEEK(I)<63THENPOKEI+
     W,3:POKEI,35
650 NEXT:FORT=1TO5000:NEXT:GOTO720
660 NEXTZ:GOTO450
670 POKEFX,42:NEXTZ:GOTO450
680 POKEEF+W,2:GOSUB830:POKEEF,42
685 PRINT"HIT "S$(Q):EH=EH+1:SS=2:GOSUB810:GOSUB780
690 IFHI=HSTHENPRINT"SANK "S$(Q):SS=4:GOSUB810:GOSUB780

700 RETURN
710 PRINT"YOU WIN!!":SS=8:GOSUB810
720 FORT=1TO2000:NEXT:PRINTCHR$(147):PRINT" PLAY AGAIN?
      (Y/N)"
730 GETPA$:IFPA$=""THEN730
740 IFPA$="Y"THENCLR:GOTO90
750 END
760 FORI=7680TO7810:POKEI,32:NEXT:RETURN
770 PRINT"BAD COORDINATE. START OVER.":FORT=1TO2500:NEX
     T:CLR:GOTO90
780 FORT=1TO1500:NEXT:GOSUB760:RETURN
790 POKES2,200:FORT=15TO0STEP-.1:POKEV,T:NEXT:POKES2,0:
     RETURN
800 FORG=1TO10:FORH=1TO10:POKEEC+EB,0:EB=EB+1:NEXT:EC=E
     C+22:EB=0:NEXT:GOTO380
810 POKEV,15:FORI=1TOSS:FORJ=1TO10
815 POKES1,230:FORT=1TO10:NEXT:POKES1,235:FORT=1TO10:NE
     XT
820 NEXT: POKES1,0:FORT=1TO50:NEXT:NEXT:RETURN
```

Lines missing from the Sea Battle VIC-20 program.

```
860 FORJ=WTOW+23:POKEJ,0:NEXT:RETURN
```

Line missing from the Sea Battle C-64 program.

```
1000 PRINT"[SHFT CLR]":PRINT"LEVEL OF DIFFICULTY?":PRIN
      T"1,2,OR 3;":PRINT"(1 IS EASIER)":PRINT"CHOICE?"
```

Listing 1. Fun with Math Facts correction.

$u¢h A Deal

*Lowest Prices — Guaranteed!**

COMMODORE 64

Just for You!

PERSONAL FINANCE

Continental Home Accountant (D)	$47
Continental Tax Advantage (D)	$33
Continental FCM First Class Mail	$29
Softsync Personal Accountant (D&C)	$23
CheckEase (C&D)	$24
Timeworks Electronic Checkbook (D&C)	$19
Timeworks Money Manager (D&C)	$19
M.S.I. Inventory (D)	$16
Creative Household Finance (D)	$23
Creative Household Finance (C)	$19
Creative Home Inventory (D)	$13
Creative Home Inventory (C)	$10
Creative Loan Analyzer (D)	$13
Creative Loan Analyzer (C)	$10

WORD PROCESSING

Broderbund Bank St. Writer (D)	$45
Hesware Omniwriter (D)	$49
Rainbow Writers Asst. (D)	$49
Blue Sky Script 64 (D)	$69
Cardco Write N ow! (D)	$39
Muse Supertext (D)	$88
On-Line HomeWord (D)	$39

ELECTRONIC SPREADSHEETS

Hesware Multiplan (D)	$75
Hesware Omnicalc (D)	$37
MSI Practicalc (D&C)	$35
MSI Programmable Spreadsheet (D)	$55
B. SKY CALC Result Easy (D)	$49
Home Calc (D)	$26
Home Calc (C)	$22

HOME APPLICATIONS

Spinnaker Aerobics (D)	$33
Softsync Computer Mechanic (D)	$19
Softsync Computer Mechanic (C)	$16
Creative Car Costs (D)	$13
Creative Car Costs (C)	$10
Creative Decision Maker (D)	$13
Creative Decision Maker (C)	10
Hesware Time & Money Manager (D)	$39
Timeworks Data Manager (D&C)	$19
Compuserve Starter Kit (5 hrs)	$29

ART & MUSIC

Epyx Fun with Art (CT)	$27
Epyx Fun with Music (CT)	$27
Hesware Synthesound (CT)	$33
Hesware Paintbrush (CT)	$19
Spinnaker Delta Drawing (CT)	$26
Koala SpiderEater	$23
Koala Geometric Designs	$23
Koala Crystal Flowers	$23
Koala Logo Designs	$29
Delta Music (CT)	**$26**

EDUCATION

Spinnaker Alphabet Zoo (CT)	$23
Spinnaker Cosmic Life (CT)	$23
Spinnaker Facemaker (CT)	$23
Spinnaker Fraction Fever (CT)	$23
Spinnaker Kids on Keys (CT)	$23
Spinnaker Kindercomp (CT)	$19
Spinnaker Story Machine (CT)	$26
Spinnaker Up For Grabs (CT)	$26
Spinnaker Delta Drawing (CT)	$26
Creative I Am Your 64 I (D)	$19
Cretive I Am Your 64 II (D)	$19
Hesware Turtle Graphics II (CT)	$39
Hesware Type 'N' Writer (CT)	$26
Delta Music (CT)	**$26**

COMMODORE 64 Cont'd.

LANGUAGES & UTILITIES

Hesware 6502 Pro Devel Sys (D)	$19
Hesware Hesmon 64 (CT)	$26
Hesware 64 Forth (CT)	$45
Acess Spritemaster (D&C)	$23
Timeworks Programmer Kits I, II, III (D&C)	each $19
Blue Sky Last One (D)	$79
Blue Sky 80 Column (D)	$29
Blue Sky Graphic Designer (D)	$29
Blue Sky 64 Statistics (D)	$29
Blue Sky Super Basic (D)	$29
Blue Sky Add On Basic (D)	$29
Blue Sky Super Copy (D)	$2

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Total Business 3.6 (D)	$65
Total Time Mgmt. (D)	$25
Total Lable-Mail (D)	$15
Total Research Asst. (D&C)	$25
Cymbal General Ledger (D)	$45
Cymbal Acct. Receivable (D)	$45
Cymbal Acct. Payable (D)	$45
Cymbal Inventory Control (D)	$45
Cymbal Invoice Writer (D)	$45

GAMES

Epyx Dragon Riders of Pern (D&C)	$25
Epyx Silicon Warrier (CT)	$25
Sega Congo Bongo (CT)	$25
Infocom Enchanter (D)	$33
Infocom Infidel (D)	$33
Synapse Blue Max (D&C)	$22
Sublogic Pinball (D&C)	$20
Hesware Maze Master (CT)	$26
Broderbund Choplifter (CT)	$27
Epyx Pitstop (CT)	$27

COMMODORE VIC 20

PERSONAL PRODUCTIVITY

Creative Home Office (D)	$22
Creative Home Office (C)	$19
Creative Household Finance (D)	$17
Creative Household Finance (C)	$13
Creative Home Inventory (D)	$13
Creative Home Inventory (C)	$10
Thorn Music Composer (CT)	$25
M.S.I. Practicalc Plus (D)	$35
M.S.I. Practicalc Plus (T)	$33
M.S.I. Practicalc (D)	$32
M.S.I. Practicalc (T)	$29
Hesware Synthesound (CT)	$19
Hesware Vic Fourth (CT)	$39
Hesware Hes Mon (CT)	$26
Cardco Write Now	$27
Hesware 6502 Pro Dev Sys	$19
Epyx Fun with Art (CT)	$26
Epyx Fun with Music (CT)	$26
Broderbund Mastertype (CT)	$24

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

Hesware-Spinnaker

KinderComp (CT)	$23
Story Machine (CT)	$23
Face Maker (CT)	$23
Kids On Keys (CT)	$23
Alphabet Zoo (CT)	$23
Hesware Turtle Graphics (CT)	$26
Creative Pipes (C)	$19
Creative Spills & Fills (C)	$19
Creative Hangman & Hangmath (C)	$10
Creative Math Hurdle & M.Maze (C)	$10

COMMODORE VIC 20 Cont'd.

GAMES

Creative Choplifter (CT)	$19
Epyx Temple of Apshai (C)	$24
Sega Congo Bongo (CT)	$25
Sega Star Trek (CT)	$25

Rock Bottom Prices on Peripherals!

DATA 20

Vic 40-80 Display Manager	$69
C64 Video Pak 80	$129
Includes Word Manager FREE	
Parallel Printer Interface	$45

HESWARE

Hescard Vic 5 Slot	$39
HesModem Vic & C64	$47

KOALAPAD

C64, Vic, Atari	$67
Apple	$89

PRINTERS

BMC BX80	$249
GEMINI 10X	$269
AlphaCom 40 Column	$99
AlphaCom 80 Column	$169
Vic, C64, Atari	
Cable with AlphaCom FREE	
Cardco Letter Quality LQI	$499
Cardco Two Color Impact	$119

MODEMS

Hes Modem Vic C64	$49
Hes Auto Ans. Vic C64	$89
USI Autodial — Answer RS232c	$79
USI Autodial	$69
USI C64 Plain Modem	$39

MONITORS

BMC 12" Green	$85
BMC 12" HiRes Green	$119
BMC 12" Amber	$99
BMC 12" HiRes Amber	$129
BMC 13" Composite Color	$239
Monitor cable w/above	$10

COMMODORE DISK DRIVES

Concord Disk Drive	$279
Commodore 1541	$269

WICO JOYSTICKS

The Boss	$14
3 Way Grip Stick	$21

CARDCO

Numeric Keypad C64	$29
Graphic Printer Interface	$69
Economy Printer Interface	$39
Commodore 64 5 Slot	$49
16K Board	$53
Cassette Interface	$27

SURGE PROTECTION

One Socket	$19
Two Socket	$39
10 Socket	$79

ELECTRONIC ARTS ™

Home Software for the Commodore 64

FREE DISKETTE with each purchase of electronic arts software

COMMODORE 64

Pinball Construction Set (D)	$40
M.U.L.E. (D)	$40
Worms? (D)	$35
Archon (D)	$40
Hard Hat Mack (D)	$35
Murder on the Zinderneuf (D)	$40
The Tesseract Strategy (D)	$40
Word Flyer (D)	$35
The Cut & Paste Word Processor (D)	$50
D-Bug (D)	$35
Axis Assassin (D)	$35
Music Construction Set (D)	$40
Financial Cookbook (D)	$50
Dr. J & Larry Bird One on One (D)	$40

$u¢h A Deal

Circle 274 on Reader Service card.

CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-431-8697
Orders Only!

903 S. Rural, #102
Tempe, AZ 85281

For Information, Customer Service Release Dates, etc.

Call

602-955-3857

(C) = Tape (D) = Disk (CT) = Cartridge

*TERMS OF OFFER: If you find a price for any software or peripheral in this issue that is lower than our advertised price, we'll guarantee to beat it! Valid only on product in similar in-stock conditions. Valid only on prices appearing in print in this issue.

ORDERING & TERMS: Send cashier check, money order; personal/company checks allow 3 weeks bank clearance. VISA/MasterCard accepted. Provide phone number with order. SHIPPING: Software add $6.00 for first piece, add $1.00 each additional piece. Hardware add 3% or $10.00 whichever is greater. Returns must have authorization number (call 602-968-9128) for authorization number). All returned merchandise subject to restocking fee and **must** come with **all** original packaging. No returns allowed after 30 days from shipping date. Prices are for cash; VISA and MasterCard add 3%. Prices subject to change without notice. All products subject to availability from manufacturers and/or suppliers. All prices in U.S. dollars.

Book Gallery

Compiled by Shawn Laflamme

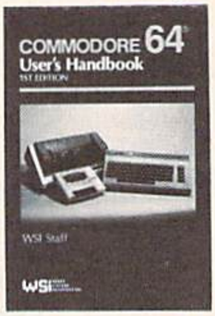
Commodore 64 User's Handbook

WSI Staff
Weber Systems, Inc.
8437 Mayfield Road
Cleveland, OH 44026
Softcover, 307 pp., $14.95

The *Commodore 64 User's Handbook* is a concise introduction to the computing, graphics and sound-generating capabilities of the Commodore 64. It was written with the new C-64 owner in mind.

If you have no previous computer experience, you will appreciate the simple style used by the authors. Readers who anticipate the purchase of a personal computer will find the book to be a useful, well-organized preview to the features of the Commodore 64.

The book is divided into eight chapters and concludes with eight appendices and an index. Chapter 1 introduces the reader to the physical features of the C-64. A brief description of each feature and accompanying illustrations help you to identify the various parts of the computer. Also introduced are C-64 peripherals and some important computer terms.



In Chapter 2, you will find instructions on how to set up your Commodore 64. The keyboard is described, and the use of various keys is explained. You will also find instructions for the setup and use of the Datassette cassette recorder, the Commodore 1541 disk drive and Commodore printers.

One of this chapter's best features is a brief table listing three hardware-related problems that are commonly encountered by new users. For each problem, some possible causes are listed, and solutions to the problem are suggested.

A tutorial on programming the Commodore 64 in Basic is presented in Chapter 3. Basic commands, statements, functions and variables are introduced in a logical sequence. In most cases, brief examples are given to illustrate the use of the Basic reserved words.

Chapter 4 is a Basic reference guide for the C-64. The Basic reserved words are listed in alphabetical order for easy access, and the proper syntax to be used with each word is given. Examples are used to illustrate the use of each word, and some additional detail is given on the function of most of the keywords.

Chapter 5 discusses the Commodore Datassette cassette recorder; the creation and use of cassette data files is covered. The Commodore 1541 disk drive, disks, disk files and DOS commands are discussed in Chapter 6; the three types of disk files (sequential, random and relative) are covered in detail.

Chapter 7 is devoted to Commodore 64 printer operations, beginning with installation of the printer and concluding with a detailed discussion of the Commodore 1525 printer control codes.

The last chapter is a discussion of sound and graphics, with sections including: display and text colors; display, character and color memory locations; custom characters; high resolution graphics; sprite graphics; and sound features. Each section is succinct, but the text is supplemented with tables, illustrations and brief examples.

Some important information about the Commodore 64 has been gathered into the eight appendices, including: Basic error messages; codes and characters associated with the CHR$ and ASC functions; screen codes used with the two standard character sets; Basic reserved words and their keyboard abbreviations; values to be Poked into the frequency registers of the sound chip; a memory map; and a list of Basic keyword one-character tokens.

I enjoyed reading the *Commodore 64 User's Handbook*. The language is clear, and the topics are presented in a logical order. A few things were explained more clearly than in other user's manuals that I have used. I especially liked the treatment of Commodore 64 memory locations in the appendices.

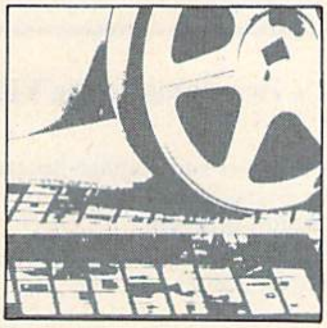
Here's a book written with the new C-64 owner in mind.

On the other hand, some readers may find the Weber Systems staff's concise style of writing a bit dry. While the authors use numerous examples throughout the book, their treatment of several topics was much too brief.

I was particularly disappointed with the discussion of sound in Chapter 8. The basic sound features are discussed, but there is no mention of the use of sound filters. The fact that the values to be Poked into the frequency registers of the sound chip may be calculated (thus freeing the user from the musical note tables found in appendix E) is not mentioned. Nor is there enough discussion of how the waveforms or attack, decay, sustain and release parameters affect the quality of the sound produced.

The coverage of graphics and a few of the sections on Basic could have

This Publication is available in Microform.



University Microfilms International

Please send additional information

for ____________

Name ____________

Institution ____________

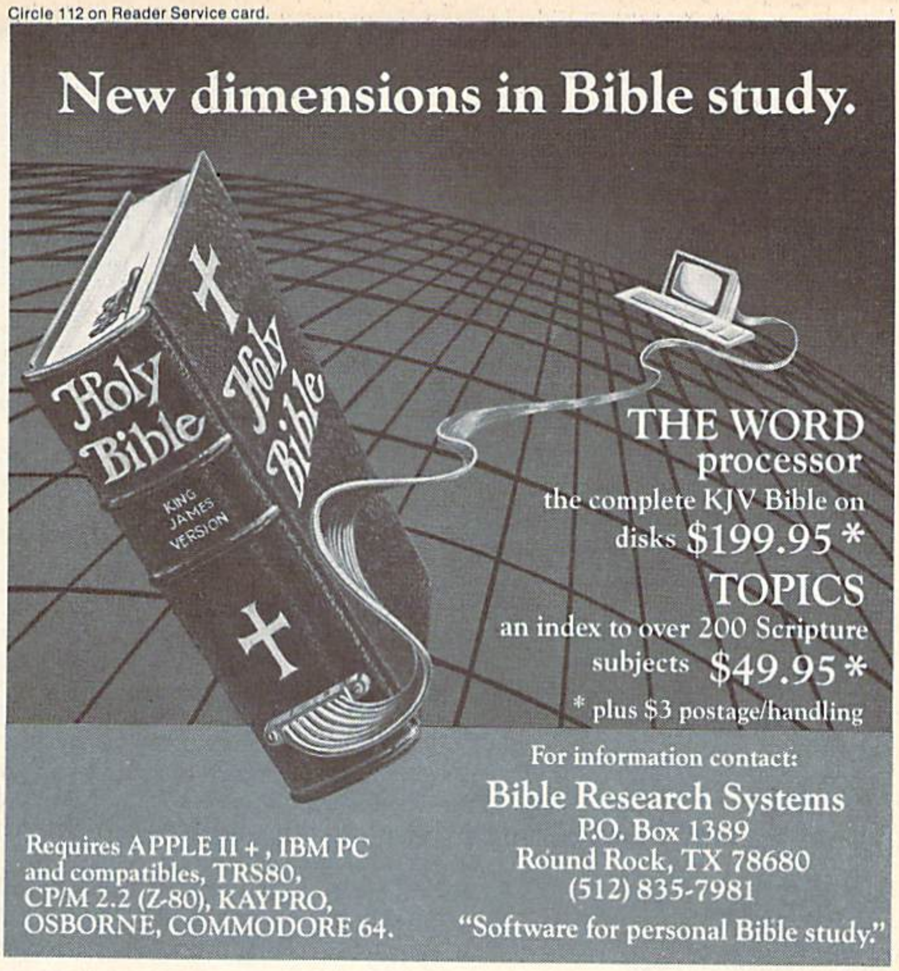
Street ____________

City ____________

State ________ Zip ________

300 North Zeeb Road
Dept. P.R.
Ann Arbor, Mi. 48106

Circle 112 on Reader Service card.



New dimensions in Bible study.

THE WORD processor

the complete KJV Bible on disks $199.95 *

TOPICS

an index to over 200 Scripture subjects $49.95 *

* plus $3 postage/handling

Requires APPLE II +, IBM PC and compatibles, TRS80, CP/M 2.2 (Z-80), KAYPRO, OSBORNE, COMMODORE 64.

For information contact:

Bible Research Systems
P.O. Box 1389
Round Rock, TX 78680
(512) 835-7981

"Software for personal Bible study."

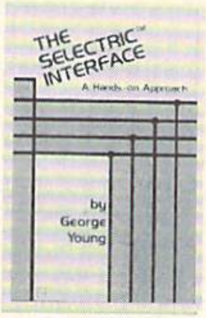
Circle 481 on Reader Service card.

B O O K S — Wayne Green Books — B O O K S

Z80
SVC
APPLE
MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEM REFERENCE CARDS
MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEM REFERENCE CARDS

INSIDE YOUR COMPUTER
I.R. SINCLAIR

Rainbow Quest



Nanos System Reference Cards for the VIC-20, C-64, and 6502

No more flipping through the Commodore manuals to find information you need. Nanos System Reference cards are pocket-sized summaries for your quick, easy reference. Find BASIC commands and instructions, ROM routines, reserved words, I/O instructions, hex conversions, screen line layout, and more.

VIC-20	**FC1015**	**$5.95**
6502	**FC1016**	**$4.95**
C-64	**FC1017**	**$5.95**

Inside Your Computer

Find out what goes on inside your VIC-20 or C-64. Inside Your Computer explains microcomputer circuits and how they work. Topics include chips, interpreters, circuits, machine language, binary numbers, algorithms, ASCII code, software, and what they all mean to the computer. Includes many photographs and schematics.
$12.97 BK7390 108 pp.

Rainbow Quest for the Commodore 64

A computer fantasy for young C-64 users. Rainbow Quest is an adventure that combines fiction and programs. Readers must cross the planet Rainbow and master a series of challenges to succeed on the Quest. Each challenge is a program on cassette. Included are arcade games, puzzles, and mazes. Book and cassette sold together.
$24.97 BK7401 128 pp.

The Selectric™ Interface

You can turn an IBM Selectric I/O writer into a letter-quality printer for your VIC-20. The Selectric Interface gives you the programs and step-by-step instructions you need for Selectric models 2740, 2980, and Dura 1041. With slight modification, the instructions will also work for the C-64.
$12.97 BK7388 124 pp.

For credit card orders, call toll-free, 1-800-258-5473. *Or send your order on a separate piece of paper to:* **Wayne Green Books, Retail Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458** *Be sure to include the book title, order number, and price. Postage and handling is $1.50 for the first book, $1.00 for each additional book. Check, money order, or complete credit card information must also accompany your order. If you have questions about your order, write customer service at the above address.*

been expanded. One important feature of the C-64 which does not seem to be mentioned anywhere is the Commodore 64 screen editor. However, the book does have a brief section on correcting keyboard errors.

I'd recommend this book to a new Commodore 64 owner. If you have no previous experience with computers, you will appreciate the care that was taken in preparing the sections on the installation of the computer and peripheral devices.

On the other hand, I wouldn't recommend the book to you if you're an intermediate or experienced user. You may find the chapters on printers and disk drives useful if you're about to purchase those peripherals, but, as a whole, you would probably be better served by another manual.

David Scott Saari
Elkhart, IN

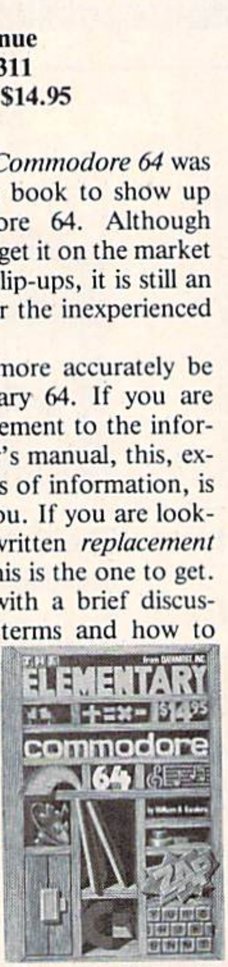
The Elementary Commodore 64

William Sanders
Datamost, Inc.
8943 Fullbright Avenue
Chatsworth, CA 91311
Softcover, 223 pp., $14.95

The Elementary Commodore 64 was the first third-party book to show up for the Commodore 64. Although some of the rush to get it on the market is evident in a few slip-ups, it is still an excellent volume for the inexperienced programmer.

The title might more accurately be The *Very* Elementary 64. If you are looking for a supplement to the information in your user's manual, this, excepting a few points of information, is not the book for you. If you are looking for a clearly written *replacement* for your manual, this is the one to get.

Sanders begins with a brief discussion of computer terms and how to hook up your system. His chapters covering programming techniques are logically presented, and hardly a page goes by without a sample program illustrating the technique in question. At almost every point, you will be wishing he had said more on the subject, but it is, after all, meant to be an introductory book.



> *Despite a few slip-ups, this is an excellent volume for the inexperienced programmer.*

The chapter on data and sequential files will clear up a major mystery for many beginners. This subject is barely touched upon in the user's manual, and only in reference to cassette storage. Disk users are ignored in the manual, and even "Commodore's Reference Guide" refers them to the disk drive manual, which assumes a certain familiarity with the technique. Sanders clearly explains the basics of files for both storage systems.

One indication of the hurry involved in getting this volume together is the absence of an Appendix A referred to in the text. There may be other appendices missing as well; none are listed in the table of contents.

A larger problem that resulted from getting this book out so soon is that it does not take into account a revision made to the C-64 shortly after its release. The information in the chapter on Poking to the display file just won't work on the revised C-64. That model has to have both its screen memory and color memory Poked before anything will appear on the display.

The first C-64s had the color memory automatically filled with white, and the third version fills color memory with the cursor color. Second versions, however, currently make up the bulk of the market, and a lot of users unaware of the problem will be throwing down this volume in anger, disgust and frustration when the tutorial programs don't work on their machines.

While there's no denying that the screen Poke problem is a major flaw, the book is an otherwise well-written, well-rounded volume that includes chapters on tape, disk and printer use, and explanations of types of software, such as database and utility programs.

Sanders is working on a series of elementary books for various home systems. This one is good enough that we should hope he comes back to the C-64 to write intermediate and advanced volumes.

Sharon Aker
Sussex, NJ

User's Handbook to the VIC-20

Jeffrey Weber and Stephen Szczecinski
Weber Systems, Inc.
8437 Mayfield Road
Cleveland, OH 44026
Softcover, 278 pp., $13.95

It wasn't so long ago when there were no books on how to program the VIC-20, but fortunately things are changing. A case in point is the *User's Handbook to the VIC-20.*

The book begins with a general discussion of the VIC-20 system, along with a description of the various peripherals such as disk drives, Datassettes and printers. Further extensions including memory expanders, IEEE-488 cartridges and motherboards are touched upon, but the emphasis here is to briefly survey what's available for the VIC-20.

User's Handbook to the
VIC-20
COMPUTER
WSI

Chapter two gives clear and simple instructions for installing and interconnecting the various units comprising the complete system. If you're a new VIC-20 user, this will be of great value to you, especially since the authors are very careful to talk about things which many people would consider "too obvious" for discussion.

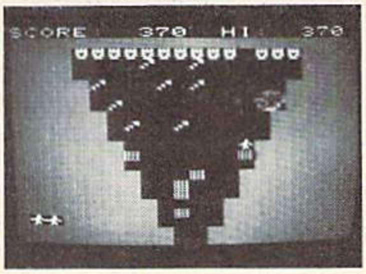
For example, the notion of error messages and where they come from, how the write-protect tabs work on a cassette tape and the basics of handling floppy disks are treated. Every VIC beginner should be familiar with these subjects.

The first two chapters essentially form an overview and introduction to the book. Chapters three and four get down to the real meat of the subject with over 100 pages devoted to programming in Basic. Each command and statement is described, supplemented with samples of correct syntax and notes on any quirks to avoid.

Circle 186 on Reader Service card.

TREASURE **$2.97** tape for
VIC 20™

RAIDERS



uses joystick, no expansions

FUN LAND 100
FUN LAND

TAXI DRIVER
READING
DEVELOPMENT
$12.97 disk for
Commodore 64™
uses paddles

VIC 20 and Commodore 64
are trademarks of
Commodore Electronics Ltd.

ARK INNOVATIONS, INC.
18133 School St.
Box 155
Amador City, CA 95601

Circle 78 on Reader Service card.

NEW!

Now...

64 Supports 64!

SPRITE-64 is a new graphics utility which supports 64 Sprites on the screen AT THE SAME TIME!

SPRITE-64 gives you a big advantage over programmers who use only 8 sprites. With 64 sprites on the screen, you can provide amazing graphics for games and educational software.

SPRITE-64 is designed to be combined with your software so that you can sell your finished programs. And CrossTech offers **FREE LICENSING** so you won't have any problems using our software with your programs.

SPRITE-64 includes a **Basic Support Package** to make your programming easier:

- Adds **Sprite** command to Basic. NO PEEKS OR POKES.
- Joystick and Paddle support.
- Great for Games!

SPRITE-64 is written in high speed assembly language for maximum efficiency.

SPRITE-64 for the Commodore-64

$49.95

Specify **TAPE** or **DISK**. Send Check or Money Order to:

CrossTech

2133 N. Fremont ● Chicago, IL 60614 ● (312)871-3555

COMMODORE-64 is a registered trademark of COMMODORE, INC.

Circle 224 on Reader Service card.

Which Software Is Worth The Money?

Find out in:

The SOFTWARE BUYER'S REPORT T.M.

The newsletter that gives you
the real story behind the software hype.

- No advertising means honest, unbiased evaluations
- Topnotch reviewers offer opinions you can trust
- Get in-depth reviews of software for:

Games and Entertainment • Graphics and Music • Home Applications • Education • Business • Programming Aids • Telecommunications • And more!

NEW!! COMMODORE 64/VIC 20 EDITION

Devoted only to software for Commodore's home computers.

BY SUBSCRIPTION ONLY—NOT AVAILABLE ON NEWSSTANDS

Published ten times a year. Special charter rate for Commodore subscribers $29.95
Subscription rate $35.00 a year U.S.
(Canadian and Overseas Additional)

Start Getting The Most Out Of Your Software Dollar!

FILL OUT AND MAIL TODAY OR CALL
800-336-3535 TO ORDER (In Penna. 215-691-1912)

☐ **YES!** I want to subscribe! I've enclosed my check or money order for $29.95.
(Payable to The Software Buyer's Report)

☐ Send me more information right away.

Name ____________

Phone (area code) ____________

Address ____________

City ____________ State ________ Zip ________

Computer Model: ☐ VIC 20 ☐ Commodore 64

The SOFTWARE BUYER'S REPORT
824 Eighth Street
Bethlehem, PA 18018

R 284

Circle 260 on Reader Service card.

49 PROGRAMS
FOR
VIC-20™

GAMES, GRAPHICS,
SOUNDS, MATH,
UTILITIES, AND MUCH MORE
BY THE PROGRAM EXPERTS

LIST $14.95
BOOK (SALE PRICE) $11.95
NOTEBOOK FORM (FOR 5x7 BINDER) $8.95
PA. ADD 6% TAX ADD $1.50 - POST & HAND.

SEND YOUR CHECK TO:

EDUCATOR BOOK CO.
P.O. BOX 33
DELMONT, PA. 15626

Dealers Welcome

TM VIC-20 COMMODORE BUS. MACH. LTD.

Circle 210 on Reader Service card.

GOOD PRICES
HUGE SELECTION
Software & Accessories
Upgrades & Repairs
COMMODORE 64

Send or Call for
FREE CATALOG
Dept. R
Professional Micro Services
100 W. 22nd St.
Baltimore, MD 21218
(301) 366-0010

this publication is available in microform

University Microfilms International

300 North Zeeb Road
Dept. P.R.
Ann Arbor, MI 48106
U.S.A.

18 Bedford Row
Dept. P.R.
London, WC1R 4EJ
England

Chapters five, six and seven describe the use of the Datassette cassette unit, 1541 disk drive and 1525 printer. Each of these chapters goes into great detail and shows how to use these peripherals to greatest advantage. The last chapter gives a very brief treatment of sound and graphics.

It's obvious that no book can treat every feature of the VIC in detail; some topics will be examined thoroughly at the expense of others. It is this picking and choosing of topics which establishes the slant of the book, and this usually depends upon the author's area of expertise.

The chief feature of interest in *The User's Handbook to the VIC-20* is the thorough discussion of how to use the I/O-type peripherals (i.e., the Datassette, disk drive and printer). The chapter on the 1541 disk drive is the best I have seen.

Unlike a number of other books on the market which simply rehash material from the 1541 disk drive owner's manual, this book carefully organizes and details everything you would ever want to know about sequential, random and relative files on a disk drive.

This information will be invaluable to you if you're involved in systems programming, or if you have business and home finance applications in mind. Weber and Szczecinski take an hierarchical approach; starting with general concepts they lead you to a more and more detailed appreciation of the relative value of the numerous DOS commands. It's very hard to get lost with this sort of approach.

Another good feature of the book is the clear description of Boolean concepts in Basic programming. Most books mention logical operators such as And, Or and Exclusive-or, but this book really shows how they work and how to use them to advantage in Basic programs. I was impressed with the descriptions of these concepts; a novice who's afraid of this subject could do no better than to read these chapters.

As mentioned earlier, if some subjects are treated in detail, then it stands to reason that others will get short shrift. In this book, the topics of graphics and sound are barely touched upon; you will find very little beyond what is given in the VIC-20 owner's manual. And in terms of peripherals, it is notable that modems, joysticks and paddles aren't even mentioned.

The emphasis in this book is on Basic programming; nothing is said about the user port and the VIA, since this would assume a background in machine language on the reader's part. Although there is a memory map of the VIC-20 given in the appendix, no real mention of machine language is made throughout the book.

This book's real strength is its treatment of programming the 1541 disk drive.

This book's real strength is its unequalled treatment of how to program the 1541 disk drive. The chapters on VIC-20 peripherals and Basic programming are also worthwhile.

The chief deficiency is the lack of material on high-resolution graphics, sound and (more surprisingly) the joystick and paddles. However, the main thrust of the book seems to be how to program the VIC-20 to handle "serious" things, such as databases, business programs, scientific applications and so on.

The authors have maintained a clear, readable reference book style. (I read the entire book in two sittings.) The material is well-organized with plenty of headings and sub-headings to guide you from general notions to particular concepts. Thus, besides being pleasant to read, the *User's Handbook to the VIC-20* will serve as a good reference text.

To those of you who have done battle with ugly printouts containing reverse field characters, you'll be glad to know that this book is very nicely typeset with clear representations of the special characters. In addition, many photographs are scattered throughout the book, giving it a fine visual quality. The text also seems to be free of typos and other errors which often trouble first edition programming books.

I enjoyed reading this book. While I was already familiar with most of the material on programming in Basic and using the Datassette, I confess that it taught me many new things about the 1541 disk drive. This being the case, I plan on keeping my copy by the computer at all times for quick reference.

Thomas Henry
Mankato, MN

"AUTHOR AUTHOR!"

The call for authors is out!

Wayne Green Books is accepting manuscript proposals for the upcoming publication list. Ideas for book-length manuscripts about any microcomputer system or area of electronics will be considered. In addition to payment and royalties, we offer our distribution channels and the marketing support your book deserves.

Send proposals or requests for a copy of our Writer's Guide to:

Editor, **Wayne Green Books**
Peterborough, NH 03458.
Or call **toll-free 1-800-343-0728.**

COMMODORE OWNERS

Join the world's largest, active Commodore Owners Association.

- Access to thousands of public domain programs on tape and disk for your Commodore 64, VIC 20 and PET/CBM.
- Monthly Club Magazine
- Annual Convention
- Member Bulletin Board
- Local Chapter Meetings

Send $1.00 for Program Information Catalogue.
(Free with membership).

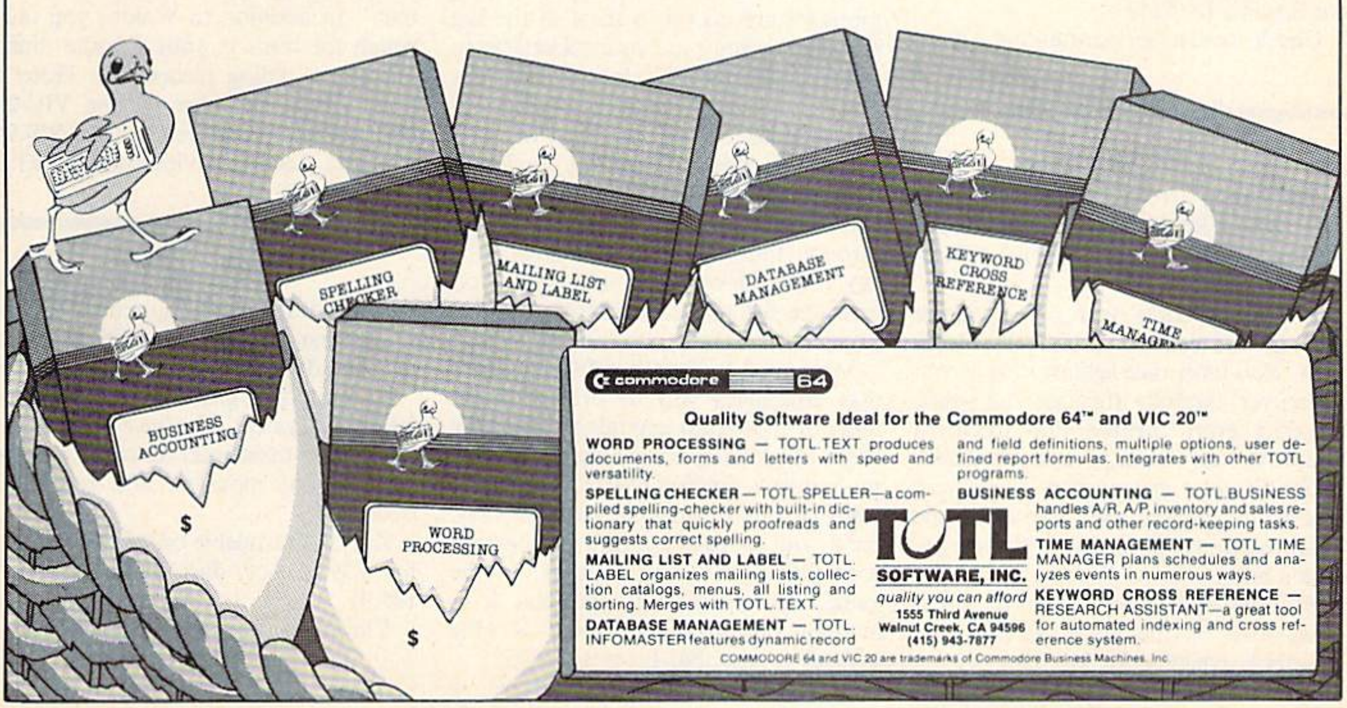
Membership Fees for 12 Months		
	Canada	— $20 Can.
	U.S.A.	— $20 U.S.
	Overseas	— $30 U.S.

Toronto Pet Users Group Inc.
Department "R"
1912A Avenue Road, Suite 1
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5M 4A1

* LET US KNOW WHICH MACHINE YOU USE *

Circle 70 on Reader Service card.

A Basket Full of Software Values at Chick-Size Prices? Eggs-Actly!



Quality Software Ideal for the Commodore 64™ and VIC 20™

WORD PROCESSING — TOTL.TEXT produces documents, forms and letters with speed and versatility.

SPELLING CHECKER — TOTL.SPELLER—a compiled spelling-checker with built-in dictionary that quickly proofreads and suggests correct spelling.

MAILING LIST AND LABEL — TOTL.LABEL organizes mailing lists, collection catalogs, menus, all listing and sorting. Merges with TOTL.TEXT.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT — TOTL.INFOMASTER features dynamic record and field definitions, multiple options, user defined report formulas. Integrates with other TOTL programs.

BUSINESS ACCOUNTING — TOTL.BUSINESS handles A/R, A/P, inventory and sales reports and other record-keeping tasks.

TIME MANAGEMENT — TOTL TIME MANAGER plans schedules and analyzes events in numerous ways.

KEYWORD CROSS REFERENCE — RESEARCH ASSISTANT—a great tool for automated indexing and cross reference system.

TOTL SOFTWARE, INC.
quality you can afford
1555 Third Avenue
Walnut Creek, CA 94596
(415) 943-7877

COMMODORE 64 and VIC 20 are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

GamesRUNdown

Compiled by Shawn Laflamme

Quest of the Eagle

Quest of the Eagle, for the Commodore 64, puts you in command of the futuristic starship Eagle. You must seek planets and secure certain elements from them. You must then deliver these elements to other planets as specified by mission control. Your equipment on the Eagle includes radar, map, view, weapons, sensor, scanner, shields, radio, computer and transport room.

During your flight, you will encounter other spacecraft. Some may be friendly and help you with information; others may be hostile and attempt to destroy you. Each voyage is composed of nine missions selected from countless missions. Each of the nine missions becomes more difficult than the last.

Quest of the Eagle features a pause button that allows you to suspend a game in progress. It is available on disk or cassette for $28.75 from Ferin Enterprises, 6310 Underwood Ave. SW, Cedar Rapids, IA 52404.

Check Reader Service number 420.

Vein Voyage

Plasmania, from Sirius Software, Inc. (10364 Rockingham Drive, Sacramento, CA 95827) is available on cassette for the VIC-20.

Plasmania takes you on a voyage through the veins of a critically ill patient. You must race against time as you maneuver carefully through the veins, avoiding every menace that threatens your mission. Defense cells, bacteria, antibodies and enzymes try to prevent you from finding and destroying the life-threatening blood clot near the patient's brain.

Bumper Bash, a video pinball game, is included on the same cassette. The cassette is available for $19.95.

Check Reader Service number 425.

CREATIVE SOFTWARE PRESENTS
RAT HOTEL
GAME PROGRAM
CREATIVE SOFTWARE PRESENTS
A GAME ON CARTRIDGE FOR THE COMMODORE 64™
SAVE NEW YORK
Joystick controller required.
CREATIVE SOFTWARE PRESENTS
A GAME ON CARTRIDGE FOR THE COMMODORE 64™
MOONDUST.
Joystick controller required.

Three New Challenges

Creative Software (230 East Caribbean Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089) has released three new games for Commodore owners—Save New York!, Moondust and Rat Hotel.

In Save New York!, city-munching monsters are making a meal of the Big Apple. You must use your rocketship to shoot them down. The hungry creatures also lay eggs that hatch into baby mutants—these infants crawl into the subways and "teethe" on the buildings from the ground up. To destroy them, you must track them down on foot through the sewer system beneath the city. Save New York! is available on cartridge for the Commodore 64. One joystick is required. It costs $34.95.

Moondust is a science-fantasy game that challenges you to draw colorful trails of moondust crystals through the heart of glowing concentric circles. As moondust is dragged toward the center, trails of aqua, emerald green, cobalt, coral and purple appear. The action produces music which reacts to the game play in musical patterns. It is available on cartridge for the C-64. One joystick is required. It costs $39.95.

In Rat Hotel, you are Ermine, a cheese-seeking inhabitant of the Hotel Paradisio. Waldo, the maintenance man, is in hot pursuit. If you can maneuver yourself from the attic, down six floors and into the basement, you will be rewarded with "Le Grand Cheeseball." In addition to Waldo, you must watch for traps in your favorite dining spots and hiding places. Rat Hotel is available on cartridge for the VIC-20. One joystick is required. It costs $39.95.

Check Reader Service number 423.

Zorlok

Micro Information Systems (PO Box 73, Wayne, NJ 07470) has released Zorlok, an adventure game for the VIC-20.

As the great, great grandson of Zorlok the wizard, you have inherited a quest. You must enter his castle, destroy a plague of monsters and regain his treasures.

Zorlok is available on tape (13K VIC) for $39.95, or disk (21K VIC) for $45.95.

Check Reader Service number 437.

Circle 111 on Reader Service card.

Finally! An Affordable Full-Size, Full-Feature PRINTER

For your **VIC-20®, C-64®**
ATARI® TI 99/4A® &
Centronics Parallel Types

SUG.
LIST
$299

$199.95!!

BASIC PRINTER
(Requires one
Option Below)

APROPRINT 2064

This printer's mechanism (manufactured by Seikosha) is the same as used by Commodore, Gorilla, Bannana (Leading Edge) and others. It is 67% faster than a Commodore 1525!

FEATURES:

- Full graphics capability.
- In the graphic mode, a column of graphic data can be repeated as many times as you want with a single command.
- Double width character output under software control (5 char. per inch).
- Print position addressable by character or dot (positioning control).
- Graphic character and double width character modes can be intermixed on a single line.
- Automatic printing. When the text exceeds the maximum line length no data is lost due to overflow.
- Self-test printing mode.
- Paper width is adjustable up to 10 inches. Standard plain paper. Tractor feed.
- Unidirectional printing - Better registration.
- 80 characters per line.
- 5 × 7 dot matrix.
- Full 1 yr. Warranty.
- Foreign character sets For U.S., U.K., Sweden, and Germany.

Any of these **Options** allow you to connect and print.

APROPRINT-2064™ (pictured) . . . . .Add: 59.95
For Commodore **VIC-20 & C-64** - Cable included. 50 cps.

APROPRINT-4080™ . . . . .Add: 59.95
For **all Atari Computers** - Cable included. 30 cps. 2 yr. warranty.

APROPRINT-1000™ . . . . .Add: 29.95
For the TI 99/4A — Requires an expansion chassis and a PHP-1220 (RS-232 card)

APROPRINT-8000™ . . . . .Add: 29.95
Centronics type Parallel - 50 cps.

ADD: $8.00 shipping (cont. USA), $35.00 (Canada, HI, AK)

(All other foreign orders Add $75.00 (shipped by Air)

The ONE VIC-20® Memory Expansion Board that DOES IT ALL!

Maximum Memory allows you to use more powerful programs for:
- EDUCATION
- ENTERTAINMENT
- MAIL LISTS
- BUSINESS APPLICATIONS
- FINANCIAL RECORDS

APROPOS TECHNOLOGY

RAMAX

Extension connectors allow other cartridges to be used!
Very low power usage requires no external power source!
Totally self-contained!
Memory allocations are fully switchable (see specifications)!
Built-in RESET switch!
Fuse protected!
6-months parts and labor warranty
High reliability gold plated connectors!
RAMAX by APROPOS

Sug. List $149.95

A perfect investment to give your family and yourself more enjoyment and use from your home computer! The ease of operation, the neat appearance, and the real POWER it adds to your VIC at this low price makes it a MUST for every VIC home!

SPECIAL LOW PRICE!

Only **$99.95**

Plus $3.00 shipping & handling

10 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE
If not satisfied, simply return in original condition for your money back.

RAMAX Jr.™

Already own an 8k Expander? Get the NEW **RAMAX** Jr.™! Identical to the RAMAX™ except with 19k instead of 27k. Our instructions will show you how to use your 8k as BLK 3 with Jr. to get the full complement of memory!

SPECIAL LOW PRICE!

Only **$89.95**

To equal the total memory of RAMAX™ you would have to buy a 16k Memory Expansion, PLUS an 8k Expansion, PLUS 3k Expansion. THEN you would need a "mother board". With RAMAX™ you buy just ONE piece . . .at ABOUT HALF THE PRICE!

RAMAX™ Features and Specifications:

- Adds up to a full 27k bytes of additional RAM to the standard VIC-20's internal RAM of 5k.
- Built-in switch allows User selection of any combination of 5 areas or RAM memory*:
  BLK1 (8k: Adr. 8192-16383
  BLK 2 (8k: Adr. 16384-24575)
  BLK 3 (8k: Adr. 24576-32767)
  BLK 5 (Adr. 40960-49151, allows/disallows 8k ROM games)
  RAM (3k: Adr. 1024-4095)
  RESET (Resets computer without power off/on)
- Built-in electrical Fuse to protect equipment.
- Totally self-contained. No external power supply needed.
- Two (2) extension connectors allow ANY additional cartridges and/or devices designed for the VIC expansion port.
- Very low power consumption (.175 amp usual).
- High reliability gold-plated connectors are designed for long life.
- Complete Operating Manual.
- 6 month parts and labor warranty to original purchaser.
- Factory service.

*Many VIC-20 cartridges and programs require certain configurations of the memory (i.e certain games will only run on the unexpanded VIC while others require the upper portion of the expanded memory). With RAMAX™ you have switches that turn-on and turn-off portions of the memory to provide the right area of memory - all without plugging or unplugging. It's so easy!

New Product!
APROSPAND-64™ Gives your Commodore 64 full expandability. This superbly designed expansion module plugs into the 64 & gives you 4 switchable (singly or in any combination) expansion connectors - plus fuse protection - plus a reset button!

APROSPAND-64™ ($49.95) + $3.00 shipping & handling

In Canada contact **Senecor** Phone (416) 822-3652

TO ORDER:

Send Check or Money Order For the Total
Calif. residents add 6% tax.
Or Contact your Local Dealer
Phone orders Call **(805) 482-3604**

VISA All Prices U.S. Dollars MasterCard

CHARGE CARDS ADD 3%

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

WE SERVICE WHAT WE SELL

VIC-20 & Commodore-64 are registered trademarks of Commodore International. Atari is a trademark of Atari Inc.

APROPOS TECHNOLOGY
1071-A Avenida Acaso
Camarillo, CA 93010

APROPOS TECHNOLOGY

Journey into a Kingdom Of Magical Powers

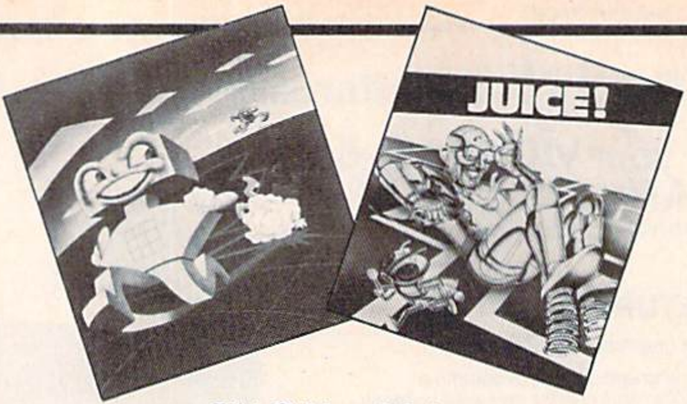
Enchanter, from Infocom, Inc. (55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138) is a fantasy game that takes you into a kingdom of magical powers and perilous predicaments.

You must use skill and logic to overcome "Krill," the evil warlock whose ever-increasing powers have shattered the peace of this fantasy kingdom. Sent by the Circle of Enchanters to conquer evil, you will uncover spell scrolls which you must learn to use judiciously in overcoming dozens of tricky obstacles. If you are able to use these magical powers effectively, the evil warlock will be banished forever.

The game package includes a folder containing everything you need to begin your journey. There is a user's manual in the form of a medieval guild directory and a sealed parchment from the Circle of Enchanters.

Enchanter is available on disk for the Commodore 64. It costs $49.95.

Check Reader Service number 421.



Kid Grid and Juice

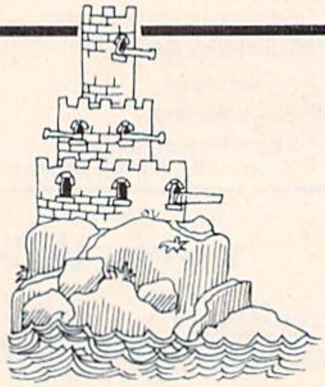
Tronix Publishing, Inc. (8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301) has released Kid Grid and Juice for the Commodore 64.

In Kid Grid, the Kid's goal is to dart around his grid, filling in all the squares. Out to stop him are four bullies: Squashface, Thuggy, Muggy and Moose. The Kid also has to be on the lookout for a mysterious bouncing question mark. You can zap the bullies with your joystick button; as they turn white and vaporize, the Kid makes his escape.

Juice is a strategy game in which Edison must jump from square to square to complete his circuit board. Troublesome Killerwatts and other enemies are out to undo his work. Edison can outthink his enemies, but if he is struck, he melts down. You score points by maneuvering Edison in completing a circuit.

Both games are available on disk for $34.95 each.

Check Reader Service number 434.



Conquer a Fortress

In Beach-head, from Access Software, Inc. (925 East 900 South, Salt Lake City, UT 84105), you are challenged to conquer a fortress on an island stronghold.

The fortress, circa World War II, is located on an island which has been taken over by a ruthless dictator. The island is protected by a tremendous arsenal—strong air and sea power, heavy artillery and tough land forces.

As Chief Commander of your own land and sea forces, you must maneuver your naval fleet through hidden passages, overcome great air and sea attacks and finally land your amphibious tanks on the beach. In a fight between good and evil, you must thread your way through the island's defense system and force a final confrontation with the fortress.

Beach-head is available on tape or disk for the Commodore 64. It costs $34.95.

Check Reader Service number 417.

Circle 82 on Reader Service card.

GOOD NEWS FOR EPSON MX-80 and RX-80 OWNERS

MICRO-GRIP FRICTION FEED

Add inexpensive friction feed to your MX-80 or RX-80. Easily installed with screwdriver, no soldering. Does not disturb tractor feed. Also fits printers based on Epson design such as IBM PC, Commodore and H-P Dot Matrix printers.

Wt. 1 lb. ONLY $39.95/ea.

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR . . .

EPSON MX 70/80	$5.00/ea.	RS LP III, V	$5.85/ea.
EPSON MX 100	9.75/ea.	RS LP VI, VIII	7.00/ea.
RS Daisy Wheel II M/S	5.75/ea.	RS DMP 400	5.50/ea.
RS LP I, IV (Zip Pack)	2.75/ea.	DIABLO Hytype II M/S	4.50/ea.
RS LP I, II, IV (Cart.)	5.85/ea.	OKIDATA 84	5.00/ea.

PRESSURE SENSITIVE LABELS

ONE ACROSS 3-1/2" x 15/16"
ONLY $2.70/M
Order in increments of 5,000

COMPUTER PAPER
MINI PACKS
9-1/2" x 11" Blank, 20 lb. 1 pt., 1000/ctn.
(Extra fine perforations r. & l.) ONLY $16.25/ctn.
14-7/8" x 11" 1/2" Green Bar, 15 lb. 1 pt., 1500/ctn.
ONLY $25.00/ctn.
STANDARD PACKAGING
9-1/2" x 11" Blank, 15 lb. 1 pt. 3300/ctn. ONLY $26.00/ctn.
14-7/8" x 11" 1/2" Green Bar, 15 lb. 1 pt., 3500/ctn.
ONLY $40.00/ctn.

ALL COMPUTER SUPPLIES AT DISCOUNT PRICES

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

We require a minimum order of $10.00, not including shipping charges. Prices effective 7/1/83 and subject to change without notice. To keep prices competitive we operate on cash basis. Credit extended to Federal agencies, but all other institutions and individuals send payment with order; our prices DO NOT include shipping. No C.O.D. orders accepted. We ship via UPS or motor freight. Include street address, we don't ship to P.O. boxes. Freight charges added to credit card purchases. No merchandise returned without prior written authorization from us. Merchandise ordered in error or not wanted is subject to 25% restocking charge and limited to merchandise credit only.

Send for our Free Brochure of Computer Supplies. Ask for Catalog No. DP-50.

BILL COLE ENTERPRISES, INC.
P.O. BOX 60 • DEPT. R • WOLLASTON, MA 02170-0060 • 617-963-5510
For Credit Card Orders ONLY! Call Toll Free 1-800-225-8249

64K
TIMEWORKS
Personal Computer Software
Star Battle

Combat in Deep Space

Can you stop the enemy ships, or will the Scyons plunder Earth and reduce your starship to Ion dust?

In Star Battle, a C-64 strategy game with 3-D graphics, you are captain of the Starship Columbia—your mission is to save Earth from the infamous Scyons. The battle takes place in a three-dimensional galaxy with 64 quadrants. Your starship is equipped with warp and hyper-light driver, phasers, photon torpedoes, an advanced tracking/viewing system and OBNAC 3000.

OBNAC (Objective Based Navigation and Attack Computer) helps you track down and destroy enemy ships. A keyboard overlay is included to transform the computer into the OBNAC control console.

Star Battle has ten skill levels. It is available on disk for $24.95 from Timeworks, Inc., 405 Lake Cook Road, PO Box 321, Deerfield, IL 60015.

Check Reader Service number 419.

They're Everywhere!

In Killerpiller, from Castle Software, Inc. (PO Box 350, New Castle, DE 19720), you are a pestered pest eradicator waging war against hungry caterpillars that are out to devour your orchard.

The Killerpillers grow at an alarming rate as they eat your trees. You must fight back with your lethal spray. The Killerpillers lay eggs that hatch into two kinds of moths—normal and mutant. The moths protect the munching Killerpillers from your spray.

The Commodore 64 version is available at the special introductory prices of $9.99 on cassette and $12.75 on disk. A VIC-20 version is available on cassette for $15.99.

Check Reader Service number 418.

Speed Racer and Candy Bandit

T & F Software (10902 Riverside Drive, North Hollywood, CA 91602) has released Speed Racer and Candy Bandit for the Commodore 64.

Speed Racer puts you behind the wheel of a speeding car on a busy city street. You have the option of acting as an angel or a devil—you can score "heavenly" points by avoiding the pedestrians, or "devilish" points by running over everything in sight. You control your speed and steering with your joystick.

In Candy Bandit, you are a sweet-toothed candy thief intent on stealing as much candy as possible while being chased by a sheriff. Besides eluding the sheriff, you must avoid hitting the walls, or you'll stick to them. There are 11 difficulty levels—you must search for rotating doorways to advance to the more challenging levels.

Speed Racer and Candy Bandit are available on disk or cassette for $29.95 each.

Check Reader Service number 422.

SEAFOX
Brøderbund Software

Slyness at Sea

Seafox, from Brøderbund Software (17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903) is available for the VIC-20.

In Seafox, you are the captain of a submarine. Your mission is to wipe out a convoy of enemy ships and their escorts. You will need superior maneuvering ability and fortitude to dodge exploding depth charges, mines and torpedoes. Keep a sharp watch for your surprise ally—he'll help you survive.

Seafox is available on cartridge for $34.95.

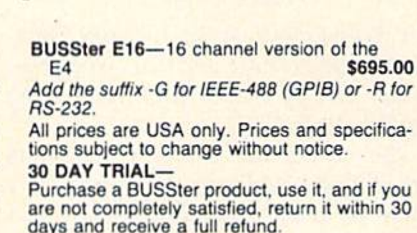
Check Reader Service number 424.

Circle 182 on Reader Service card.

BUSSter COMPUTER INTERFACES IEEE – 488 RS – 232

ANALOG AND DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES

The BUSSter line of analog and digital products was designed to collect data and to output signals to laboratory and industrial equipment in conjunction with a microcomputer system. These powerful self-contained modules reduce a computer's workload by providing read or write operations to external devices. They are controlled as slave interfaces to real-world physical applications. Control is over an IEEE-488 (GPIB) bus or RS-232 port.



BUSSter modules are available in several digital and analog configurations. The internal buffer and timer provide flexibility by allowing the BUSSter to collect data while the host computer is busy with other tasks.

BUSSter A64—64 channel digital input module to read 64 digital signals. Built-in buffer **$495.00**

BUSSter B64—64 channel digital output module to send 64 digital signals **$495.00**

BUSSter C64—64 channel digital input/output module to read 32 and write 32 digital signals. Built-in buffer **$495.00**

BUSSter D16—16 channel analog input module to read up to 16 analog signals with 8 bit resolution (¼%) Built-in buffer **$495.00**

BUSSter D32—32 channel version of the D16 **$595.00**

BUSSter E4—4 channel analog output module to send 4 analog signals with 12 bit resolution (.06%) **$495.00**

BUSSter E8—8 channel version of the E4 **$595.00**

BUSSter E16—16 channel version of the E4 **$695.00**

Add the suffix -G for IEEE-488 (GPIB) or -R for RS-232.

All prices are USA only. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

30 DAY TRIAL—
Purchase a BUSSter product, use it, and if you are not completely satisfied, return it within 30 days and receive a full refund.

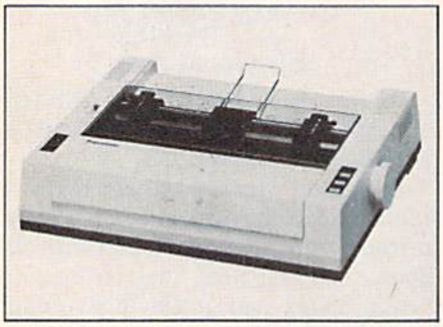
US Dollars Quoted
$10.00 Shipping & Handling
MASTERCARD/VISA

CmC

Connecticut microComputer, Inc.
INSTRUMENT DIVISION
36 Del Mar Drive
Brookfield, Ct. 06804
(203) 775-4595 TWX: 710-456-0052

Hardware RUNdown

Compiled by Shawn Laflamme



Panasonic Printers

Panasonic Industrial Company (One Panasonic Way, Secaucus, NJ 07094) has released two dot matrix impact printers featuring high-speed printing and graph capabilities. Both printers are compatible with the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20.

The Model KX-P1160 is a bidirectional printer capable of handling fanfold paper from four to 15 inches wide. An optional front inserter is available to print single sheets. It costs $1750.

The Model KX-P1090 is a bidirectional printer that can accommodate an 8.5 inch roll of paper or fanfold and letter paper from four to ten inches wide. It costs $499.

Check Reader Service number 433.

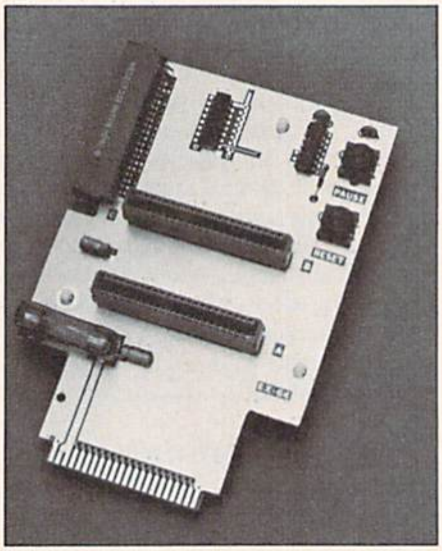
Take Cover

Tailored cloth covers for your Commodore printer are available from Discovery Design Center (PO Box 72289, Roselle, IL 60172).

The covers are available in colors and fabrics designed to match any home or small office decor. You can select from three alternatives—tan duck with navy blue trim, blue denim with white trim or chestnut suedecloth trimmed with chocolate brown.

The all-cloth covers won't create static electricity. They cost $12.50 each.

Check Reader Service number 430.



Expansion Interface Board

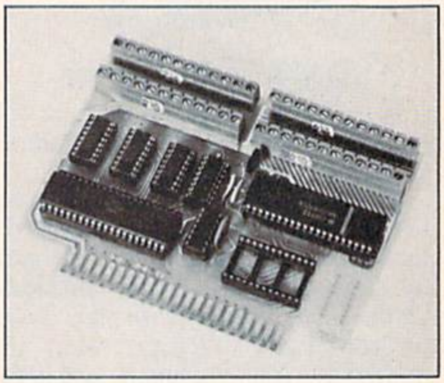
The Micro-X64 is an expansion interface board for the Commodore 64. It works with a combination of different peripherals and programs.

The board has three expansion slots. Two of these are in a vertical position and are used with programs on cartridge. The third slot is on the left side of the board and has a horizontal orientation.

The Micro-X64 also features a pause switch that can halt a program or machine function and start it again at the same point. The "nondestructive" reset button can restart the C-64 at any point and will not interfere with machine-language programming in memory.

The Micro-X64 is available for $49.95 from Compuscope, Inc., 6400 Signal Road, Tillamook, OR 97141.

Check Reader Service number 439.



Input/Output Boards

Micro World Electronix (3333 S. Wadsworth Blvd. #C105, Lakewood, CO 80227) has released universal input/output boards for the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20.

Each board features a 16 channel 8-bit converter with 100 μs sampling time, a D/A output, 16 high voltage/high current discrete outputs and one EROM socket. Up to six multiple boards may be used to provide additional channels. The boards are useful in university physics labs, electrical engineering labs and hospitals.

The MW-311V, for the VIC-20, costs $205. The MW-311C, for the C-64, costs $225.

Check Reader Service number 438.

Software News

The Soft-Guide Newsletter consists entirely of software reviews for the VIC-20 and the Commodore 64. In each issue, you will find information about the available software for your micro without wading through information about other systems.

The newsletter is available to subscribers for $19.95 for twelve monthly issues. It is published by J.H. Wheeler Co., 4974 N. Fresno St., Suite 303, Fresno, CA 93726.

Check Reader Service number 436.

Circle 14 on Reader Service card.

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

ecs... inflation-fighting prices.

No hidden charges! No credit card fees!

COMMODORE

COMMODORE 64	LIST	SALE
64 Forth C	$69.95	$49.50
6502 Pro Development C	29.95	21.20
Andromeda Conquest C	18.00	12.75
Apple Cider Spider R	33.50	23.70
Assembler 64 D	29.95	13.30
Aztec D	39.95	28.30
B-1 Nuclear Bomber C	16.00	11.35
Bandits D	39.95	28.30
Bank Street Writer D	69.95	48.35
Bilestoad D	29.95	21.20
Blade of Blackpoole D	39.95	28.30
Candy Bandit C/D	29.95	20.70
Cannonball Blitz R	37.95	26.85
Choplifter R	44.95	31.05
Clowns R	29.95	13.40
Combat Leader D	39.95	28.30
Comm 64 PGRM Refer Guide (Book)	19.95	16.70
Computer Football C	16.00	11.35
Creepy Corridors R	33.50	23.70
Critical Mass D	39.95	28.30
Crush Crumble & Chomp D	30.00	21.20
Curse of RA C	20.00	14.15
David's Midnight Magic D	34.95	24.15
Deadline D	49.95	35.35
Death in the Caribbean D	35.00	26.85
Dino Eggs D	40.00	30.15
Diskey D	49.95	35.35
Dragonriders of Pern C/D	40.00	28.30
Drelbs C/D/R	34.95	24.75
Early Games D	29.95	23.55
Easyscript 64 D	79.95	35.90
Elementary Commodore (Book)	14.95	10.35
Facemaker D/R	34.95	25.45
Fast Eddie D	34.95	24.75
Floyd of the Jungle D	29.95	23.05
Flying Ace C	26.00	14.90
Fort Apocalypse C/D	34.95	24.75
Fraction Fever R	34.95	24.75
Frogger C/D	34.95	24.15
Games Commodore 64 Play	14.95	10.35
Gateway to Apshai R	40.00	28.30
Geopolitique D	39.95	28.30
Grand Master C	34.95	24.20
Gridrunner R	29.95	20.70
Hellcat Ace D	29.95	23.05
Hey Diddle Diddle D	29.95	20.70
Highrise D	30.00	23.00
Home Accountant D	74.95	48.05
Home Inventory C	14.95	11.25
Home Inventory D	19.95	15.05
Home Manager C/D	49.95	35.35
Household Finance C	29.95	22.55
Household Finance D	34.95	26.35
Jawbreaker D/R	29.95	20.70
Juice D	34.95	24.75
Jumpman C/D	40.00	28.30
Jumpman Junior R	40.00	28.30
Jupiter Lander R	29.95	10.55
Kickman R	29.95	13.40
Kid Grid D	34.95	24.75
Kids and the Commodore 64 (Book)	19.95	15.05
Kids on Keys R	34.95	24.75
Kindercomp D/R	29.95	20.70
Knights of the Desert D	39.95	28.30
Koala Graphic Tablet-CMD64	99.95	75.35
Koala Programmer Guide D	15.00	11.50
Lazer Maze D	29.95	20.70

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

40 Hockersville Rd.
Hershey, PA 17033
MAIL YOUR ORDER OR CALL
(717) 533-8125 or 533-8480

We Ship UPS — Shipping 1% ($2.50 min.)
C.O.D. Add An Additional $2.50
Hardware (Printers/Monitors)
Shipping is $2.50 + 6% (U.P.S.)
For Air Mail, Canadian, APO/FPO, or Overseas Orders,
Shipping $2.50 + 9% of Total Order (US Funds)

No Minimum Order
Visa-Mastercard-C.O.D.-Check

Prices Subject To Change

COMMODORE 64	LIST	SALE
Letterman D	$39.95	$31.40
Logo R	59.95	37.70
Master Type D	49.95	37.65
Midway Campaign C	16.00	11.35
Mister Cool R	37.95	26.85
Monster Smash C	39.95	28.30
Monster Smash D	34.95	24.15
Most Amazing Thing D	39.95	27.60
Motor Mania C	29.95	20.70
Music Composer D	29.95	13.30
Music Machine R	29.95	13.30
Nato Commander D	34.95	26.90
North Atlantic Convoy C	16.00	11.35
Nukewar C	15.00	10.65
O'Riley's Mine C/D	29.95	20.70
Omnicalc D	99.95	70.75
Ozzy Ozone D	34.95	24.75
Pharoh's Curse C/D	34.95	24.75
Pilot D	59.95	37.70
Pitstop R	40.00	28.30
Planet Miners C	16.00	11.35
Planetfall D	49.95	35.35
Pooyan C/D	29.95	20.70
Preparing for the SAT D	79.95	62.85
Protector II C/D	34.95	24.75
Quick Brown Fox R	65.00	49.00
Radar Rat Race R	29.95	10.55
Repton D	39.95	28.30
Retro Ball R	39.95	27.60
Ringside Seat D	39.95	28.30
Roundabout D	29.95	21.20
Sammy Lightfoot R	37.95	26.85
Sea Dragon C/D	34.95	24.75
Sea Wolf R	29.95	13.40
Seafox R	39.95	27.60
Serpentine R	39.95	27.60
Shadowscorcher D	34.95	24.75
Shamus C/D	34.95	24.75
Silicon Warrior R	40.00	28.30
Snake Bite D	34.95	24.75
Snooper Troops #1 D	39.95	27.60
Space Sentinel D	29.95	21.20
Speed Racer C/D	29.95	20.70
Squish 'Em D	34.95	24.75
Starcross D	39.95	28.30
Story Machine D	34.95	25.45
Survivor C/D	34.95	24.75
Suspended D	49.95	34.50
Swashbuckler D	34.95	24.75
Swat Rescue R	40.00	28.30
Sword of Fargaol C/D	30.00	21.20
Swordpoint D	34.95	24.75
T.G.I.F. C	20.00	14.15
Telengard C	23.00	16.30
Temple of Apshai C/D	40.00	28.30
Thrax Lair D	29.95	20.70
Threshold R	37.95	26.85
Time Money Manager D	69.95	49.50
Time Runner C/D	29.95	20.70
Totl Time Manager 2.0	35.00	24.20
Trashman R	29.95	21.20
Turtle Graphics II R	59.95	42.45
Turtle Trainer R	39.95	28.30
Turtle Tutor R	39.95	28.30
Type Attack D	39.95	28.30
Typing Strategy D	39.95	31.40
Ultima D	39.95	27.60
Up for Grabs R	39.95	28.30
Upper Reaches Apshai C/D	20.00	14.15
Video Cable	12.95	9.95
Video Pack 80	179.95	137.95
Way Out D	39.95	28.30
Witness D	49.95	35.35
Wiz'N'Roo D	34.95	24.75
Wordcraft 64 R	149.95	113.05
Z80 Video Pack With C/PM	299.95	230.00
Zaxxon C/D	39.95	28.30
Zork I D	39.95	27.60
Zork II D	39.95	28.30
Zork III D	39.95	28.30

800-233-3237

For Orders Only

master charge THE INTERBANK CARD VISA

This ad prepared September, 1983.

VIC 20	LIST	SALE
Action Games C	$17.95	$13.55
Adventure Game R	39.95	17.50
AE R	39.95	27.60
Alien Blitz C	29.95	21.20
Alien Soccer C	14.95	10.60
Amok R	29.95	20.70
Apple Panic R	39.95	30.10
Atlantis R	39.95	28.85
Bandits R	39.95	28.30
Car Costs C	14.95	11.25
Cardco 16K Memory Card	79.95	65.30
Cardco 3 Slot Expansion	39.95	32.60
Cardco 6 Slot Expansion	99.95	81.60
Cardco Cardapter Interface	89.95	73.45
Checkbook C	19.95	14.15
Choplifter R	39.95	30.10
Clowns R	29.95	13.40
Crossfire R	44.95	31.05
Crush Crumble & Chomp C	30.00	21.20
Deadly Duck R	34.95	24.75
Demon Attack R	39.95	28.85
Fly Wars R	39.95	28.30
Gorf R	39.95	13.40
Gridrunner R	29.95	21.20
Home Inventory C	14.95	11.25
Household Finance C	29.95	22.55
How To Use Your VIC-20 C	29.95	20.70
Jupiter Lander R	29.95	10.55
K-razy Antiks R	39.95	27.70
K razy Patrol R	39.95	27.70
Koala Graphic Tablet VIC 20	99.95	75.35
Loan Analyzer C	14.95	11.25
Master Type D	39.95	27.60
Memory Cartridge 16K VIC20	79.95	61.30
Monster Maze R	39.95	28.30
Mutant Herd R	39.95	28.30
Princess & Frog R	44.95	31.05
Programmers Aid R	59.95	25.15
Quick Brown Fox R	65.00	49.00
Radar Rat Race R	29.95	10.55
Sargon II Chess R	39.95	17.50
Scorpion R	39.95	27.60
Sea Wolf R	29.95	13.40
Seafox R	39.95	27.60
Serial Printer Interface	69.95	57.15
Shamus R	39.95	27.60
Snake Bite R	39.95	28.30
Submarine Commander R	39.95	28.30
Super Hangman C	18.95	14.15
Temple of Apshai C/D	39.95	28.30
Turtle Graphics R	39.95	27.60
VIC Music Composer R	39.95	28.30
Wordcraft 20 R	99.95	69.05

SUPPLIES/EQUIPMENT	LIST	SALE
Cardco Cassette Interface	$39.95	$32.60
Cardco Centronics Interface	79.95	65.30
Cardco Light Pen	29.95	24.45
Elephant Disks SS/DD (10)	37.00	24.35
Elephant Disks SS/SD (10)	34.00	21.15
Epson MX-80 Ribbon 2-pac	28.00	12.55
Flip-N-File (Disks)	29.95	18.85
Head Cleaning Kit	29.95	17.70
Kraft Joystick-C64/V20	16.95	13.45
Kraft Switch-Hit Joystick	19.95	15.85
Maxell MD1 Disks (10 pack)	51.90	29.40
NEC 8023 Ribbon 2-pac	19.95	17.10
Starwriter Film Ribbon	5.50	4.50
Starwriter Nylon Ribbon	5.75	4.65
Verbatim MD 525 Softpack	34.00	26.95
Verbatim MD 525 Hardpack	35.00	27.60

Commodore® is a registered trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd

CHECK ONE: ☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD

Card# ____________ Exp. ____________

Telephone ____________

Name ____________

Address ____________

City ____________

State ____________ Zip ____________

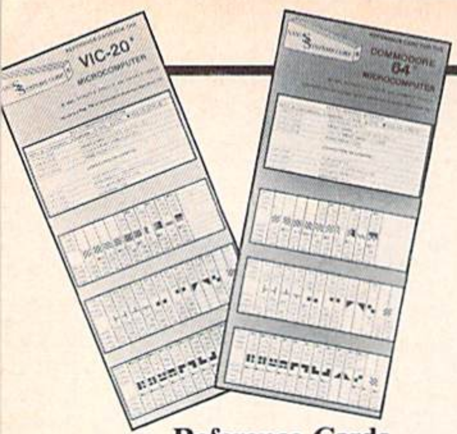
Please enter my order for: ____________

____

____

Please specify machine ____________

☐ *Please send free catalog*



Reference Cards

Nanos System Reference Cards (Nanos Systems Corp., PO Box 24344 Speedway, IN 46224) are available for the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20.

The accordion-style cards of 16 panels can be folded to fit in your pocket. These cards eliminate flipping through the manual when you need information.

The cards give you organized summaries of Basic language and syntax; error messages; special keys; graphics, color and music codes; ASCII tables; memory map; useful memory locations and system routines; I/O device codes; screen layout tables; using sprites on the C-64; and more.

They are organized for quick reference and provide complete information at a glance. Each set of cards costs $5.95.

Check Reader Service number 427.

Make the Connection

The Auto-Print Microconnection, a modem for the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20, features both an autodial and autoanswer capability. It also has a built-in Centronics compatible parallel printer port.

The combination modem and printer interface plugs directly into the computer without the need for additional interface devices. Telecommunications software is included in the user's manual.

The printer port lets you connect conventional parallel printers such as the Epson MX-100, Star Gemini 10X, Tally and Okidata 82A to the back of the modem. With the modem connected to the phone line, the printer will simultaneously provide hard copy of whatever appears on your screen.

The unit measures 5″×6″×2″ and weighs two pounds. It costs $149.95. The Microperipheral Corporation, 2565 152nd Ave. N.E., Redmond, WA 98052.

Check Reader Service number 428.

ELECTRA GUARD

Protect Your System

Computer Power Solutions, Inc. (8800 49th Street North, Suite 203, Pinellas Park, FL 33565) has added a new model to its line of surge suppressors for ac power lines.

Electra-Guard System 2 is a solid-state clamping device designed to protect your Commodore system. It eliminates undetected submicrosecond overvoltage transients from electrical circuits. It expands a standard duplex (two outlet) power receptacle to provide six outlets. It is available for $49.95.

Check Reader Service number 441.

Need Guidance?

Quick Reference Guides for the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20 are available from John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158).

The guides are designed to give you instant access to your micro's myriad programming symbols, statements, commands and controls. The guides list and define: Basic statements; system controls; input/output processing statements; memory statements; error messages; video and graphics controls; basic functions; and arithmetic operations symbols.

Each guide is 6″×12″, opening to four panels. They cost $2.95 each.

Check Reader Service number 435.

Take It with You

Molded carrying cases for the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20 are available from Southern Case, Inc. (2315 Laurelbrook St., PO Box 28147, Raleigh, NC 27611).

The TravelMaster TCC-2360 is designed to store and transport the Commodore 64 keyboard and disk drive. The TCV-2360 will hold the VIC-20 system, including the VIC-20 keyboard, cassette recorder, power pack unit, four cassette cartridges and two joysticks.

The cases have luggage-style handles and locking latches. They are made of polyethelene with high density die cut foam interiors. They are available for $79.95 each.

Check Reader Service number 432.

In Need of Security?

Jance Associates, Inc. (PO Box 234, East Texas, PA 18046), has released the Jance Computer Controlled Home Security/Control System.

The system can be operated by a Commodore 64 or a VIC-20. A software program on disk or cassette enables you to adapt the security/control system to fit your home and individual life-style. An add-on home control feature allows real time control of your electrical appliances.

The system kit is designed for do-it-yourself installation. The system features: hard wire perimeter protection; outside and inside alarms; magnetic switches on doors and windows; a panic button; window warning decals; and more.

The system also includes a computer interface cartridge, 200 feet of wire and a 12 volt dc power supply. It is available for $195.

Check Reader Service number 426.

AT LAST! BOOKS THAT TELL ALL!

Commodore 64: The Inside View and **Vic 20: The Inside View** are indespensible tools for anyone developing machine language programs. Written by Microcomputer Consultant Bruce Atkins, these books unveil the technical inner workings of both computers. Included in each volume is:

- a hardware/firmware overview
- details of the operating system kernal and Basic interpreter
- details of bugs and documentation irregularities
- complete disk drive hardware/firmware documentation
- six programs: 1)machine language monitor; 2) disassembler; 3) mini-assembler; 4) disk copy; 5) disk sector dump; 6) disk sector patch

LBA COMPUTER PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 2009 (415) 828-2754
Dublin, CA 94568

Please send me:
___ **VIC 20: The Inside View** @ $14.95
___ **Commodore 64: The Inside View** @ $16.95 ______
Shipping/Handling $2.00 per book ______
CA Residents add 6½% ______
Total Enclosed ______
Name ______
Address ______
City ______ State ______ Zip ______

VIC 20 and Commordore 64 are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

Circle 201 on Reader Service card.

MicroBase written by aliens

ARFON DENIES UFO INVOLVEMENT

Lafayette,LA--Officials at Arfon Microelectronics today denied connections between their program MicroBase and recently reported UFO landings in the surrounding Atchafalaya Basin. In a daring midnight raid, Lafayette police apprehended Patrick Doyle, vice-president of the company, and several co-workers, as they tried vainly to escape in their pirogue. The police report alleges that the suspects were seen accepting computer programs, thought to be MicroBase, from a reportedly alien vehicle. Doyle released the following statement on Monday morning:

"I would like to reply to the allegations that our program MicroBase was written by aliens. I will concede that MicroBase is out of this world, with its speed, simplicity, and versatility, but it most certainly is not the product of little green men.

"For the record, let me state that MicroBase was written by a human being like you or me, who was concerned about the lack of quality personal data bases for the VIC 20 and Commodore 64. So he came up with MicroBase, the first data base to run interchangeably on the VIC and 64. MicroBase has all the features of the bigger data bases: user-configurability, sort capability, and seven different search parameters. It allows up to 12 fields per record, up to 80 characters per field, and up to 196 characters per record. And it's memory-resident, so it's faster than disk or tape-resident data bases.

"We can only speculate that the UFO rumors were started because of MicroBase's unearthly price--only $29.95 for tape and $34.95 for disk."

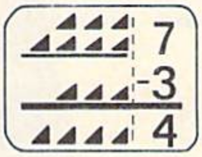
When asked just what he and the Arfon staff were doing in the middle of a swamp at midnight with a Commodore 64 and an undisclosed number of MicroBase programs, Doyle replied, "Cataloging the alligators, of course."

For more information about MicroBase and other Arfon products, call (318) 988-2489 or write Arfon Micro, 111 Rena Drive, Lafayette, LA 70503. Dealer inquiries are welcome.

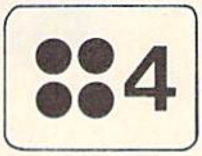
Circle 54 on Reader Service card.

C-64 VIC 20 ATARI

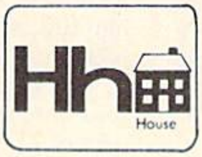
CHILD DEVELOPMENT SERIES



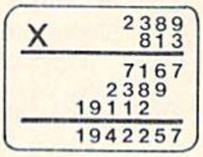
ADD/SUB — $16.95
Displays single or multiple digits with or without pictures, borrows, carries, scoring, and feedback.



NUMER-BECi — $16.95
Number recognition, object counting, object grouping, and number/size/shape discrimination.



ALPHA-BECi — $16.95
Twenty-six screens with letters/pictures/labels 'built' on the screen. (VIC-20 only)



MULT-BECi — $16.95
Multiplication program with up to four digits in multiplicand and three digits in multiplier.

All programs feature numerals and letters in extra large format on the screen and are available on cassette tapes from your dealer or directly from BECi.

Add 5% or a $2.00 minimum for postage and handling.

Write for a free brochure!

BOSTON EDUCATIONAL COMPUTING, INC.
Dept. R
78 Dartmouth Street
Boston, MA 02116
(617) 536-5116

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Software RUNdown

Compiled by Shawn Laflamme

vadeboncoeur

Music and Sound Effects

Electronic Lab Industries (100 West 22nd St., PO Box 7167, Baltimore, MD 21218) has released three music and sound effects synthesis packages for the Commodore 64.

With Note Pro I and II, you can create and play music and sound effects on a treble clef musical staff. Note Pro I offers one measure of treble clef per screen.

With Note Pro II, you can enter or edit an eight measure section of music on each screen using a five line musical staff. You can repeat sections of music, switch their order of occurrence and play music backwards. Note Pro Bridge allows the expert programmer and the beginner to add music and sound effects to their entertainment or educational programs.

All three packages include documentation, sample compositions and tone settings. Note Pro I and Note Pro Bridge cost $24.95 on tape and $27.95 on disk. Note Pro II costs $46.95 on tape and $49.95 on disk.

Check Reader Service number 412.

64K
TIMEWORKS
Personal Computer Software
Spellbound
An Educational Spelling Game with Arcade Action
B
E
D
U
S
P
N

Bee a Better Speller

Spellbound, from Timeworks, Inc. (PO Box 321, Deerfield, IL 60015), is an educational spelling game for the Commodore 64.

Using a joystick, the child guides a bee around the screen and strings the letters of a selected word in proper order. But if he strings the wrong letter or crosses his own path, the bee explodes and he must start again.

There are ten skill levels for children from age six to 18. It is available on disk for $24.95.

Check Reader Service number 409.

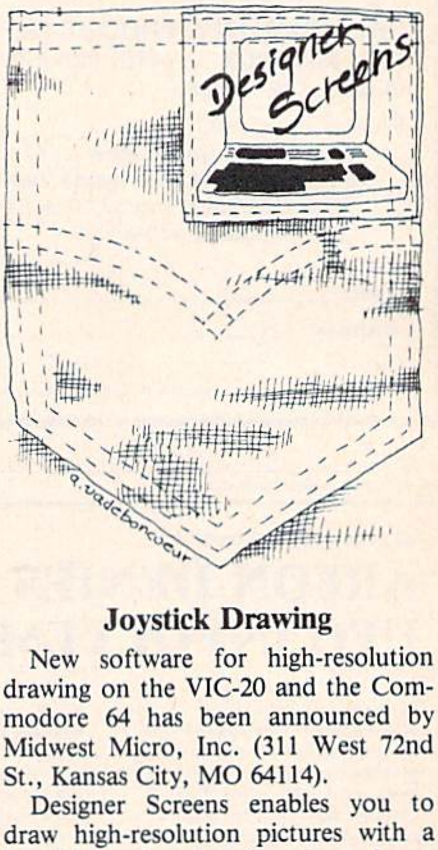
Add a Keypad To Your C-64

The Numeric Keypad, from Cyberia, Inc. (PO Box 784, Ames, IA 50010), is a utility program that converts part of the Commodore 64 keyboard into a keypad for rapid data entry.

You can chain the Numeric Keypad program to most application programs, so that each time you run the application program, the keypad function is automatically available. The keypad program can be used for business, word processing, accounting and educational applications.

The program package includes C-64 compatible key-top labels. It is available on disk for $14.95.

Check Reader Service number 411.



Joystick Drawing

New software for high-resolution drawing on the VIC-20 and the Commodore 64 has been announced by Midwest Micro, Inc. (311 West 72nd St., Kansas City, MO 64114).

Designer Screens enables you to draw high-resolution pictures with a joystick, make printed copies and save the pictures on tape or disk.

You can draw single points and narrow, wide, curvy or straight lines. The program has a picture library that you can use as is or modify by joystick drawing.

Versions are available for the C-64, and both the expanded and unexpanded VIC-20. Full features on the VIC-20 require 8K minimum memory expansion. Supports VIC 1515/1525 and popular parallel dot-addressable printers.

Designer Screens requires a joystick; a printer and disk drive are optional. It is available on disk or cassette for $29.95.

Check Reader Service number 403.

Circle 17 on Reader Service card.

GENERAL SYSTEMS CONSULTING
2312 Rolling Rock Drive
Conley, Georgia 30027

CASSETTE SOFTWARE

SINCLAIR ZX81
TIMEX SINCLAIR 1000
COMMODORE VIC20
TIMEX SINCLAIR 1500
TI 99/4A
TRS80 COLOR
COMMODORE 64

DESIGNED TO HELP MONITOR YOUR FINANCES
16K MINIMUM FOR T/S 1000 & ZX81
EXTENDED OR NON EXTENDED FOR TI & TRS80

(404) 433-7143

(404) 243-7369

* At least 3K expansion ** At least 8K expansion	ZX81 T/S 1000 T/S 1500	VIC 20	TRS 80	TI 99/4A	COMM 64	YOUR PRICE
AMORTIZATIONS (LOANS)	14,95	15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	
BAR CHARTS	15,95	**16,95	17,95	18,95	19,95	
ANNUITY EVALUATION	14,95	15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	
FILE MANAGER	14,95	*15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	
BANK STATEMENT BALANCER	14,95	15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	
CHECKBOOK SIMULATOR	14,95	NA	NA	NA	NA	
DEPRECIATION STRAIGHT LINE	14,95	15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	
DEPRECIATION DECLINE BALANCE	15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	19,95	
DEPRECIATION ACRS	16,95	*17,95	18,95	19,95	20,95	
DIET PLAN	12,95	NA	NA	NA	NA	
HOME BUDGET	15,95	**16,95	17,95	18,95	19,95	
HOME INVENTORY	14,95	15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	
HOME PAYABLES	14,95	NA	NA	NA	NA	
HOME EQUITY EVALUATION	14,95	15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	
REAL ESTATE INVESTING	15,95	**16,95	17,95	18,95	19,95	
SAVINGS INVESTMENT ANALYSIS	15,95	**16,95	17,95	18,95	19,95	
IRS 1040 LONG FORM	29,95	**32,95	34,95	32,95	39,95	
IRS 1040A SHORT FORM & 1040EZ	24,95	**27,95	29,95	32,95	34,95	
INCOME TAX PROJECTIONS	16,95	**17,95	18,95	19,95	20,95	
IRA ANALYSIS	14,95	15,95	16,95	17,95	18,95	
DISK FILE CONCEPTS	NA	**24,95	NA	NA	29,95	

TOTAL YOUR PRICE	
1st CLASS POSTAGE HANDLING	3,00
GA RESIDENTS 3% SALES TAX	
ADD 5.00 FOR DISK (COMMODORE ONLY)	
TOTAL PRICE	

NAME __________
ADDRESS __________
CITY STATE __________
CHARGE MY: ☐ VISA ☐ MC
SIGNATURE __________
CARD # __________
EXPIRATION DATE __________
R184

Circle 188 on Reader Service card.

DISK UTILITIES
FOR COMMODORE COMPUTERS

****DISK SUPPORT ($14.95 postage paid)****

This program, written for the VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64, provides a 1K machine language extension which adds twelve new commands to your computer's operating system. Not to be confused with the cumbersome "wedge", DISK SUPPORT offers 12 separate, easy to use, two-keystroke commands which WORK! You can SAVE with *automatic VERIFY*, SAVE-WITH-REPLACE (eliminating Commodore's DOS bug), LOAD, VERIFY, DELETE, and RENAME disk files with just two keystrokes. Also provided are commands which INITIALIZE, FORMAT and VALIDATE a diskette, EXECUTE any program on the diskette, print the ERROR message to the screen, and list the diskette's directory to the screen (formatted for your computer's display) without affecting the contents of the computer's memory; all with only two keystrokes. DISK SUPPORT is compatible with all memory expansion cartridges, the SUPER EXPANDER and PROGRAMMERS' AID cartridges, and Micro Systems Development's VIE-20 and CIE-64 IEEE interface cartridges. DISK SUPPORT is designed to work equally well with both single and dual disk drives and is a MUST for all disk drive users!

*****DISK DUPLICATOR ($14.95 postage paid)*****

DISK DUPLICATOR is a machine language program which provides you (the owner of a 1540, 1541 or 2031 single disk drive) a fast and convenient way to make back-up copies of your precious, irreplaceable diskettes. DISK DUPLICATOR is 100% MACHINE LANGUAGE, 100% FAST, and most importantly, 100% AFFORDABLE! Diskettes are copies verbatim with as few as 4 exchanges (using a COMMODORE 64). Don't let an accident or a mistake catch you without back-up copies of all your diskettes. ORDER "DISK DUPLICATOR" TODAY!

*****DISK RETRIEVER ($9.95 postage paid)*****

If you have ever accidentally "SCRATCHED" a program or a data file from one of your diskettes and wished there were only some way to recover that precious file, DISK RETRIEVER is the program you've been waiting for! DISK RETRIEVER is a 100% machine language program that will "UNSCRATCH" all of your disk files and restore them to their original status. Let DISK RETRIEVER turn back the clock and help you recover your "lost" programs and files!

*** SPECIAL ***

Order all three programs at one time and SAVE $5.00! If you order the three disk utility programs, you need only send a check or money order for $34.95. We will pay postage and handling.

H&H ENTERPRISES
5056 North 41st Street,
Milwaukee, WI 53209

Circle 152 on Reader Service card.

Commodore 64
and
VIC-20

SuperTerm

$149.95

Telecommunications
with a difference!

Unexcelled communications power and compatibility, especially for professionals and serious computer users. Look us over; **SuperTerm** isn't just "another" terminal program. Like our famous Terminal-40, **it's the one others will be judged by.**

- **EMULATION**—Most popular terminal protocols: cursor addressing, clear, home, etc.
- **EDITING**—Full-screen editing of Receive Buffer
- **UP/DOWNLOAD FORMATS**—CBM, Xon-Xoff, ACK-NAK, CompuServe, etc.
- **FLEXIBILITY**—Select baud, duplex, parity, stopbits, etc. Even work off-line, then upload to system!
- **DISPLAY MODES**—40 column; 80/132 with side-scrolling
- **FUNCTION KEYS**—8 standard, 52 user-defined
- **BUFFERS**—Receive, Transmit, Program, and Screen
- **PRINTING**—Continuous printing with Smart ASCII interface and parallel printer; buffered printing otherwise
- **DISK SUPPORT**—Directory, Copy, Rename, Scratch

Options are selected by menus and EXEC file. Software on disk with special cartridge module. **Compatible with CBM and HES Automodems**; select ORIG/ANS mode, manual or autodial.

Write for the full story on SuperTerm; or, if you already want that difference, order today!

Requires: Commodore 64 or VIC-20, disk drive or Datasette, and compatible modem. VIC version requires 16K memory expansion. Please specify VIC or 64 when ordering.

Smart ASCII Plus . . . $59.95

The only interface which supports streaming —sending characters simultaneously to the screen and printer — with SuperTerm.

Also great for use with your own programs or most application programs, i.e., word processors. **Print modes:** CBM Graphics (w/many dot-addr printers), TRANSLATE, DaisyTRANSLATE, CBM/True ASCII, and PIPELINE.

Complete with printer cable and manual. On disk or cassette.

VIC 20 and Commodore 64 are trademarks of Commodore Electronics, Ltd.

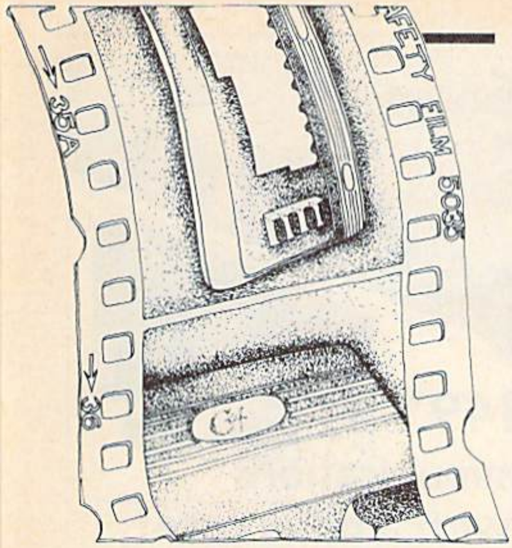
(816) 333-7200

MIDWEST MICRO inc.

Send for a free brochure.

MAIL ORDER: Add $1.50 shipping and handling ($3.50 for C.O.D.); VISA/Mastercard accepted (card# and exp. date). MO residents add 5.625% sales tax. Foreign orders payable U.S.$, U.S. Bank ONLY; add $5 shp/hndlg.

311 WEST 72nd ST. • KANSAS CITY • MO • 64114



Darkroom Delight

Darkstar, from F/22 Press (PO Box 141, Leonia, NJ 07605) solves problems commonly encountered in the photographic darkroom.

It works with all black-and-white and color materials to provide exposure data for changes in: print density; magnification; lens opening; paper type, emulsion batch and contrast grade; variable contrast filters; neutral density and color-printing filter-pack composition.

It also adjusts color-printing filter-pack composition to correct print color balance, eliminate neutral density and compensate for color paper emulsion changes. It provides processing time compensation for black-and-white films to virtually eliminate the need for temperature control.

Darkstar is available on cassette for the Commodore 64. It costs $49.95.

Check Reader Service number 401.

Micro Music

Music Construction Set is a music composition program and learning tool for the Commodore 64. It lets experienced musicians and beginners compose and play their own music.

The program lets you manipulate an on-screen "hand" with a joystick, keyboard or touch pad to position notes, rests, sharps, flats, clef signs and other musical symbols on a formatted staff. You can then immediately hear how your composition sounds.

The program includes a library of musical selections—from classical to rock—to help the musical novice begin composing. It is available on disk for $40 from Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403.

Check Reader Service number 410.

CodeWriter

C-64 Code-Breaker

CodeWriter allows users of the Commodore 64 to design unique application programs without knowledge of computer programming.

You use plain English to type the screen layout from and the calculations onto the computer's screen. CodeWriter translates them into computer language code.

Applications that can be developed with CodeWriter include: payables and receivables; sales analysis; customer and personnel files; mailing lists; invoicing; inventory and production tracking; order entry and many other similar business uses.

CodeWriter is available on disk for $99 from Dynatech MicroSoftware, Inc., 7847 N. Caldwell Ave., Niles, IL 60648.

Check Reader Service number 413.

64 Sprites on Your Screen

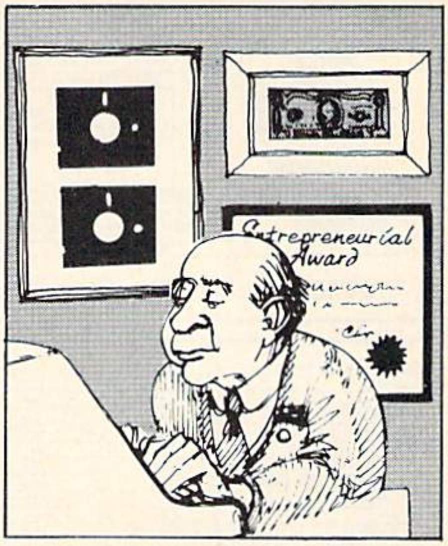
Sprite-64, from Crosstech (2133 N. Fremont, Chicago, IL 60614), is a graphics utility that lets you have 64 sprites on the screen at the same time.

The Commodore 64 video processor chip (VIC-II) is capable of supporting eight sprites at a time. Sprite-64 divides the screen into eight areas referred to as "zones."

Sprite-64 automatically adds a sprite command to Basic. It supports advanced features offered by sprites including: multicolored sprites; X and Y expansion; sprite/sprite and sprite/background collision detection; and background/sprite priority.

The Sprite-64 package includes a 31-page manual and an assembler vector map. It is available on tape or disk for $49.95.

Check Reader Service number 407.



In the Chips

Creative Software (230 East Caribbean Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089) has released In the Chips, a concept-educational program for the VIC-20.

In the Chips tests the entrepreneurial ability of one or two players in the development and operation of game software companies. Each company owner starts with $100,000 to finance company operations.

The object of the game is to use your capital in the most efficient way in order to exceed your competitor's profits. You must make decisions regarding product development, inventory, pricing and advertising.

In the Chips requires a joystick and is available on cartridge for $29.95.

Check Reader Service number 405.

Terminal Utility Program

Softlaw Corporation (9072 Lyndale Avenue So., Minneapolis, MN 55420) has released the VIP Terminal utility program for the Commodore 64, the first of an interactive library of programs that will cover home and business needs.

The high-resolution screen gives you a choice of four professional displays. In addition to the stock 40 characters-per-line display, the VIP Terminal offers a 64, 80 and a 106 column format display, all with 25 lines per screen. Full control of screen color as well as several character sets are also offered.

The VIP Terminal supports tape and disk I/O and will work with any printer. It costs $49.95.

Check Reader Service number 408.

Circle 164 on Reader Service card.

ORDERS
1/800-824-6732 Nationwide
1/800-547-7861 in CA
Technical Support
SOUTHERN CAL MICRO
THE VITAL LINK BETWEEN YOU AND YOUR COMPUTER
commodore
64

RECREATIONAL

B-1 Nuclear Bomber	12.80
Blade of Black Poole	31.96
Choplifter	35.96
Combat Leader	31.96
Crush, Crumble, Chomp	24.00
Deadline	39.96
Fort Apocalypse	27.96
Frogger	27.96
Gridrunner	23.96
Jawbreaker	23.96
Juice	27.96
Jumpman	32.00
Pharoah's Curse	27.96
Planetfall	39.96
Protector II	27.96
Repton	31.96
Serpentine	31.96
Shamus	27.96
Starcross	31.96
Suspended	39.96
Temple of Apshai	32.00
Trashman	23.96
Topsee Turvee	27.96
Turmoil	27.96
Witness	39.96
Zaxxon	31.96
Zork I	31.96
Zork II	31.96
Zork III	31.96

HARDWARE

CPI Parallel Interface	63.96
Expandoport 4	63.96
Hesmodem	55.96
IEEE Interface	87.96
Joystick	24.96
Koala Pad Touch Tablet	79.96
RS232 Interface	39.96
20/64 To Monitor Cable	17.96

AMDEK

Color I	295.00
Color Plus	315.00
Color III	395.00
300G	149.00
300A	158.00

PANTHER

We are pleased to announce that we are exclusive dealers for Panther Computer Corporation!
DEALER INQUIRIES PLEASE CALL!

New Products

C64 Assembler	59.95
Patience Polly	
Cassette	15.95
Disk	29.95
Patience Polly(Vic 20)	
Cassette	15.95
Soaring	34.95
Caltrans	34.95

BEST BUY

Z80-Video Pak	236.76
Video Pak 80	143.96

Both Packages Include: Wordmaster (word processor), Mailing List, Telecommunications Software, Mailing List and Wordmaster can be merged.

MISCELLANEOUS

64 Fourth(Adv. computer langauge)	55.96
6502 Professional Development System	23.96
Hesmon	31.96
P.A.L.	8.76
Smart ASCII	47.96
Telecommunications	23.96
Turtle Graphics II	47.96
Yahtzee	16.76

USI

13"Color Composite	295.00
9"Green PI 1	119.00
12"Green PI-2	145.00
12"Amber PI-3	155.00

No delays with personal checks!(Include drivers license number & birthdate.) California residents add 6.5% sales tax. Postage and handling please call. Foreign country orders, 15% of order, $15.00 min. postage charge. We reserve the right to make typographical errors.

(213) 828-7565

For Technical Assistance

EDUCATIONAL

Educational PAC I	10.36
Facemaker	27.96
Fraction Fever	27.96
Hey Diddle Diddle	23.96
Kids on Keys	27.96
Kinder Comp	23.96
Programers Guide	12.00
States and Capitols	14.40
Touch Typing Tutor 64	19.96
Type Attack	31.96
Wordrace	27.96

BUSINESS

Bank Street Writer	55.96
Car Cost	11.96
Check Book	28.00
Decision Maker	11.96
Home Inventory	11.96
House Hold Finance	23.96
Loan Analyzer	11.96
Mailing List	23.96
Quick Brown Fox	52.00
Word Master	23.96

C—ITOH

Prowriter 10	398.00
Prowriter 15	698.00
Prowriter S15	770.00
Starwriter	
P10 40cps	1275.00
P10 50cps	1575.00

OKIDATA

82A	408.00
83A	658.00
84P	995.00
84S	1100.00
92P	517.00
92S	585.00
93P	862.00
93S	954.00

TRANSTAR

130P	715.00
130S	745.00
140S	1349.00
315(Color)	495.00

3113 Pico Blvd Santa Monica, Ca 90405

Inside Basic

Sim Computer Products, Inc. (1100 East Hector St., Whitemarsh, PA 19428), has released the Inside Basic series, a group of software packages with both the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 versions on the same disk or cassette.

Titles in the series include Form Generator and Quiz Me. Form Generator lets you design any type of form from invoices to labels. It costs $29.95 on cassette and $34.95 on disk. Quiz Me is a testing program that lets you create a quiz for any subject. It costs $19.95 on cassette and $24.95 on disk.

Two other titles in the series are Kentucky Derby and Number Jotto.

Check Reader Service number 414.

Tired of Taxing Tasks?

Tax Command, from Practical Programs, Inc. (PO Box 93104, Milwaukee, WI 53202), is a Federal Income Tax calculation program for the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20.

Tax Command provides a line-by-line method of calculating income tax for federal tax forms, including form 1040. It provides income averaging, Schedule A-itemized deductions (including medical) and capital gains and losses. It contains tax tables for every filing status.

Tax Command does all mathematical calculations automatically; the built-in tax tables calculate your tax refund or payment. It costs $24.95.

Check Reader Service number 406.

Become a Micro Artist

Graphics Designer 64 lets you design hi-res or lo-res graphics. You can use it for architectural design, engineering graphics, graphic arts, artistic expression and more.

The Graphics Designer 64 editor lets you interactively create your picture. The editor is completely menu driven. No programming is necessary. You can edit a picture from the keyboard, with a joystick or a suitable light pen.

You can draw lines, boxes, circles, ovals and triangles, and then fill them in. Text and captions can also be added. When you're finished, you can save your pictures on disk.

The slide show feature lets you combine pictures for later display. You can also obtain hard copy of the hi-res screen on your VC-1515, 1525E, Epson or Gemini printer.

The Graphics Designer 64 is available on disk for the Commodore 64. It costs $34.95. Abacus Software, PO Box 7211, Grand Rapids, MI 49510.

Check Reader Service number 400.

Circle 199 on Reader Service card.

PERSONAL PERIPHERAL PRODUCTS *presents:*

SPEAKEASY

VIC-20 SPEECH

COM-64 SPEECH

HOLIDAY SPECIALS:
Cartridge, Instructions & Dictionary Cassette
Editor and Extension Speaker $59.00
Commodore 64 Adapter $12.95

NEW! EXCITING! Smoothtalker™ for Speakeasy
Direct English to Speech Software (Reg 8K in Block 5 on VIC) adds new basic command "SPEAK." Use it like a print statement in any Basic program!! User definble dictionary handles exception words.
Reg. $29.95 .... $19.95

SUPER SPECIAL:
Speakeasy Complete — 8K RAM — 3 Slot Expansion Board
Reg. $138.85 .... $109.00

INCREDIBLE PRICES ON MEMORY EXPANSIONS:	Assembled	Kit
8K RAM/VIC-20 Block Switched	$29.95	$24.95
16K RAM/VIC-20	44.95	$39.95
3 SLOT/VIC-20 Switched/Fused/Reset	24.95	19.95
4 SLOT COM-64 Switched/Fused/Reset	44.95	34.95

COMING SOON: Gametalker™ and Terminaltalker™
ADD $2.00 Total Order Handling/Ill Residents Add 6% Sales Tax

PERSONAL PERIPHERAL PRODUCTS
P.O. BOX 3423
FOX VALLEY MALL
AURORA, IL 60505 • (312) 961 2347
COM 64 & VIC 20 IS A TRADEMARK OF COMMODORE

Coming Next Month

SPECIAL FEATURES . . .

Meet TED—We'll introduce you to the newest member of the Commodore family. TED (alias Commodore 264 computer) is well-suited for business, home and educational applications, as well as games, and boasts some impressive features.

The C-64 in Space—No, this isn't another arcade-style space adventure; this article depicts a real-life adventure about a professional astronomer who feels at home in the heavens using his C-64. Read how the C-64 assists this noted star-gazer in his search to discover the tenth planet.

REVIEWS . . .

Spreadsheets—Readers will discover that spreadsheets are more than bed coverings; they're useful tools you can use with your Commodore machine. This article will uncover some of the uses, features, terms and expressions connected with spreadsheets.

Touch-Sensitive Input Devices—Two of the more well-known such devices for Commodore systems—the Koala Pad Touch Tablet from Koala Technologies and the Power Pad from Chalk Board, Inc.—will be compared.

COLUMNS . . .

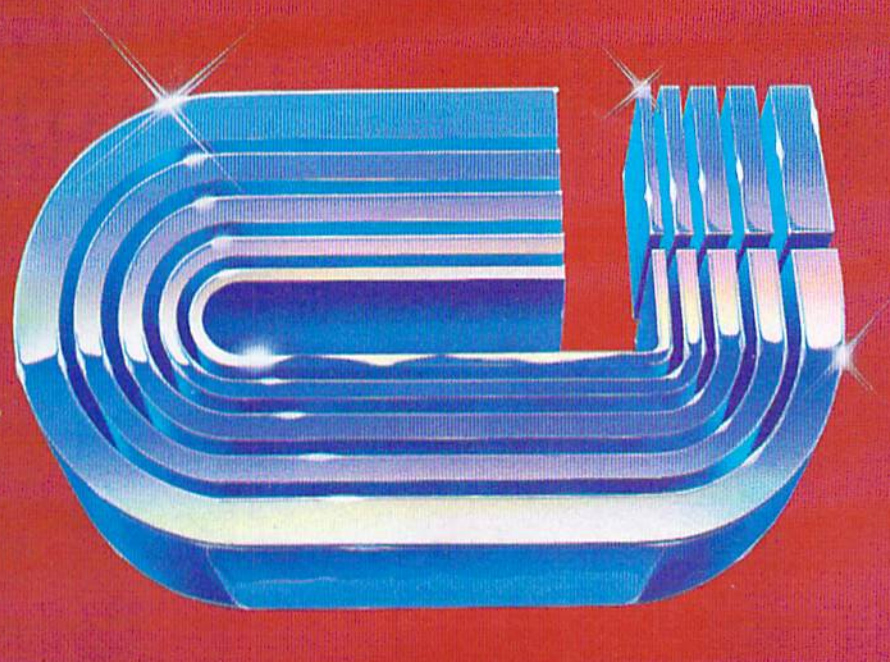
For Gamesters Only—A new game column featuring reviews of the latest game programs for the VIC-20 and Commodore 64 will premiere next month.

Commodore Clinic—Jim Strasma will again be on hand to answer readers' most pressing questions.

Magic—Louis Sander compiles a choice collection of hints and tips to help you get the most out of your computing systems.

Video Casino—This month's game program, entitled "Tunnel Run," depicts an exciting interplanetary chase.

The ULTIMATE Printer Interface?



We hope so, but because we have 2-1/2 technicians answering four incoming customer service phone lines, we have learned that just when you think the product is perfect some programmer finds a new way to do things and proves you wrong! When we at CARDCO, Inc. are told of a problem, we try to incorporate the cure in all future production. And as our customers will attest, we do not leave owners of older versions out in the cold. When an upgrade is made in the production version of our interface, we make the upgrade available to all owners of that interface, AT NO CHARGE! Free technical support, no charge product upgrades and a lifetime guarantee, we dare anyone to do a better job of customer support.

That's all very nice, but what's all this about the ULTIMATE printer interface? While answering your technical questions our customer service technicians listened to what you wanted. You wanted to be able to print the full Commodore character set with Commodore graphics, reversed characters and reversed graphics. You wanted compatability with Commodore's normal tab functions and high resolution dot space tab functions. You wanted to be able to use the Commodore high resolution dot addressable graphics commands. And you wanted to run all existing programs without modification and without giving up the extra features and special functions of your printer.

Card/?+G - $89.95
Card/?B - $49.95

The CARD/?+G has DIP switch selection for the following fine printers:

- Prowriter
- C-Itoh 8510
- NEC 8023
- Epson MX-80/100
- Epson RX-80/100
- Epson FX-80/100
- Star Gemini 10X
- Okidata 82/83/84
- Okidata 92/94
- Axiom GP/100
- Gorilla Banana

In response to your demand CARDCO, Inc. proudly presents the CARD/?+G (CARDPRINT+G). Why is it the ULTIMATE printer interface? Because it is "state of the art" today and because of our strong committment to customer service it will stay that way for all your tomorrows.

The CARD/?+G is available now from your local retailer. Suggested retail $89.95.

If you own a version of the original CARD/?A, we are sorry the CARD/?+G is a totally new product and you will not be allowed a free upgrade. But if you want the capabilities of the new CARD/?+G we do have a trade up policy, please contact our customer service department for details.

If you don't need the graphics capabilities of the CARD/?+G be sure to check out the new CARD/?B. The "B" model offers all of the same features that have made the CARD/?A the #1 selling printer interface in an economy package. The CARD/?B is compatible with programs not requiring graphics functions (ie. Word Processors, Spread Sheets, etc.) and fully supported by our customer service department and the suggested retail price is only $49.95.

313 Mathewson • Wichita, Kansas 67214 • (316) 267-6525

Circle 85 on Reader Service card.

Commodore ™ is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Systems, Inc.

cardco, inc.

Circle 3 on Reader Service card.

commodore 64

INDISPENSABLE SOFTWARE

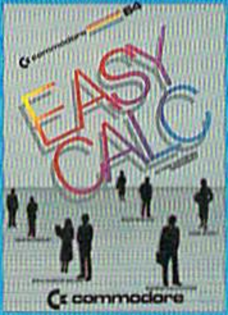
For Your Most Important Computing Needs

EASY SCRIPT
commodore 64
commodore

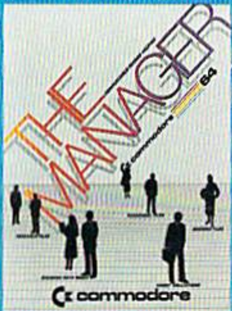
EasyScript 64
Displays 764 lines × 240 characters. Prints to 130 columns. Works with EasySpell 64.

EASY SPELL
commodore 64
commodore

EasySpell 64
20,000 word Master Dictionary and automatic spelling checker. Works with EasyScript 64.


commodore 64
EASY CALC
commodore

EasyCalc 64
Multiple electronic spreadsheet with color bar graph feature. 63 columns × 254 rows.


THE MANAGER
64
commodore

The Manager
Sophisticated database system with 4 built-in applications, or design your own. Text, formulas, graphics.

SUPER EXPANDER 64
commodore 64
commodore

SuperExpander 64
21 special commands. Combine text with high resolution graphics. Music and game sounds.

EASY FINANCE I
commodore 64
commodore

Easy Finance I—Loan Analysis
12 loan functions. Bar graph forecasting as well as calculation.

EASY FINANCE II
commodore 64
commodore

Easy Finance II—Basic Investment Analysis
16 stock investment functions. Investment bar graph.

EASY FINANCE III
commodore 64
commodore

Easy Finance III—Advanced Investment Analysis
16 capital investment functions. Bar graphs.

EASY FINANCE IV
commodore 64
commodore

Easy Finance IV—Business Management
21 business management features. Bar graphs.

EASY FINANCE V
commodore 64
commodore

Easy Finance V—Statistics and Forecasting
Assess present/future sales trends with 9 statistics and forecasting functions.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE/ CHECKWRITING
commodore 64
commodore

Accounts Payable/Checkwriting
11 functions. Automatic billing. 50 vendors/disk.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE/ BILLING
commodore 64
commodore

Accounts Receivable/Billing
11 billing functions. Printed statements.

GENERAL LEDGER
commodore 64
commodore

General Ledger
8 general ledger options. Custom income statement, trial balances, reports.

INVENTORY MANAGEMENT
commodore 64
commodore

Inventory Management
1000 inventory items. Full reports.

PAYROLL
commodore 64
commodore

Payroll
24 different payroll functions. Integrated with G/L system.

commodore
COMPUTERS

First In Quality Software